SunGuide®:

Software Users Manual

SunGuide-SUM-6.2





Prepared for:

Florida Department of Transportation Traffic Engineering and Operations Office 605 Suwannee Street, M.S. 90 Tallahassee, Florida32399-0450 (850) 410-5600

February 17, 2016

Document Control Panel			
File Name:	SunGuide-SUM-6.2		
File Location:	SunGuide CM Repository		
CDRL:			
	Name	Initial	Date
Created By:	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	08/24/2004
•	Tammy Duncan, SwRI	TD	08/24/2004
Reviewed By:	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	11/29/2004
•	SteveNovosad, SwRI	SEN	11/29/2004
	SteveNovosad, SwRI	SEN	01/10/2005
	SteveNovosad, SwRI	SEN	05/26/2005
	Mike Brown, SwRI	MAB	10/27/2005
	Mike Brown, SwRI	MAB	04/10/2006
	SteveNovosad, SwRI	SEN	04/10/2006
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	11/27/2006
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	01/03/2007
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	01/08/2007
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	03/06/2007
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	04/29/2007
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	08/22/2007
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	12/04/2007
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	04/04/2008
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	05/07/2008
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	05/28/2008
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	07/21/2008
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	08/07/2008
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	09/22/2008
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	11/02/2008
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	12/04/2008
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	04/08/2009
	Kevin Allen, SwRI	KEA	01/29/2010
	Robert Heller, SwRI	RWH	06/03/2010
	Kirk E. Smith, SwRI	KES	06/04/2010
	Robert W. Heller, SwRI	RWH	06/07/2010
	Steven W. Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	06/09/2020
	Tucker Brown, SwRI	TJB	06/11/2010
	Tucker Brown, SwRI	TJB	06/21/2010
	Tucker Brown, SwRI	TJB	11/18/2010

	Tucker Brown, SwRI	TJB	08/12/2011
Modified By:	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	11/22/2004
•	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	12/31/2004
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	05/25/2005
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	06/06/2005
	Roger Strain, SwRI	RLS	10/27/2005
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	10/27/2005
	Roger Strain, SwRI	RLS	04/07/2006
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	04/07/2006
	James Barbosa IBI	JB	10/30/2006
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	11/27/2006
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	01/08/2007
	Pat Lanigan, SwRI	JPL	02/28/2007
	Roger Strain, SwRI	RLS	02/28/2007
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	03/06/2007
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	04/29/2007
	James Barbosa IBI	JB	08/21/2007
	Steve Dellenback, SwRI	SWD	08/22/2007
	John Boguslawski, IBI	JB	12/03/2007
	Meredith Moczygemba, SwRI	MRM	04/02/2008
	Roger Strain, SwRI	RLS	05/05/2008
	Amit Misra	AM	05/06/2008
	Amit Misra	AM	05/28/2008
	Amit Misra	AM	07/16/2008
	Robert W. Heller	RWH	08/07/2008
	Roger Strain, SwRI	RLS	09/19/2008
	Meredith Wright, SwRI	MRW	10/31/2008
	Roger Strain, SwRI	RLS	12/04/2008
	Sam Slocum, SwRI	SS	12/04/2008
	Marc Alban, SwRI	MCA	04/01/2009
	Roger Strain, SwRI	RLS	04/07/2009
	Roger Strain, SwRI	RLS	01/15/2010
	Robert Heller, SwRI	RWH	01/19/2010
	Juanita Ortega, SwRI	JVO	05/07/2010
	Robert Heller, SwRI	RWH	06/21/2010
	Robert Heller, SwRI	RWH	06/23/2010
	Robert Heller, SwRI	RWH	06/25/2010
	Roger Strain, SwRI	RLS	06/29/2010
	Roger Strain, SwRI	RLS	10/06/2010

	Tucker Brown, SwRI	TJB	11/19/2010
	Roger Strain, SwRI	RLS	08/10/2011
	Adam Hoffman, SwRI	AGH	01/23/2012
	Adam Dylla, SWRI	AWD	06/19/2013
	Tucker Brown, SwRI	TJB	06/21/2013
	Tucker Brown, SwRI	TJB	09/22/2014
	Tucker Brown, SwRI	TJB	04/24/2015
	Roger Strain, SwRI	RLS	02/17/2016
Completed By:			

Table of Contents

			Page
List	of Figu	res	vi
		nyms	
		story	
		Contents	
Lis	t of Fig	jures	vii
		ronyms	
		Justory	
1.		oe	
••	1.1	Document Identification	
	1.2	Project Overview	
	1.3	Related Documents	1
	1.4	Contacts	2
2.	Softv	vare Summary	3
	2.1	Software Application	
	2.2	Software Organization and Overview of Operation	
	2.3	Contingencies and Alternate States and Modes of Operation	
		2.3.1 Regional Transportation Management Center	
		2.3.2 Satellite Transportation Management Center	
		2.3.3 Virtual Transportation Management Center	
	2.4	2.3.4 Portable Transportation Management Center	
	2.4 2.5	Accessing the SunGuide User Interface	
	2.6	SunGuide User Interface Menu Tree	
3.	Grap	hical User Interface (GUI)/Map Operation	12
	3.1	Software Familiarization	
	3.2	Processing Procedures	
		3.2.1 Control Panel	14
		3.2.2 Map Controls	15
		3.2.3 Context Menu	16
		3.2.4 Beacons	26
		3.2.5 C2C	
		3.2.6 Cameras	
		3.2.7 Connected Vehicles	
		3.2.8 Dynamic Message Signs	
		3.2.9 HAR	
		3.2.10 Incident Detection Subsystem	
		3.2.11 Inventory Maintenance Subsystem	65

		3.2.12	2 Response Plans	67
		3.2.13	Ramp Metering	71
		3.2.14	4 RWIS	82
		3.2.15	5 Safety Barrier	86
		3.2.16	Scheduled Actions	87
		3.2.17	7 System Options	101
		3.2.18	3 Traffic Detection	105
		3.2.19	7 Travel Times	114
		3.2.20	Responders	120
		3.2.21	Video Switching	120
	3.3		ed GUI	
		3.3.1	Event Tab	
		3.3.2	Alert Box	
		3.3.3	CCTV Tab	
		3.3.4	Incident Detection	
		3.3.5	Road Rangers Tab	
		3.3.6	Reports	
		3.3.7	Audit Tab	
		3.3.8	VSL Tab	
		3.3.9	Express Lanes Tab	
) Floodgates Tab	
4.	Syst	em Ad	Iministration	185
	4.1		guration Editor	
	4.2	-	ystem Control with Executive Handler	
			Executive Handler Editor	
		4.2.2	Executive Handler Server	
	4.0	4.2.3	Executive Handler Viewer	
	4.3	-	ystem Monitoring with Status Logger	
		4.3.1	Status Logger Server	
		4.3.2 4.3.3	Status Logger Settings	
	4.4		Status Logger Viewer Administration with Administrative Editor	
	7.7	4.4.1		
		4.4.2		
		4.4.3	Data Archive Editor	
		4.4.4	DMS Editor	
		4.4.5	Event Management Editor	
		4.4.6	Express Lanes Editor	
		4.4.7	HAR Editor	
			Incident Detection Editor	

		4.4.9 Inventory Management Editor	273
		4.4.10 Reporting Editor	
		4.4.11 Ramp Meter Editor	
		4.4.12 RWIS Driver Editor	292
		4.4.13 Safety Barrier Editor	
		4.4.14 Travel Time Editor	296
		4.4.15 Variable Speed Limit Editor	
		4.4.16 Miscellaneous Editor	
		4.4.17 User Editor	319
	4.5	Map Administration with the Link Editor	
		4.5.1 Software Familiarization	325
		4.5.2 Processing Procedures	326
	4.6	Device Sequencing Editor	
		4.6.1 Software Familiarization	329
		4.6.2 Processing Procedures	330
	4.7	Geo-fence Editor	
	4.8	Operational Data Store and Reporting	
		4.8.1 Historical Event Data	
		4.8.2 Operational Data Store	337
5.	Ever	nt Viewer	339
6.	Toll	Viewer	342
7.		erican Dynamics Keyboard Operation	
	7.1	AD2088 Keyboard	346
	7.2	ADCC0300 Keyboard	
8.	Note	es	350
	8.1	NTCIP CCTV Features/Limitations	350
	8.2	American Dynamics CCTV Driver	
	<i>8.3</i>	McAfee Virus Scan Message	
	8.4	Event Management Location Specification	352
		8.4.1 Incorrect Configuration	352
		8.4.2 Correct Configuration	353

SunGuide-SUM-6.2 vi

List of Figures

Pa	age
Figure 1-1- High – Level Architectural Concept	1
Figure 2-1– Relationship Between an RTMC and STMC	5
Figure 2-2 – SunGuide Startup Screen	
Figure 3-1 – Operator Map Login Dialog	
Figure 3-2 – Loading Status Screen	
Figure 3-3 – System Messages Window	
Figure 3-4 – Operator Map Control Panel	
Figure 3-5– District View	
Figure 3-6- Context Menu	
Figure 3-7 – Beacons Menu	
Figure 3-7 – Cameras Menu	
Figure 3-8 – C2C Menu	
Figure 3-9 – Connected Vehicles Menu	
Figure 3-9 – Connected Vehicles Menu	
Figure 3-10 – DMS Menu	
Figure 3-11 – EM Menu	
Figure 3-12 – Express Lanes Menu	
Figure 3-13 – HAR Menu	
Figure 3-14 – IDS Menu	
Figure 3-15– Inventory and Maintenance Menu	
Figure 3-16 – Preferences Menu.	
Figure 3-17 – Ramp Metering Menu	
Figure 3-18 – Reports Menu	
Figure 3-19 – Responders Menu	
Figure 3-20 – RWIS Menu	
Figure 3-21 – Safety Barrier Menu	
• Figure 3-22 – System Menu	
Figure 3-23 – System Menu	
Figure 3-24 – Traffic Detection Menu	20
Figure 3-25 – Travel Times Menu	
Figure 3-26 – Video Switching Menu	
Figure 3-27 – VSL Menu	
Figure 3-28 – Subsystem Selection	21
Figure 3-29– Tile Sets.	
Figure 3-30 – Icon Legend	
Figure 3-31–Color Preferences Selector	
Figure 3-32– Cameras Context Menu	
Figure 3-33 – C2C Camera Context Menu	
Figure 3-34 – C2C DMS Context Menu.	
Figure 3-35 – C2C HAR Context Menu	
Figure 3-36 – C2C RWIS Context Menu	
Figure 3-37 – C2C Traffic Conditions Context Menu	
<u> </u>	-

Figure 3-38 – DMS Context Menu	24
Figure 3-39 – EM Context Menu	
Figure 3-40 – HAR Context Menu	
Figure 3-41 – IMS Context Menu	
Figure 3-42 – Ramp Meter Context Menu	
Figure 3-43 – RSE Context Menu	
Figure 3-44 – RWIS Context Menu	
Figure 3-45 – Safety Barrier Context Menu	
Figure 3-46 – TSS Detector Context Menu	
Figure 3-47 – TSS Link / IDS Alarm Context Menu	
Figure 3-48 – VSL Context Menu	
Figure 3-49 – Toll Lane/Toll Rate Context Menu	25
Figure 3-50 – C2C Event Context Menu	
Figure 3-51 – Beacon Configuration	26
Figure 3-52 – Beacon Status	27
Figure 3-53 – C2C Camera Control	28
Figure 3-54 – C2C DMS Status	
Figure 3-55 – C2C DMS Status	29
Figure 3-56 – C2C Send DMS Message	30
Figure 3-57 – C2C HAR Status	
Figure 3-58 – C2C Send HAR Message	
Figure 3-59 – C2C RWIS Status	
Figure 3-60 – C2C Link Status	
Figure 3-61 – C2C Incident List	
Figure 3-62 – C2C Event Details	34
Figure 3-63 – C2C Network Selection	
Figure 3-64 – Camera Control	36
Figure 3-65 – Advanced Camera Dialog	
Figure 3-66 – Joystick Configuration	38
Figure 3-67 - Set Video Stream URL Dialog	
Figure 3-68 - Blank Desktop Video Dialog	
Figure 3-69 - Camera Icon Context Menu	40
Figure 3-70 - Desktop Video Tour Editor	41
Figure 3-71 - Desktop Video Layout Manager	
Figure 3-72 – RSE Configuration	
Figure 3-73 – RSE Configuration Inspector	45
Figure 3-74 – RSE Status	
Figure 3-75 – TAM List	47
Figure 3-76 – Edit TAM	48
Figure 3-77 – DMS Short Status	49
Figure 3-78– DMS Status dialog	
Figure 3-79– DMS Message Queue dialog	
Figure 3-80– DMS Pixel Status	
Figure 3-81– DMS Fan Status	
Figure 3-82– DMS Power Status	
Figure 3-83– DMS Temperature Status	

Figure 3-84– DMS Lamp Status	53
Figure 3-85 – DMS Send Message dialog	
Figure 3-86– DMS Spelling Conflicts dialog	
Figure 3-87 – DMS Message Libraries	
Figure 3-88 – DMS Message Library – Edit Message	
Figure 3-89– DMS Graphic Library Management dialog	
Figure 3-90– DMS Graphic Library – Selected Graphic	
Figure 3-91 DMS Graphic Library – Add Graphic dialog	
Figure 3-92 – HAR Status	
Figure 3-93 – HAR Send Message	
Figure 3-94 – IDS Wrong Way Device Status Dialog	
Figure 3-94 – IDS Wrong Way Device Configuration Dialog	
Figure 3-94 – IDS Wrong Way Driver Alarms Dialog	
Figure 3-94 – IDS Wrong Way Email List Dialog	
Figure 3-95 – IMS Inventory Screen	
Figure 3-96 – IMS Update History Screen	
Figure 3-97– Inventory and Maintenance Vendors Screen	
Figure 3-98 – Predefined Plan Manager	
Figure 3-99 – Plan Item included in the Predefined Plan	
Figure 3-100 – Select a DMS	
Figure 3-101–Predefined Message Edit Dialog	
Figure 3-102 – Detailed RMC Status	
Figure 3-103 – RMC Alarms	
Figure 3-104 – RMC Control Dialog	
Figure 3-105 – RMC Central TOD Dialog	
Figure 3-106 – Add Time of Day Configuration dialog	
Figure 3-107 – Add Special Event Dialog	
Figure 3-108 – Ramp Lane Parameters	
Figure 3-109 – Time of Day Table	
Figure 3-110 – Loop Function Codes	79
Figure 3-111 – Speed Trap Table	80
Figure 3-112 – Data Validity Parameters	80
Figure 3-113 – 170 Global Parameters	81
Figure 3-114 – RMC Controller Reset Dialog	82
Figure 3-115 – RWIS Station Configuration	83
Figure 3-116 – RWIS Alarm Threshold Configuration	84
Figure 3-117 – RWIS Station Status	
Figure 3-118 – Safety Barrier Status Control	
Figure 3-119 SAS Scheduled Actions dialog	
Figure 3-120 SAS Add/Edit Scheduled Item dialog	
Figure 3-121 SAS Action List dialog	
Figure 3-122 SAS CCTV Device Selection	
Figure 3-123 SAS CCTV Action List Editor	
Figure 3-124 SAS DMS Device Selection	
Figure 3-125 SAS DMS Message Text Editor	
Figure 3-126 SAS Report Generation	95

SunGuide-SUM-6.2 ix

Figure 3-127 SAS Schedule Selection	96
Figure 3-128 SAS Schedule Activation/Termination	97
Figure 3-129 SAS Travel Times Device Selection	
Figure 3-130 SAS Travel Times Enable/Disable	99
Figure 3-131 SAS Operator Map Icon Overlay	100
Figure 3-131 SAS Scheduled Items Dialog	
Figure 3-132 – Change Password	101
Figure 3-133 – Edit Shield Placement	102
Figure 3-134 – Edit Shield Dialog	102
Figure 3-135 – Change Map Views	
Figure 3-136 – System Settings	104
Figure 3-137 – Link and Lane Name	106
Figure 3-138–Point Link Detail on Map	107
Figure 3-139 – Probe Link Detail on Map	107
Figure 3-140 – Detector Status	108
Figure 3-140 – Detector Configuration	108
Figure 3-140 – Detector Threshold Configuration	
Figure 3-140 – Link Configuration	
Figure 3-140 – Link Threshold Configuration	
Figure 3-140 – TSS System Settings	
Figure 3-141 – Travel Times Dialog	
Figure 3-142 – Alternate Route Comparison	
Figure 3-143 – Matching Route Comparison	
Figure 3-144 – SunGuide AVL/RR Replay Dialog	
Figure 3-145 – Video Switching - Local	
Figure 3-146 – Video Switching – Shared (Virtual Wall)	
Figure 3-147 – Layout Manager	
Figure 3-148 – Video Tour Editor with Tour Selected	
Figure 3-149 – Video Wall Switching	
Figure 3-150 – Manage Video Wall Layouts	
Figure 3-151 – Event List Tab	
Figure 3-152 – Add Event Screen	
Figure 3-153 – VisioPaD Incident Detection Event Screen	
Figure 3-155 – RWIS Alert Incident Detection Event Screen	
Figure 3-156 – TSS Alert Incident Detection Event Screen	
Figure 3-157 – Safety Barrier Alert Incident Detection Event Screen	
Figure 3-158 – FHP Incident Detection Event Screen	
Figure 3-159 – Operator Interaction Request	
Figure 3-160 – Event Details Screen	
Figure 3-161 – Administrative Details	
Figure 3-162 – Contacts	
Figure 3-163 – Impacts on Roadway	
Figure 3-164 – Event Location / Congestion	
Figure 3-165 – Lane Blockage	
Figure 3-166 – Reporting and Dispatch	
Figure 3-167 – Vehicle Dispatch	

Figure 3-168 – Procedural Error	140
Figure 3-169 – Event Details	
Figure 3-170 – Vehicles Involved	
Figure 3-171 – Weather Conditions	
Figure 3-172 – SAE Code Interpretation	
Figure 3-173 – Comments / Event History	
Figure 3-174 – Responder Table	
Figure 3-175 – Suggested Response Plan Screen	
Figure 3-176 – Response Screen	
Figure 3-177 – Response Plan Email Editor Screen	
Figure 3-178 – Republish FL-ATIS Event	
Figure 3-179 – Remove FL-ATIS Event	
Figure 3-180 – List of Event Types	
Figure 3-181 – List of Vehicle Types	
Figure 3-182 – Weather Conditions	
Figure 3-183 – Alert List	
Figure 3-184 –CCTV Tab	
Figure 3-185 – Blocked CCTV Reminder	
Figure 3-186 – Disabled VisioPaD Reminder (Single Camera)	
Figure 3-187 – Disabled VisioPaD Reminder (Systemwide)	
Figure 3-188 – Video Detection Event	
Figure 3-189 – AVL Tab	
Figure 3-190 – AVL Replay Dialog	
Figure 3-191 – AVL Position Report	
Figure 3-192 – AVL/RR Vehicle Details	
Figure 3-193 – Reports Dialog	
Figure 3-194 – Notifying Agency and Notifying Contact Screen	
Figure 3-195 – Event Status Screen	
Figure 3-196 – Event Type Screen	
Figure 3-197 – Event Location / Congestion Screen	
Figure 3-198 – Lane Blockage Screen	
Figure 3-199 – Vehicle Dispatch Screen	
Figure 3-200 – Time Reported to TMC Screen	
Figure 3-201 – Vehicle Make, Model, Color, State, Tag Screen	
Figure 3-202 – VSL Tab Dialog	
Figure 3-203 – Alert Box with VSL Alerts	
Figure 3-204 – VSL Plan Recommendation	
Figure 3-205 – Express Lanes Tab Dialog	
Figure 3-206 – Express Lanes Set Override Dialog	
Figure 3-207 – Express Lanes Set Override Dialog	
Figure 3-208 – Express Lanes Acknowledge Alert Dialog	
Figure 3-209 – Express Lanes Ongoing Middleware Rate Adjustment Dialog	
Figure 3-210 – Express Lanes Offline Synchronization Dialog	
Figure 3-211 – Express Lanes Startup State Dialog	
Figure 3-212 – Floodgate Entry Screen	
Figure 3-213 – Floodgate Multi Entry Screen	

SunGuide-SUM-6.2 xi

Figure 3-214 – Store Floodgate Screen	182
Figure 3-215 – Load Floodgate Screen	183
Figure 3-216 – Manage Recorded Floodgates Screen	183
Figure 3-217 – Floodgate Status Screen	
Figure 4-1 – Configuration Editor Entry Screen	
Figure 4-2 – Configuration Editor Node Detail	
Figure 4-3 – Invalid Elements in Config File	
Figure 4-4 – Process List Editor	
Figure 4-7 – Executive Handler Service	
Figure 4-8 Executive Handler Viewer	
Figure 4-9 – Host Context Menu	
Figure 4-11 – Process Context Menu	
Figure 4-20 – Status Logger Service	
Figure 4-22 – Status Logger Settings Application	
Figure 4-23 – Status Logger	
Figure 4-24 – File Menu	
Figure 4-25 – Open Server Dialog	
Figure 4-26 – Edit Menu	
Figure 4-27 – View Menu	
Figure 4-28 – Refresh Options	
Figure 4-29 – Filter Options	
Figure 4-30 – Help Menu	
Figure 4-31 – Administrative Editor after Startup	
Figure 4-32 – AVL/RR Availability Statuses List	
Figure 4-33 – Edit AVL/RR Availability Status	
Figure 4-34 – AVL/RR Beats List	
Figure 4-35 – Edit AVL/RR Beats	
Figure 4-36 – Edit AVL/RR Radios List	
Figure 4-37 – Edit AVL/RR Radios	
Figure 4-38 – AVL/RR Telephone Numbers	
Figure 4-39 – AVL/RR Vehicle Agencies List	
Figure 4-40 – Edit AVL/RR Vehicle Agencies	
Figure 4-41 – AVL/RR Vehicle Operators List	
Figure 4-42 – Edit AVL/RR Vehicle Operators	
Figure 4-43 – AVL/RR Vehicles List	
Figure 4-44 – Edit AVL/RR Vehicles	
Figure 4-45 – Camera List	
Figure 4-46 – Add Camera	
Figure 4-47 – Edit Camera	
Figure 4-48 – Edit Camera with Encoder	
Figure 4-49 – Video Destination List	
Figure 4-50 – Edit Video Destination	
Figure 4-51 – Video Sources List	
Figure 4-52 – Edit Video Source	
Figure 4-53 – Data Archive Properties	
Figure 4-54 – Edit Data Archive Property	

Figure 4-55 – Approved Word List	223
Figure 4-56 – Edit Approved Word	
Figure 4-57 – Font List	
Figure 4-58 – Edit Font	
Figure 4-59 – Manufacturer List	
Figure 4-60 – Add Manufacturer	
Figure 4-61 – Polling Process List	
Figure 4-62 – Add Polling Process	
Figure 4-63 – Sign List	
Figure 4-64 – Edit Sign	
Figure 4-65 – Edit Activity Type	
Figure 4-66 – Edit Agencies	
Figure 4-67 – Edit Agency Contacts	
Figure 4-68 – Edit Comment Type	
Figure 4-69 – Edit Event Status	
Figure 4-70 – Event Type List View	
Figure 4-71 – View Event Type	
Figure 4-72 – Event Type – icons	
Figure 4-73 – Edit Injury Type	
Figure 4-74 – Edit Organization	
Figure 4-75 – Location Filter	
Figure 4-76 – Location Editor	
Figure 4-77 – Edit County	
Figure 4-78 – Edit Lane Map	
Figure 4-79 – Edit Lane Type	
Figure 4-80 – Edit Reference Point	
Figure 4-81 – Roadways	
Figure 4-82 – Mailing Lists	
Figure 4-83 – Edit Mailing List Contacts	
Figure 4-84 – Edit Procedural Errors	
Figure 4-85 – Response Plan Abbreviation List	250
Figure 4-86 – Edit Response Plan Abbreviation	
Figure 4-87 – Response Plan Device Template List	252
Figure 4-88 – Edit Response Plan Device Template	
Figure 4-89 – Response Plan Message Template List	
Figure 4-90 – Edit Response Plan Message Template	
Figure 4-91 – Edit Colors	
Figure 4-92 – Edit States	257
Figure 4-93 – Edit Vehicle Makes	258
Figure 4-94 – Edit Vehicle Models	
Figure 4-95 – Vehicle Type List View	
Figure 4-96 – View Vehicle Type	
Figure 4-97 – Set Default Weather Conditions	
Figure 4-98 – Express Lanes System Configuration	
Figure 4-99 – Express Lanes Holiday / Special Events	
Figure 4-100 – Modify/Edit Holiday/Special Event	

Figure 4-101 – ExpressSegments	
Figure 4-102 – Edit Express Segments	
Figure 4-103 – Edit Daily Rate Schedules	
Figure 4-104 – Edit Segment/Rate Schedules	
Figure 4-105 – Express Lanes Toll Rate Signs (DMS)	
Figure 4-106 – Edit Express Lanes Toll Rate Signs	
Figure 4-107 – HAR List	
Figure 4-108 – Edit HAR Radio	
Figure 4-109 – CitiLog Camera List	272
Figure 4-110 – Edit CitiLog Camera	
Figure 4-111 – IMS Equipment List	274
Figure 4-112 – Edit IMS Equipment	274
Figure 4-113 – IMS Locations List	
Figure 4-114 – Edit IMS Locations	276
Figure 4-115 – IMS Vendor List	277
Figure 4-116 – Edit IMS Vendors	277
Figure 4-117–Reporting Menu	278
Figure 4-118 – Report Groups LIsting	279
Figure 4-119– Adding a Report Group	279
Figure 4-120– Editing a Report Group	
Figure 4-121 – Report Editing Screen	281
Figure 4-122 – Ramp Meter Configuration	282
Figure 4-123 – RMS Fuzzy Lanes List	283
Figure 4-124 – Edit RMS Fuzzy Lanes	
Figure 4-125 – RMS Fuzzy Parameters List	285
Figure 4-126 – Edit RMS Fuzzy Lanes	286
Figure 4-127 – RMC Controllers List	287
Figure 4-128 – Edit RMS Controllers	288
Figure 4-129 – RMS Special Events List	289
Figure 4-130 – Edit RMS Special Events	290
Figure 4-131 – RMS Group List	291
Figure 4-132 – Edit RMS Groups	292
Figure 4-133 – RWIS Poll Cycle Drivers	293
Figure 4-134 – Edit RWIS Driver Polling Information	294
Figure 4-135 – Safety Barrier List	295
Figure 4-136 – Edit Safety Barrier Device	296
Figure 4-155 – Alternate Routes List	297
Figure 4-156 – Edit Travel Time Alternate Route Set	298
Figure 4-157 – TVT Destinations	299
Figure 4-158 – Edit Travel Time Destination	300
Figure 4-159 – Travel Time Device List	301
Figure 4-160 – Edit Travel Time Device Template	
Figure 4-161 – Matching Routes List	
Figure 4-162 – Edit Travel Time Matching Route Set	
Figure 4-163 – Travel Time Message Template List	
Figure 4-164 – Travel Time Message Template Editing	306

xiv

Figure 4-165 – Travel Time Options	307
Figure 4-166 – Travel Time Link List	
Figure 4-167 – Edit Travel Time Link	
Figure 4-168 – Edit Travel Time Link – Select Link	310
Figure 4-169 – VSL Group List	
Figure 4-170 – Edit Group	
Figure 4-171 – VSL Plan List	313
Figure 4-172 – VSL Plan Edit	314
Figure 4-173 – VSL Zone Settings	315
Figure 4-174 – Center List	316
Figure 4-175 – Center List – Add	317
Figure 4-176 – Device Driver List	318
Figure 4-177 – Device Driver List – Edit	319
Figure 4-178 – Workstation List	320
Figure 4-179 – Edit Workstation	321
Figure 4-180 – User Management	322
Figure 4-181 – Group Management	323
Figure 4-182 – User Settings	324
Figure 4-183 – Logged In Users	325
Figure 4-184 – TSS Link Editor	326
Figure 4-185 – Edit Link Placement	327
Figure 4-186 – Edit Non-TSS Link	328
Figure 4-187 – TSS Link Editor with New Link	329
Figure 4-188 – DMS Sequence Editor Initial View	330
Figure 4-189–Select Upstream DMS	331
Figure 4-190 Virtual Nodes at Highway Interchange	332
Figure 4-191 – Create Virtual Node Dialog	333
Figure 4-192– Edit Virtual Node Dialog	333
Figure 4-193 – DMS Sequence Editor Showing All Links	334
Figure 4-194 – Geo-fence Creation	335
Figure 4-195 – Geo-fence Lists	336
Figure 4-196 – Geo-fence Display	337
Figure 5-1 – Event Viewer Login Screen	339
Figure 5-2 – Event Viewer Summary Screen	340
Figure 5-3 – Event Viewer Detail Screen	341
Figure 6-1 – Toll Viewer Selection Screen	342
Figure 6-2 – Toll Viewer Summary Screen	343
Figure 6-3 – Toll Viewer Rate History Screen	344
Figure 6-4 – Toll Viewer Detail Screen	345
Figure 8-1 McAfee Virus Software Buffer Overflow Messages	352
Figure 8-2 – Incorrect Location Configuration	352
Figure 8-3 – Correct Location Configuration	353

SunGuide-SUM-6.2 xv

List of Acronyms

	•
	American Disabilities Act
ADCCTV	American Dynamics Closed Circuit Television
API	Application Program Interface
	Administrative Subsystem
	American Standard Code for Information Interchange
	Asymmetric Digital Subscriber Line
	Advanced Traveler Information System
AVI	Automated Vehicle Identification
AVL	Automatic Vehicle Location
BAFO	Best and Final Offer
C2C	Center-to-Center
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CE	Configuration Editor
CM	Configuration Management
CO	
	Commercial Off the Shelf
	Control Panel Applet
DBMS	Database Management System
DD	Data Distribution
	Dynamic Message Sign
	Document Object Model
	Department of Transportation
	Executive Handler
EHTC	Executive Handler Test Client
EM	Event Management
EV	
FAT	Factory Acceptance Testing
FDOT	Florida Department of Transportation
	Florida Highway Patrol
	Florida Interstate Highway System
GPS	Global Positioning System
GUI	Graphical User Interface
HAR	Highway Advisory Radio
HOT	High Occupancy Toll
HTML	Hypertext Markup Language
ICD	Interface Control Document
ICT	Incident Clearance Time
IDS	Incident Detection System
IE	
	Internet Explorer 6
	Internet Explorer 7
	Internet Information Service
	Incident Management
	Inventory and Maintenance Subsystem

SunGuide-SUM-6.2 xvi

IP	Internet Protocol
	.Invitation to Negotiate
	Intelligent Transportation Systems
	Interactive Voice Response
	.Java Database Connectivity
LAN	
	.License Plate Reader
	.Message Arbitration Subsystem
N/A	
	.National Transportation Communications for ITS Protocol
NTS	.Network Time Server
ODBC	.Open Database Connectivity
	.Operational Data Store
OID	.Object Identifier
OOCEA	.Orlando-OrangeCounty Expressway Authority
OP	.Operator Map
	.Portable Document Format
PS	.Pricing Subsystem
	.PortableTransportationManagementCenter
	.Ramp Meter Controller
RDBMS	.Relational Database Management System
	.Response Plan Generator
RR	
	.Road Ranger Mobile Application
	.Reporting Subsystem
	.RegionalTransportationManagementCenter
	.Roadway Weather Information System
	.Society of Automobile Engineers
	.Scheduled Actions Subsystem
SB	
	.Software Design Document
	.Software Integration Case Procedures
SL	-
	Software Requirements Specification
	.SatelliteTransportationManagementCenter
	Software Users Manual
	Scalable Vector Graphics
TBD	<u>*</u>
	.Transport Control Protocol/Internet Protocol
	.Transport Condo Protocol/Internet Protocol .TransportationManagementCenter
	.Transportation Sensor Subsystem
TvT	
	Uniform Resource Locator
VS	<u> </u>
	.Variable Speed Limit
V TMC	.Virtual TransportationManagementCenter

SunGuide-SUM-6.2 xvii

W3	World Wide Web
WWW	World Wide Web
WYSIWYG	What You See Is What You Get
XML	Extensible Markup Language

SunGuide-SUM-6.2 xviii

Revision History

Revision	Date	Changes
1.0.0-Draft	November 29, 2004	Initial Release.
1.0.0	January 10, 2005	Updated with final screen graphics.
1.1.0	May 25, 2005	Updated with Release 1.1 functionality and HTML based screens.
1.1.1	June 6, 2005	Updated with "alternative route" terminology and eliminated the date and time markings from selected incident GUIs.
2.0.0	October 27, 2005	Updated for Release 2.0 functionality.
2.1.0	April 10, 2006	Updated to include IM C2C and Proportional fonts
2.2.0-Draft	November 27, 2006	Updated for Release 2.2 functionality
2.2.0	January 3, 2007	Updated with FDOTCO comments
2.2.1	January 8, 2007	Updated with FDOTCO comments
2.2.2	March 6, 2007	Updated for Scheduled Actions Subsystem (SAS) and GUI Performance Enhancement. Sections that were either significantly updated or added include: • Scheduled Actions • Scheduled Actions Editor Note that many of the GUI snapshots were updated due to the performance improvement efforts but the functionality (i.e. buttons and fields) is the same.
2.2.2a	April 29, 2007	Updated based on feedback after the 2.2.2 installations.
3.0.0-Draft	August 22, 2007	Updated with Release 3.0 functionality: Tabbed GUI implementation 511 AVL/RR Event Management Reporting Subsystem Variable Speed Limit Geo-fence Editor Configuration Editor Web Server Event Viewer Updated screen snapshots of all Admin editors
3.0.0	December 4, 2007	Updated with final release 3.0 screen snapshots and associated text
3.1.0-Draft	April 4, 2008	Added Release 3.1 (Express Lanes) functionality
3.1.0	May 7, 2008	Updated based on FDOT comments, added text in Express Lanes configuration sections
3.1.1	May 30, 2008	Updated with revised screen snapshots for Express Lanes enhancements. Added virtual video wall.

SunGuide-SUM-6.2 xix

Revision	Date	Changes
3.1.2	July 21, 2008	Updated for Express Lanes and Safety Barrier Editor
4.0.0-Draft	August 7, 2008	Updated for Release 4.0
4.1.0-Draft	September 22, 2008	Updated for Release 4.1
4.1.0	November 2, 2008	Updated with R4.1 FAT updates
4.1.1	December 4, 2008	Updated with FDOT CO comments
4.2.0-Draft	April 8, 2009	Updated with R4.2.0 functionality
4.3.0-Draft	February 5, 2010	Updated with R4.3.0 functionality
5.0.0-Draft	June 9, 2010	Updated for Release 5.0
5.0.0	June 21, 2010	Updated IAW FDOT Comments
5.0.1	June 23, 2010	Update to correct minor cross reference issue.
5.0P1	August 20, 2010	Update to address FP1209;
5.0.4	November 19, 2010	Update for Release 5.0.4
5.1.0	August 12, 2011	Update for Release 5.1.0
6.0.0	June 21, 2013	Update for Release 6.0.0
6.1.0	September 22, 2014	Update for Release 6.1.0
6.1.0	April 24, 2015	Update for Release 6.1.0 with IV&V changes
6.2.0	February 17, 2016	Update for Release 6.2.0

SunGuide-SUM-6.2 xx

1. Scope

1.1 Document Identification

This document serves as the Software Users Manual (SUM) for the SunGuide[®] software.

1.2 Project Overview

The Florida Department of Transportation (FDOT) is conducting a program that is developing SunGuide software. The SunGuide software is a set of Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) software that allows the control of roadway devices as well as information exchange across a variety of transportation agencies. The goal of the SunGuide software is to have a common software base that can be deployed throughout the state of Florida. The SunGuide software development effort was based on ITS software available from the state of Texas. In addition to the reuse of software (along with customization of this software), a number of new software modules are being developed. Figure 1-1provides a graphical view of the software:

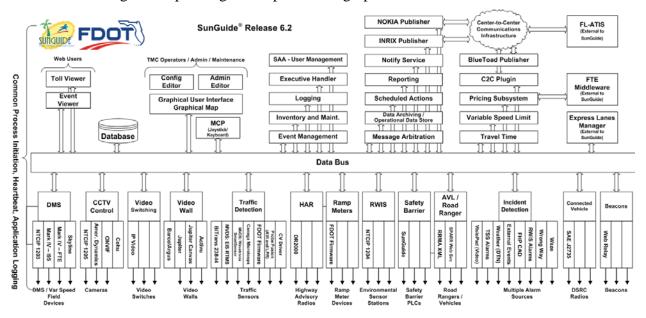


Figure 1-1- High - Level Architectural Concept

After the development, the software will be deployed to a number of Districts and Expressway Authorities throughout Florida and support activities will be performed.

1.3 Related Documents

The following documents were used to develop this document:

- FDOT Scope of Services: BDQ69,Standard Written Agreement for SunGuide Software Support, Maintenance, and Development, Exhibit A: Scope of Services. July 1, 2010.
- Notice to Proceed: Letter to SwRI for BDQ69, July 1, 2010
- Letter of Authorization 001: Letter to SwRI for BDQ69, July 1, 2010.
- Letter of Authorization 002: Letter to SwRI for BDQ69, August 3, 2010.
- Letter of Authorization 003: Letter to SwRI for BDO69, August 19, 2010.
- Letter of Authorization 004: Letter to SwRI for BDQ69, October 20, 2010.

- Letter of Authorization 005: Letter to SwRI for BDQ69, November 9, 2010.
- Letter of Authorization 006: Letter to SwRI for BDQ69, June 28, 2011.
- Letter of Authorization 007: Letter to SwRI for BDQ69, December 22, 2011.
- Letter of Authorization 009: Letter to SwRI for BDQ69, May 30, 2013.
- Letter of Authorization 009 Supplement #1: Letter to SwRI for BDQ69, June 23, 2014.
- Letter of Authorization 009 Supplement #2: Letter to SwRI for BDQ69, August 12, 2014.
- Letter of Authorization 011: Letter to SwRI for BDQ69, January 3, 2014.
- SunGuide Project website: http://sunguide.datasys.swri.edu.

1.4 Contacts

The following are contact persons for the SunGuide software project:

- Elizabeth Birriel, ITS Section, Traffic Engineering and Operations Office Central Office, elizabeth.birriel@dot.state.fl.us, 850-410-5606
- Derek Vollmer, FDOT SunGuide Project Manager, derek.vollmer@dot.state.fl.us, 850-410-5615
- Clay Packard, Atkins Project Manager, clay.packard@dot.state.fl.us, 850-410-5623.
- David Chang, Atkins Project Advisor, david.chang@dot.state.fl.us, 850-410-5622
- Robert Heller, SwRI Management Advisor, rheller@swri.org, 210-522-3824
- Tucker Brown, SwRI Project Manager, tbrown@swri.com, 210-522-3035
- Roger Strain, SwRI Software Project Manager, rstrain@swri.com, 210-522-6295

2. Software Summary

2.1 Software Application

The SunGuide software is a set of Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) software that allows the control of roadway devices as well as information exchange across a variety of transportation agencies. The goal of the SunGuide software is to have a common software base that can be deployed throughout the state of Florida.

The various software applications utilize socket connections to communicate with each other, and transfer data via a standard format (Extensible Markup Language [XML]). Data is stored in an underlying Oracle database.

2.2 Software Organization and Overview of Operation

The SunGuide software is comprised of various subsystems that interact with each other in a cooperative environment. Operators will interact with these subsystems and the database through both browser- and Windows-based applications, described below.

- Executive Handler is a Windows-based application that enables execution control of other SunGuide subsystems, and operational status reporting from subsystem processes under its control.
- Status Logger is a set of Windows-based software tools that allows SunGuide applications to send status information to a central archive server, and display this information to the operator within a viewer.
- The Administrative Editor is a web-based application (meaning it is accessible from a web browser) that provides an interface to the database, allowing the operator to add, modify, and delete operator, and equipment-related data to/from the database.
- The Operator Map is an application installed from a browser and the primary user-interface, providing a means by which SunGuide software operators may observe current traffic operations and field equipment status and manipulate field equipment to both gather and disseminate pertinent data.
- The Event Viewer is a browser-based application that provides a "read-only" method to review events currently known to the SunGuide deployment.
- The Toll Viewer is a browser-based application that allows the history or Express Lane toll rate changes to be reviewed.

2.3 Contingencies and Alternate States and Modes of Operation

FDOT has defined four types of Traffic Management Centers (TMCs) that will operate the SunGuide software:

- RTMC: RegionalTransportationManagementCenter
- STMC: Satellite (or Secondary) TransportationManagementCenter
- VTMC: Virtual Transportation Management Centers
- PTMC: Portable Transportation Management Centers

PTMC

Uses own

The following table provides a brief comparison of the four types of TMC configurations possible with the SunGuide software:

Number of **Device Supports** Subsystems Devices GUI **Platform** Driver **Data Bus Deployed** Controlled Access **Deployment** Multi Server **RTMC** Uses own Large Yes All All typical Shares Single or Single or **STMC** RTMC Moderate No One or two multiple Server multiple Data Bus None Desktop/Laptop **VTMC** None No None None

Table 2-1 – SunGuide Deployment Alternatives

The following sections describe how the SunGuide software would be deployed in each of these four types of centers.

Laptop

All

All

Yes

2.3.1 RegionalTransportationManagement Center

Small

RTMCs will serve as hubs for command and control decisions for deployments that have significant amounts of ITS field devices deployed. A RTMC will typically have multiple SunGuide application servers that are connected to a Local Area Network (LAN) within the RTMC that provides access to the various ITS devices deployed in the field. It is expected that an RTMC will have an operations room that has a number of operator workstations deployed. An RTMC is distinguished from other types of centers in that it will typically control the network access to a number of ITS field devices.

2.3.2 SatelliteTransportationManagementCenter

STMCs are deployments where ITS field equipment is connected to the network local to the STMC. STMCs would be deployed when device connectivity is centered on remote buildings and the cost of extending the network to the RTMC outweighs the deployment of SunGuide servers in an STMC to provide local communications to the devices. An STMC does not provide a user interface; it is simply a device collection implementation of SunGuide.

The STMC will utilize the Data Bus of an RTMC as its master data repository and the STMC will simply be an extension of the RTMC. When an STMC is deployed, the subsystem and drivers required to operate the equipment connected to the STMC should be deployed on a SunGuide application server physically in the STMC. The SunGuide application server would then make a connection to an RTMC for its central data services. In this context, the STMC does

not require a database locally within the STMC. Figure 2-1depicts the relationship between an RTMC and STMC:

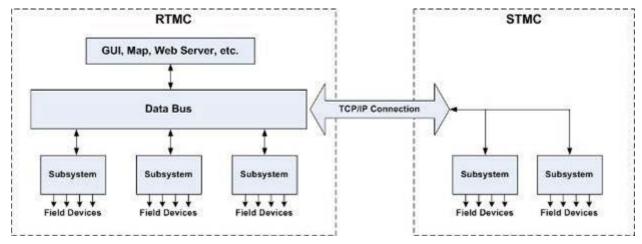


Figure 2-1 - Relationship Between an RTMC and STMC

2.3.3 Virtual TransportationManagementCenter

VTMCs are deployments that utilize the SunGuide browser interface to perform SunGuide operations from other facilities. Although the operator is physically located outside the RTMC, the browser access makes his/her location transparent.

2.3.4 PortableTransportationManagementCenter

PTMCs are deployments that utilize laptop computers to provide "mini" SunGuide deployments that are used for demonstration, interim operations or field debugging of software. To implement PTMC using laptops can be problematic depending on the speed/performance of the laptop(s) being used. The SunGuide software itself is implemented to allow it to execute on a single laptop. However, the use of Oracle as the database requires a significant computing platform and testing has demonstrated that the use of Oracle and SunGuide on the same laptop does not perform well. When running a PTMC, a network device capable of connecting the laptops is required. If field devices are to be accessed, the field devices need to be accessible to the network device utilized to connect the laptops. For demonstration purposes, the use of a "demonstration laptop" (or workstation if connected to the network) is optional as the application server can be used for the demonstration – the use of a third laptop is left to the discretion of the PTMC operator.

When deploying a PTMC, the number of ITS devices should be limited to twenty and minimal data archiving should be initiated. When using a PTMC, all of the configuration that must be performed for an RTMC must be performed for the PTMC (there should be less of it since fewer devices are supported).

As an example, an operational use of a PTMC may include a construction project where it is known that network connectivity to the RTMC will be lost from a cluster of devices. In this situation, the operational staff will know what devices will be isolated so that the PTMC may be configured prior to deploying in the field. This type of configuration includes device addresses, type, attributes, etc. The PTMC will have its own database and if standard messages are desired, the message database would need to be populated with these messages.

Since the PTMC is a SunGuide implementation, all functionality of SunGuide is available within the PTMC. This implies that a C2C connection could be established between the PTMC and the C2C infrastructure, but performance limitations of the PTMC host computer limit how much data is exchanged between the PTMC and the C2C infrastructure (but again, this data is configurable by the SunGuide administrator).

2.4 Security and Privacy

The SunGuide software assumes a network environment that will support the exchange of Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) packets between SunGuide applications. No specific security (other than the encryption of passwords) is performed by the SunGuide software. If additional network security is required by a deploying organization, a careful analysis of how data will be exchanged needs to be made when the implementation plan for the deployment is developed.

2.5 Accessing the SunGuide User Interface

The SunGuide software is started by pointing Internet Explorer to the default page of the web server where the software was installed, the startup screen is shown in Figure 2-2. The options on this screen are discussed in the following sections:

- SunGuide Applications:
 - o Operator Map: Section 3 of this document
 - o Configuration Editor: Section 4.1 of this document
 - o Executive Handler: Section 4.2 of this document
 - o Status Logger: Section 4.3 of this document
 - o Administrative Editor: Section 4.4 of this document
 - o Link and Shield Editor: Section 4.5of this document
 - o DMS Sequencing Editor: Section 4.6 of this document
 - o Geofence Editor: Section 4.7of this document
 - Event Viewer: Section 5 of this document
- Workstation Setup:
 - o Microsoft .NET Framework Version 4.0: the .NET framework must be installed on the workstation, this is available from Microsoft.



Figure 2-2 - SunGuide Startup Screen

2.6 SunGuide User Interface Menu Tree

The following provides a high-level tree layout to the various SunGuide user screens:

- Maintenance Screens (not browser based):
 - o Executive Handler Editor: Section 4.2.1
 - o Executive Handler Server: Section 4.2.2
 - o Executive Handler Viewer: Section 4.2.3
 - o Status Logger Server: Section 4.3.1
 - o Status Logger Settings: Section 4.3.2
 - o Status Logger Viewer: Section 4.3.3
- Administrative (Configuration) Editor:
 - o AVL/RR
 - Add / Edit / Delete Availability Statuses
 - Add / Edit / Delete Beats
 - Add / Edit / Delete Radios
 - Add / Remove Telephone Numbers
 - Edit Vehicle Agencies
 - Add / Edit / Delete Vehicle Operators
 - Add / Edit / Delete Vehicles
 - o CCTV/Video Switching
 - Add / Edit / Delete cameras.
 - Add / Edit / Delete video destinations.
 - Add / Edit / Delete video sources.
 - Data Archive

- Edit Data Archive properties
- o DMS:
 - Add/ Delete approved words.
 - Add / Edit / Delete Fonts
 - Add / Delete Manufacturers
 - Add / Delete Polling Process Names
 - Add / Edit / Delete Dynamic Message Signs.
- Event Management
 - Add / Edit / Delete Activity Types
 - Add / Edit / Delete Agencies
 - Add / Edit / Delete AgencyContacts
 - Add / Edit / Delete Comment Types
 - Add / Edit / Delete Event Status Types
 - EditEvent Types (modify sort order)
 - Add / Edit / Delete Injury Types
 - Add / Edit / Delete Organizations
 - Location Configuration
 - Add / Edit / Delete Locations
 - Add / Edit / Delete Counties
 - Add / Edit / Delete Lane Maps
 - Add / Edit / Delete Lane Types
 - Add / Edit / Delete Reference Points
 - Add / Edit Roadways
 - Add / Edit / Delete Mailing Lists
 - Add / Delete Mailing List Contacts
 - Add / Edit / DeleteProcedural Errors
 - Response Plans
 - Add / Edit / Delete Abbreviations
 - Add / Edit / Delete Device Templates
 - Add / Edit / Delete Message Templates
 - Vehicle Tracking
 - Add / Edit / Delete Colors
 - Add / Edit / Delete States
 - Add / Edit / Delete Vehicle Makes
 - Add / Edit / Delete Vehicle Models
 - ViewVehicle Types
 - ViewWeather Conditions (set as default)
- o Express Lanes:
 - Edit System Configuration.
 - Add/Edit/Delete Holidays/Special Events.
 - Add/Edit/Delete Segments.
 - Add/Edit/Delete Daily Rate Schedules.
 - Add/Edit/Delete Segment/Rate Schedules.
 - Add/Edit/Delete Toll Rate Signs.
- o HAR

- Add / Edit / Delete Highway Advisory Radios.
- o IDS
 - Add / Edit / Delete CitiLog Cameras
- o IMS
 - Add / Edit / Delete equipment.
 - Add / Edit / Delete equipment locations.
 - Add / Edit / Delete vendors.
- Ramp Metering
 - Configure fuzzy lanes.
 - Configure fuzzy parameters.
 - Add / Edit / Delete Ramp Meter controllers.
 - Add / Edit / Delete Ramp Meter special event plans.
 - Add / Edit / Delete Ramp Meter group data.
- o RWIS
 - Add / Edit / Delete Driver Poll Cycles
- Safety Barrier
 - Add / Edit / Delete Safety Barrier stations.
- o Travel Times
 - Add / Edit / Delete travel time alternate routes.
 - Add / Edit / Delete travel time destinations.
 - Edit travel time device templates.
 - Add / Edit / Delete travel time matching routes.
 - Add / Edit / Delete travel time message templates.
 - Modify travel time options.
 - Add / Edit / Delete travel time links.
- o VSL
 - Add / Edit / Delete Groups
 - Add / Edit / Delete VSL Plans
 - Modify Zone Settings
- Miscellaneous
 - Add/ Delete Center Information.
 - Add / Remove Device Drivers
- o User Management
 - Add / Edit / Delete Operator Workstations
- Operator Map Context Menu:
 - o Beacon Status
 - o Cameras
 - Camera Blocking
 - Camera Control
 - Desktop Video Dialogs
 - Configuration
 - Add Device Here
 - Beacons
 - Cameras
 - Connected Vehicles

- DMS
- Event Management
- Manufacturers
- Map Shields
- Map Views
- RWIS Stations
- Reports
- Responders
- System Settings
- Traffic Detection
- Users
- Video Switching
- o Center-to-Center (C2C)
 - Camera Control
 - DMS Status
 - Edit Nokia Links
 - Event List
 - Floodgate Messages
 - HAR Status
 - Operator Approval of Remote Messages
 - RWIS Status
 - Select Networks
- Connected Vehicles
 - RSE Status
 - Traveler Advisories
- o DMSs
 - Device Status
 - Spelling Conflicts
 - Travel Time Messages
- o Event Management (EM)
 - Add New Event
 - Add New WWD Event
 - Event List
 - Predefined Response Plans
 - Remove Events from FL-ATIS
 - Republish Events to FL-ATIS
- o Express Lanes
 - Express Lanes
 - Offline Synchronization
 - Startup State
- o HAR
 - HAR Status
- o Incident Detection (IDS)
 - SystemwideVisioPaD Detection
 - VisioPaD Camera Detection Status
 - Wrong Way Devices

- Wrong Way Driver Alarms
- Wrong Way Driver Email List
- o Inventory and Maintenance (IMS)
 - Inventory
 - Vendors
- Preferences
 - Clear Saved Windows Position
 - Save Current Map View
 - Save Current Window Positions
 - Subsystems
 - Tile Sets
- o Ramp Metering
 - Alarms
 - Control
 - Reset Ramp Meters
 - Status Overview
- o Reports
- o Responders
 - Responder Status
 - Vehicle Location Replay
- o Roadside Weather Systems (RWIS)
- o Safety Barriers (SB)
- o Scheduled Actions (SAS)
- o System
 - Change Password
 - Logout
 - Set Log Level
 - System Alerts
 - System Messages
- o Traffic Detection (TSS)
 - Detector Status
 - Dynamic Probe Linking
- Travel Times
- o VSL Segment Status
- Video Switching (VS)
 - Switching Control
 - Video Tours
 - Video Wall Control

3. Graphical User Interface (GUI)/Map Operation

The Operator Map is an application installed from a browser which serves as the primary interface for TMC operators to monitor and manipulate the equipment controlled by the various subsystems of the SunGuide software system. The text in **bold** references a button on the GUI. The following sections describe the operations that may be performed via the Map.

3.1 Software Familiarization

The Operator Map application is installed by opening a web browser and navigating to the appropriate Operator Map URL. Future sessions may be initiated either by visiting this page or by launching the installed shortcut on the workstation. When the Map is initially opened, the login dialog will be displayed embedded within the map, Figure 3-1 provides an example of how this may appear to an operator.



Figure 3-1 - Operator Map Login Dialog

To complete the login process, the operator should enter their username and password, and then click on the **Login**button. As the login process progresses, a status screen will be displayed. Figure 3-2 shows an example status screen that is displayed early in the login process. Once the login process is complete, the dialog will be automatically closed.



Figure 3-2 - Loading Status Screen

Note: the number of entries will vary based on the number of subsystems configured

While running the Operator Map, informational and error messages are logged to the System Messages status window, see Figure 3-3 for an example of the dialog. Further Map processing is described in the following sections.

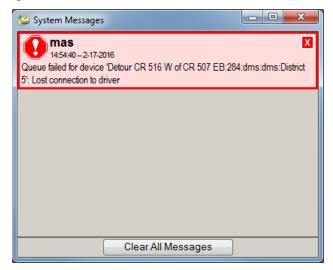


Figure 3-3 – System Messages Window

3.2 Processing Procedures

The following sections detail the processing procedures for the operator map.

3.2.1 Control Panel

Operators may navigate the mapby panning the map to position it, andusing the zoom controls or View Selector (seeFigure 3-4) to adjust the magnification of the map. The following sections discuss the control panel features.



Figure 3-4 - Operator Map Control Panel

3.2.1.1 View

Selecting a view from the View Selector causes the map to be re-centered and magnified based on the location and data associated with the selected view. See Figure 3-5 for an example.

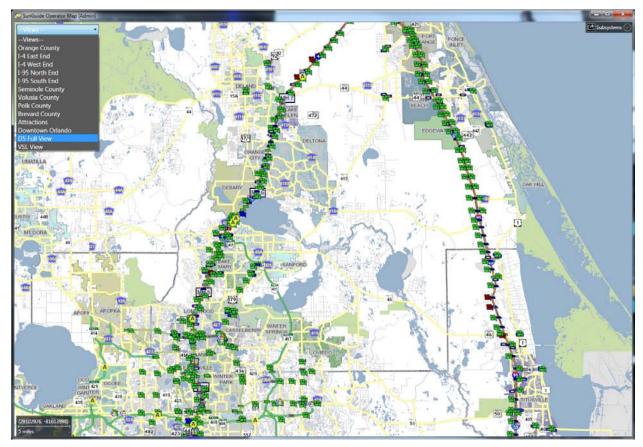


Figure 3-5- District View

3.2.1.2 Zoom

The zoom slidercontrol on the left side of the Control Panel displays the current and available zoom levels. The position of the slider indicates the current magnification level. Positioning the slider closest to the '-' adjusts the zoom to the greatest possible view, which should show nearly the entire state. After the first position, each position closer to the '+' moves toanother zoom level. The maximum zoom level is achieved by placing the slider closest to the '+'.

3.2.2 Map Controls

When the map is presented to the operator, several options are available based on the placement of the mouse. These operations are:

- **Right click**: the context menu will be displayed (see Figure 3-6), this menu will allow different options to be initiated, and these options are discussed in section 3.2.3.
- **Right click, hold mouse and move**: once the mouse is moved from its original position (with the right mouse button being held in a depressed position) a rubber-band box will be shown, when the right mouse button is released the map will be zoomed to as near as possible to the rectangle created (note that the map only allows a zoom to a particular level, after this level is reached zoom requests will be ignored).

- Left click, hold mouse and move: once the mouse is moved from its original position (with the left mouse button being held in a depressed position) the map will pan or move along with the mouse.
- **Scrolling:** using the mouse wheel to scroll up will increase the magnification of the map based on where the mouse pointer is located. Scrolling down with the mouse wheel will decrease the magnification.

3.2.3 Context Menu

When the mouse pointer is over the graphical map, the operator can bring up the SunGuide "context" menu with a click of the right mouse button. The menu is shown in Figure 3-6.

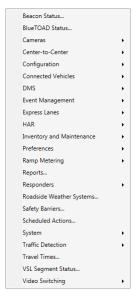


Figure 3-6- Context Menu

Note: the context will vary based on the number of subsystems logged into.

The following options are available to the operator from the context menu:

• **Beacon Status Menu**: This option allows the operator to view the status of beacons; the software is described in detail as part of the DMS device status section.

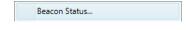


Figure 3-7 – Beacons Menu

• Cameras Menu (see Figure 3-8):This option allows the operator to control CCTV cameras; the software is described in detail in Section 3.2.6.



Figure 3-8 - Cameras Menu

• **Center-to-Center Menu** (see Figure 3-9): This option allows the operator to issue commands to other centers using the Center-to-Center (C2C) infrastructure; the software is described in detail in Section 3.2.4.

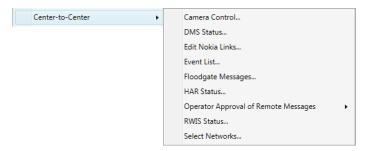


Figure 3-9 - C2C Menu

• Configuration Menu: This option allows the operator to configure many elements within SunGuide; the software is described in various sections related to the functionality.

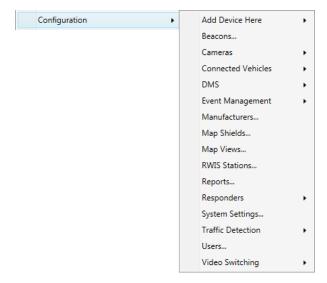


Figure 3-10 - Connected Vehicles Menu

• Connected Vehicles Menu (see Figure 3-11): This option allows the operator to configure and control Connected Vehicle Roadside Equipment; the software is described in detail in Section 3.2.6.1.



Figure 3-11 – Connected Vehicles Menu

• **DMS Menu** (see Figure 3-12): This option allows the operator to control DMS devices; the software is described in detail in Section 3.2.8.



Figure 3-12 – DMS Menu

• Event Management Menu: (see Figure 3-13): This option allows the operator to access the Event Management GUI to perform activities related to event management; the software is described in detail in Section 3.3.1.

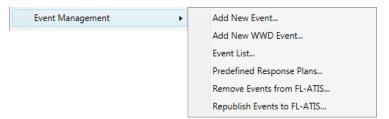


Figure 3-13 – EM Menu

• Express Lanes Menu(see Figure 3-14): This option allows the operator to manage Express Lanes Configuration, Events, Segments, and Rate Schedules; the software is described in detail in Section 3.3.9.



Figure 3-14 - Express Lanes Menu

• **HAR Menu** (see Figure 3-15): This option allows the operator to control HAR devices; the software is described in detail in Section 3.2.9.



Figure 3-15 – HAR Menu

• **Incident Detection Menu** (see Figure 3-16): This option allows the operator to monitor and manage Visio PaD detection status; the software is described in detail in Section 3.3.4.



Figure 3-16 – IDS Menu

• **Inventory and Maintenance Menu** (see Figure 3-17): This option allows the operator to manage the inventory and vendors of ITS devices; the software is described in detail in Section 3.2.10.



Figure 3-17- Inventory and Maintenance Menu

• **Preferences Menu** (see Figure 3-18): This option allows the operator to set several preferences for how the GUI is presented. These preferences are discussed later in this section.

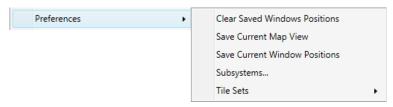


Figure 3-18 - Preferences Menu

• Ramp Metering Menu (see Figure 3-19): This option allows the operator to manage Ramp Meter devices; the software is described in detail in Section 3.2.11.

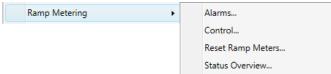


Figure 3-19 - Ramp Metering Menu

• **Reports** (see Figure 3-20): This option allows the operator to generate predefined reports, see Section 3.3.6.

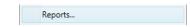


Figure 3-20 - Reports Menu

• **Responders Menu** (see Figure 3-21): This option allows the operator to view and manage responders; the software is described in detail in Section 3.2.18.1.



Figure 3-21 - Responders Menu

• **Roadside Weather Systems** (see Figure 3-22): This option allows the operator to control Roadside Weather Information Systems(RWIS) devices; the software is described in detail in Section 3.2.14.

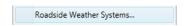


Figure 3-22 - RWIS Menu

• **Safety Barriers** (see Figure 3-23): This option allows the operator to monitor and control Safety Barrier devices; the software is described in detail in Section 3.2.15.



Figure 3-23 – Safety Barrier Menu

• Scheduled Actions (see Figure 3-24): This option allows the operator to manage scheduled actions; the software is described in detail in Section 3.2.16.

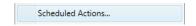


Figure 3-24 – System Menu

• **System Menu** (see Figure 3-25): This option allows the operator to perform various system level functions for the user.

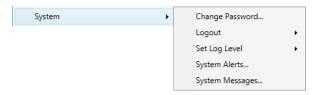


Figure 3-25 - System Menu

• **Traffic Detection Menu** (see Figure 3-26): This option allows the operator to view traffic conditions data; the software is described in detail in Section 3.2.18.



Figure 3-26 – Traffic Detection Menu

• **Travel Times** (see Figure 3-27): This option allows the operator to start/stop the generation of travel time messages and view current travel times; the software is described in detail in Section **Error! Reference source not found.**.



Figure 3-27 - Travel Times Menu

• **Video Switching Menu** (see Figure 3-28): This option allows the operator to perform video switching from camera and video tours to select monitors for display and manage the video wall. This software is described in detail in Section 3.2.21.



Figure 3-28 - Video Switching Menu

• **VSL Segment Status** (see Figure 3-29): This option allows the operator to control the VSL subsystem; the software is described in detail in Section 3.3.8.

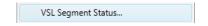


Figure 3-29 - VSL Menu

An operator may customize their map view; these preferences are stored in the SunGuide database so the preferences will "follow" the operator to whatever machine they use to login to SunGuide.

The following preferences located in the Preferences context menu can be modified:

- Clear Saved Window Positions: This option will clear (erase) the current stored positions of the windows. The next time the operator logs in; the windows will revert back to the SunGuide default.
- Save Current Map View: This option stores the current map position and when the operator logs in again the map will be displayed in this view.
- Save Current Window Positions: This option stores the current positions of the windows and when the operator logs in again the windows will be placed in these

- positions (if supported by the hardware of the workstation). Note that only the "base" windows (e.g., DMS control, CCTV control, etc.) are stored; windows such as incident details are not stored.
- **Subsystems** (see Figure 3-30): Allows the operator to specify which subsystems they should be logged into when they login into the SunGuide environment. If an operator does not plan on using a subsystem or if they do not have permissions to use the subsystem they should modify their preference to not include accessing the subsystem on startup to streamline (shorten) the login process.



Figure 3-30 – Subsystem Selection

• **Tile Sets**(see Figure 3-31): This option allows the operator to specify a set of map tiles for the map. The functionality of the map will not change, only the background.

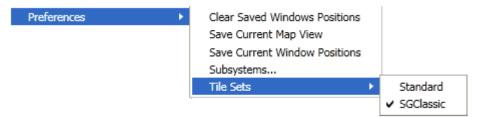


Figure 3-31 – Tile Sets

The following preferences located in the Icon Configuration control can be modified:

• **Icon Legend** (see Figure 3-32): This option displays to the operator a legend of field devices that may be displayed on the map. Selection of a category results in all devices within the category to be selected.

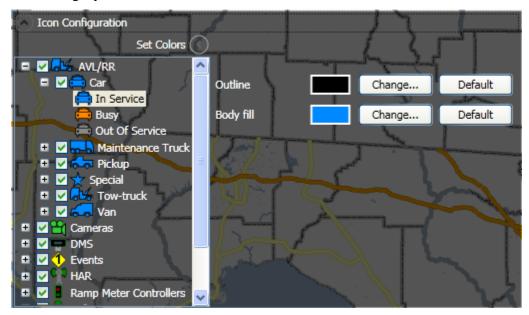


Figure 3-32 - Icon Legend

• Change Colors (see Figure 3-33): This option allows the operator to change the colors of individual map components. As the colors are selected, the colors selection will be displayed.

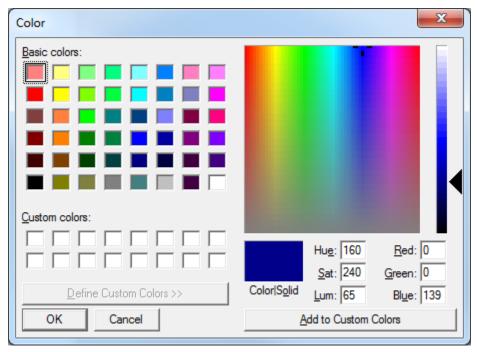


Figure 3-33-Color Preferences Selector

If an operator hovers the mouse over a device or incident and right clicks, a context menu that is specific to the device or incident is displayed; these typically provide a shortcut to an operation that can be reached through the traditional menus/buttons of the SunGuide dialogs. The following context menus are implemented:

• Cameras Context Menu (seeFigure 3-34): This context menu allows the operator to pull up control dialogs with the specific camera (being hovered over) being selected in the control GUI through the Camera Control option. It also allows the operator to view a list of monitors that the camera can be switched to as well as a list of viewers on the video wall that the camera could be switched to through the Video Switching option.



Figure 3-34- Cameras Context Menu

• **C2C Camera Context Menu** (see Figure 3-35): This context menu provides the operator with options for Camera devices available through the C2C interface.



Figure 3-35 - C2C Camera Context Menu

• **C2C DMS Context Menu** (see Figure 3-36): This context menu provides the operator with options for DMS devices available through the C2C interface.

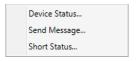


Figure 3-36 – C2C DMS Context Menu

• **C2C HAR Context Menu** (see Figure 3-37): This context menu provides the operator with options for HAR devices available through the C2C interface.



Figure 3-37 – C2C HAR Context Menu

• **C2C RWIS Context Menu** (see Figure 3-38): This context menu provides the operator with options for RWIS devices available through the C2C interface.

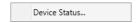


Figure 3-38 - C2C RWIS Context Menu

• **C2C Traffic Conditions Context Menu** (see Figure 3-39): This context menu provides the operator with options for traffic condition links available through the C2C interface.

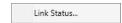


Figure 3-39 – C2C Traffic Conditions Context Menu

• **DMS Context Menu** (see Figure 3-40): If the DMS is configured to display travel time messages, the operator may set generation of travel time messages for the sign on or off. The context menu also allows the operator to pull up control dialogs with the specific DMS (being hovered over) being selected in the control GUI.



Figure 3-40 - DMS Context Menu

• **Event Context Menu** (see Figure 3-41): This context menu provides the operator with options for viewing event details and response plans.



Figure 3-41 – EM Context Menu

• **HAR Context Menu** (see Figure 3-42): If the operator currently owns any incident, this context menu provides the operator with a list of response plans to which the HAR can be added. The context menu also allows the operator to pull up control dialogs with the specific HAR (being hovered over) being selected in the control GUI.

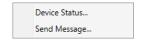


Figure 3-42 – HAR Context Menu

• **IMS Context Menu** (see Figure 3-43): This context menu provides the operator with options for accessing the IMS subsystem by selecting an icon on the map.

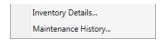


Figure 3-43 – IMS Context Menu

• Ramp Meter Context Menu (see Figure 3-44): This context menu provides the operator with options for Ramp Meter devices available by selecting an icon on the map.



Figure 3-44 – Ramp Meter Context Menu

• **RSE Context Menu** (see Figure 3-45): This context menu provides the operator with options for RSE devices available by selecting an icon on the map.



Figure 3-45 - RSE Context Menu

• **RWIS Context Menu** (see Figure 3-46): This context menu provides the operator with options for RWIS devices available by selecting an icon on the map.



Figure 3-46 - RWIS Context Menu

Safety Barrier Context Menu (see Figure 3-47): This context menu provides the
operator with options for Safety Barrier devices available by selecting an icon on the
map.



Figure 3-47 - Safety Barrier Context Menu

• **TSS Detector Context Menu** (see Figure 3-48): This context menu allows the operator to view the status of the detector.

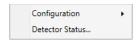


Figure 3-48 – TSS Detector Context Menu

• TSS Link / IDS Alarm Context Menu (see Figure 3-49): The TSS Link context menu allows the operator to view the status of the detector or view the status of the link (see Figure 3-144). In addition to the capability provided by other device context menus, this context menu provides the operator with a shortcut to handle an alarm from a TSS link, VisioPaD camera, or other alarm source.

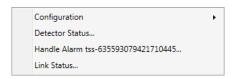


Figure 3-49 – TSS Link / IDS Alarm Context Menu

• **VSL Context Menu** (see Figure 3-50): This context menu allows the operator to view the status of the VSL.



Figure 3-50 - VSL Context Menu

• Toll Lane Status / Toll Rate DMS Context Menu (see Figure 3-51): This context menu provides the operator with options for Toll Lane Status Signs and Toll Rate Signs by selecting an icon on the map.



Figure 3-51 – Toll Lane/Toll Rate Context Menu

• **C2C Event Context Menu** (see Figure 3-52): This context menu provides the operator with options for remote events available by selecting an icon on the map.

Event Details...

Figure 3-52 – C2C Event Context Menu

3.2.4 Beacons

Beacons associated to static signs may be configured and controlled through the Operator Map. These beacons simply turn on and off to draw motorist attention to the static signs they are attached to, warning about conditions such as weather and fog.

3.2.4.1 Beacon Configuration

Beacon configuration can be accessed from the main context menu under Configuration | Beacons. New beacons may be added at a specific location by selecting Configuration | Add Device Here | Beacon. The beacon configuration dialog is shown in Figure 3-53.

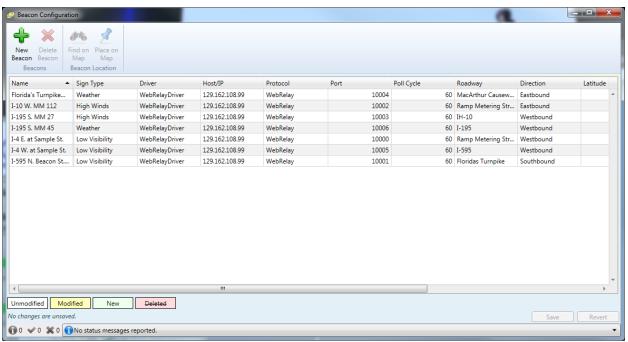


Figure 3-53 – Beacon Configuration

When adding a beacon, several configuration options must be specified.

- Name: The name the beacon should be assigned.
- **Sign Type**: The type of static sign the beacon is attached to. One of "High Winds", "Low Visibility", or "Weather".
- **Host/IP**: The host name or IP address of the beacon device.
- **Port**: The port to use for communication with the device. Typically 80.
- **Protocol**: If multiple protocols are available, the protocol this device uses. Currently only WebRelay is available.
- **Driver**: The driver to use for communication with the device. Drivers must be configured in the config.xml file and in the Admin Editor's Drivers section.
- **Poll Cycle**: How frequently, in seconds, the system should query the device for its current status.

- **Roadway**: The roadway the beacon is installed along.
- **Direction**: The direction of travel for which traffic which will see the beacon.
- **Latitude**: The latitude of the beacon's position, in microdegrees. (Note that this can be set using the Place on Map function.)
- **Longitude**: The longitude of the beacon's position, in microdegrees. (Note that this can be set using the Place on Map function.)
- Location Description: A textual description of the location of the device.
- **Manufacturer**: The manufacturer of the device. Manufacturers may be edited using the Admin Editor's Manufacturers section.

Beacons may be added directly from the map, or by using the **Add Beacon** button. Beacons may be edited by simply modifying values in the grid. Beacons may be deleted by using the **Delete Beacon** button. When modifications to beacons have been made, a note at the bottom of the dialog will indicate how many beacons have been added, modified, or deleted. To commit these changes, press the **Save** button. To abandon changes, press the **Revert** button.

To view a beacon's current location, select the beacon and press the **Find on Map** button. To select the location for a beacon, select the beacon, then press the **Place on Map** button and click the desired location on the map.

3.2.4.2 Beacon Message Management

Beacon status can be accessed from the main context menu under Beacon Status, or by right clicking a beacon and selecting Device Status. Beacon status is part of the merged Device Messaging dialog, which is discussed in more detail in Section 3.2.8.2. The beacon status dialog is shown in Figure 3-53.

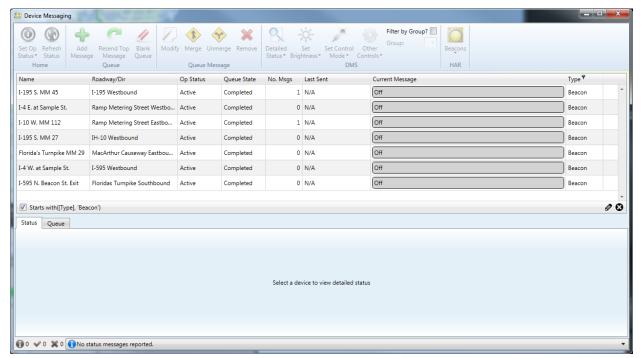


Figure 3-54 – Beacon Status

Beacon messages consist of only a command to turn on. While any beacon message is present on a beacon's message queue, the device will be instructed to turn the beacon on. When no message is present on the beacon's message queue, the device will be instructed to turn the beacon off.

3.2.5 C2C

3.2.5.1 C2C Cameras

Cameras from other centers may be controlled via the C2C Camera Control dialog, which can be accessed by left clicking on a camera icon on the map or selecting Camera Control from the Center-to-Center context menu. The C2C Camera Control dialog is shown in Figure 3-55.

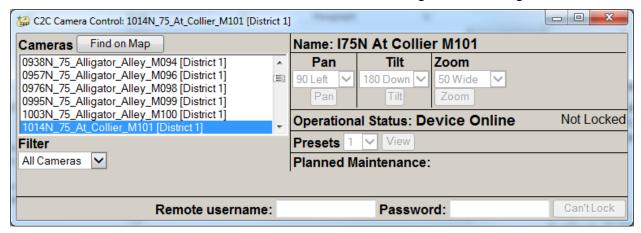


Figure 3-55 – C2C Camera Control

Options that can be selected from the C2C Camera Control dialog include:

- **Find on Map:** Pressing this button will cause the graphical map to "re-center" on the selected CCTV.
- Filter: Allows the list of CCTV devices to be filtered, options include: All Cameras, Active, Error/Failed, Out of Service, by Group or by Center.
- Pan/Tilt/Zoom: Delta commands (i.e., move from current position) can be sent to the CCTV.
- **Presets:** An established preset can be sent to the CCTV.
- **Remote Username and Password:** These are the credentials that will be sent with the command to the center that controls the device; the credentials must have the appropriate permissions to perform the requested operation.

3.2.5.2 C2C DMS

The status of DMSs from other centers may be accessed via the C2C DMS Status dialog, which can be accessed by left clicking on a DMS icon on the map. The C2C DMS Status dialog is shown in Figure 3-56.

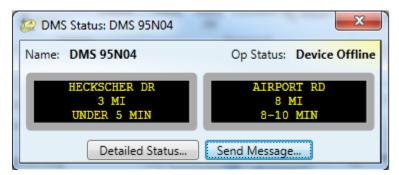


Figure 3-56 - C2C DMS Status

Options that can be selected from the C2C DMS Status dialog include:

- **Detailed Status:** Selecting this button will cause a more detailed status screen to be displayed; this dialog is shown in Figure 3-57.
- **Send Message:** Selecting this button will cause the C2C Send DMS Message dialog to be displayed; this dialog is shown in Figure 3-58.

3.2.5.2.1 C2C DMS Detailed Status

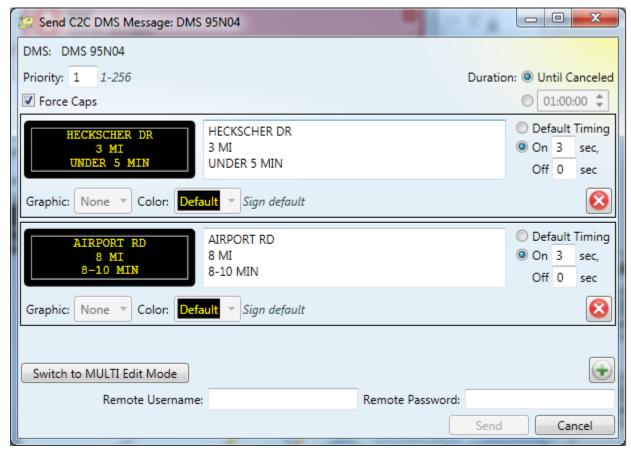


Figure 3-57 - C2C DMS Status

Options that can be selected from the C2C DMS Status dialog include:

- **Find on Map:** Pressing this button will cause the graphical map to "re-center" on the selected DMS.
- Filter: Allows the list of DMS devices to be filtered, options include: All Signs, Active, Error / Failed, Out of Service, by Group or by Center.
- Local Messages: Messages sent to this remote device from the local center are displayed here. Filling in a username and password, then pressing the Remove button allows a locally dispatched message to be cancelled on the remote device.
- **Send Message:** Selecting this button will cause the C2C DMS Control dialog to be displayed; this dialog is shown in Figure 3-58.
- **Remote Username and Password:** These are the credentials that will be sent with the command to the center that controls the device; the credentials must have the appropriate permissions to perform the requested operation. In this dialog, these credentials are only necessary for removing locally dispatched messages from remote devices.

3.2.5.2.2 C2C DMS Send Message

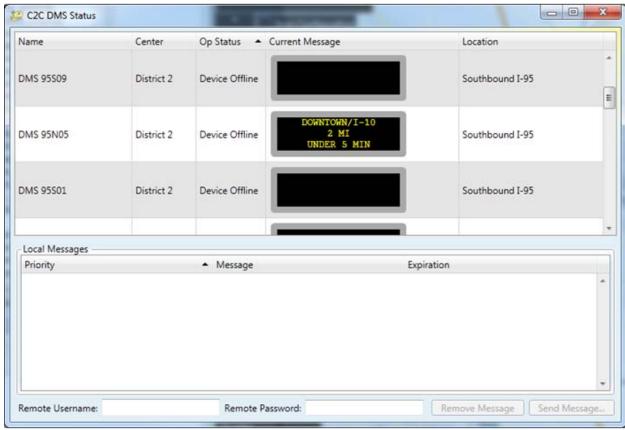


Figure 3-58 – C2C Send DMS Message

Options that can be selected from the C2C Send DMS Message dialog include:

• **Base Libraries:** Selecting this link will reset the list of libraries to the base libraries that have been defined within the DMS subsystem. An operator may then select a library from the list of **Sub-libraries** which will then provide a list of messages within that sub-

library(from which the operator can select a message – the selected message will be moved to the edit field of the dialog). When a sub-library is selected, the operator may type in the **Search Message Names** field to locate messages that match the sequence of characters being typed. **Duration**: Allows the operator to specify how long the message should be displayed, a specific number of hours can be specified or the message can be displayed indefinitely.

- Page Timing: Allows the operator to select the page timing for the message.
- **Priority**: The priority to assign the message in the remote center's device queue.
- Sample Display: The Sample Display box is used to enter the text that should be displayed on the sign. The operator may type in either Simple text (the default) or in MULTI format (this is the NTCIP DMS formatting standard). As the numbers of characters exceed the size of the sign the dialog will automatically generate phases (pages) to be displayed.
- **Send Message**: When selected, the message (and its attributes) will be sent to the remote center for processing.
- **Remote Username and Password:** These are the credentials that will be sent with the command to the center that controls the device; the credentials must have the appropriate permissions to perform the requested operation.

3.2.5.3 C2C HAR

The status of HARs from other centers may be accessed via the C2C HAR Status dialog, which can be accessed by left clicking on a HAR icon on the map or selecting HAR Status from the Center-to-Center context menu. The C2C HAR Status dialog is shown in Figure 3-59.

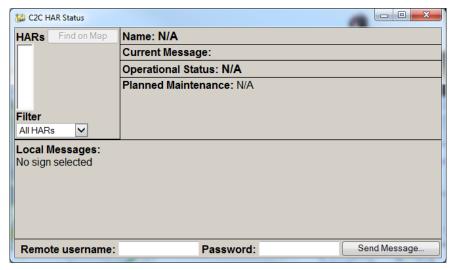


Figure 3-59 – C2C HAR Status

Options that can be selected from the C2C HAR Status dialog include:

• **Find on Map:** Pressing this button will cause the graphical map to "re-center" on the selected HAR.

- Filter: Allows the list of HAR devices to be filtered, options include: All HARs, Active, Error / Failed, Out of Service, by Group or by Center.
- Local Messages: Messages sent to this remote device from the local center are displayed here. Filling in a username and password, then pressing the Remove button allows a locally dispatched message to be cancelled on the remote device. Remote Username and Password: These are the credentials that will be sent with the command to the center that controls the device; the credentials must have the appropriate permissions to perform the requested operation. In this dialog, these credentials are only necessary for removing locally dispatched messages from remote devices.
- **Send Message:** Selecting this button will cause the C2C Send HAR Message dialog to be displayed; this dialog is shown in Figure 3-60.



Figure 3-60 - C2C Send HAR Message

Options that can be selected from the C2C Send HAR Message dialog include:

- Target HAR: The Target HAR box is used to enter the text that should be played on the HAR device.
- **Duration**: Allows the operator to specify how long the message should be played
- **Priority**: Allows the operator to place a priority on the message.
- **Beacons**: Specify whether or not the beacons should be activated.
- **Send Message**: When selected, the message (and its attributes) will be sent to the remote center for processing.
- **Remote Username and Password:** These are the credentials that will be sent with the command to the center that controls the device; the credentials must have the appropriate permissions to perform the requested operation.

3.2.5.4 C2C RWIS

The status of RWIS devices from other centers may be accessed via the C2C RWIS Status dialog, which can be accessed by left clicking on a RWIS icon on the map or selecting RWIS Status from the Center-to-Center context menu. The C2C RWIS Status dialog is shown in Figure 3-61.

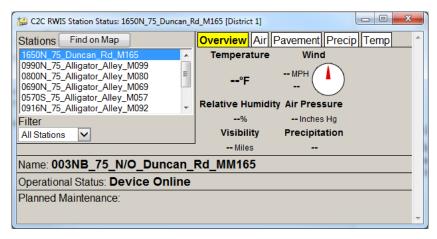


Figure 3-61 – C2C RWIS Status

Options that can be selected from the RWIS Status dialog include:

- **Find on Map:** Pressing this button will cause the graphical map to "re-center" on the selected RWIS.
- Filter: Allows the list of RWIS devices to be filtered, options include: All Stations, Active, Error / Failed, Out of Service, by Group or by Center.
- **Tabs:** The dialog has tabs for other categories of information (e.g., air, pavement, precipitation and temperature), selecting these tabs will provide a detailed view of information for the class of data.

3.2.5.5 C2C Link Status

The status of traffic condition links from other centers may be accessed via the C2C Link Status dialog, which can be accessed by left clicking on a C2C traffic link on the map. The C2C Link Status dialog is shown in Figure 3-62.

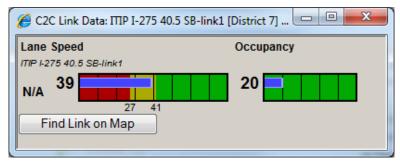


Figure 3-62 – C2C Link Status

Speed coloration thresholds are determined based on the speed limit of the link and the system-wide C2C threshold percentages. Options that can be selected from the C2C Link Status dialog include:

• **Find Link on Map:** Pressing this button will cause the graphical map to "re-center" on the selected link, and will highlight the link in an alternate color.

3.2.5.6 C2C Events

The status of events from other centers may be accessed via the Event List dialog, which can be accessed by selecting Event List from the Center-to-Center context menu. The Event List dialog is shown in Figure 3-63.

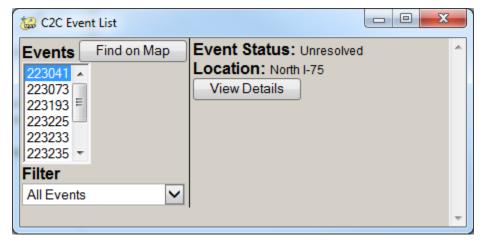


Figure 3-63 – C2C Incident List

Options that can be selected from the Incident Status dialog include:

- **Find on Map:** Pressing this button will cause the graphical map to "re-center" on the selected incident.
- Filter: Allows the list of incidents to be filtered, options include: All Incidents, Status: Detected, Status: Verified, Status: Moved, Status: Cleared, Status: Queue Cleared or by Center (the names of actively connected Centers will be displayed).
- **View Details:** Selecting this button will display a detailed status dialog that is shown in Figure 3-64.

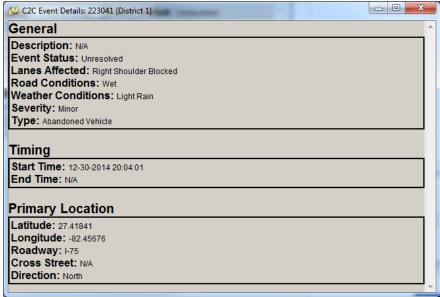


Figure 3-64 – C2C Event Details

A similar set of the Event Details screens are available for Lane Closures being published by the Center-to-Center software.

Activation or deactivation of local approval of remote DMS and HAR messages can be accomplished by selecting On or Off from the Center-to-Center->Operator Approval of Remote Messages context menu. This option is on available to users with the appropriate permissions. If local approval is currently required, the context menu will show an option to turn approval off. If local approval is not currently required, the context menu will show an option to turn approval on. Note that if local approval is not enabled, DMS and HAR messages sent from remote centers through C2C will be placed directly on the appropriate device's queue without intervention in the local center.

Center-to-Center Floodgate messages can be displayed by selecting Floodgate Messages from the Center-to-Center context menu. This software is discussed in detail in Section 3.3.10.

Display of Center-to-Center traffic condition data can be managed through the C2C Network Selection dialog, which is accessed by selecting Select Networks from the Center-to-Center context menu. The C2C Network Selection dialog is shown in Figure 3-65.

3.2.5.7 C2C Network Selection

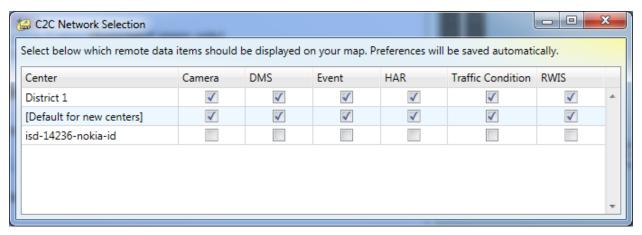


Figure 3-65 - C2C Network Selection

In the C2C Network Selection dialog, data types for individual centers may be displayed or hidden by toggling the checkbox for the type of data and district. For centers which are not currently known to the system, a default setting can be assigned using the checkboxes on the row labeled "Default for new centers". Changes to this dialog are saved automatically.

3.2.6 Cameras

The Cameras context menu displays several options.

- Camera Blocking: launches the tabbed GUI with the CCTV tab selected (see section 3.3.3)
- Camera Control: described in detail within this section
- **Desktop Video Dialogs**: described in detail within this section
- **USB Joystick Configuration**: Camera Control: described at the end of this section

Cameras may be controlled via the Camera Control panel, which can be accessed by left clicking on a camera icon on the map, right-clicking on a camera and selecting Camera Control or selecting Camera Control from the context menu. The Camera Control panel is shown in Figure 3-66.

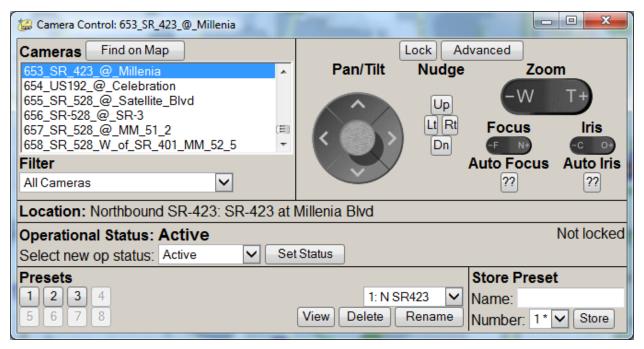


Figure 3-66 – Camera Control

Options that can be selected from the detailed status include:

- **Find on Map:** Pressing this button will cause the graphical map to "re-center" on the selected camera.
- Cameras: Presents a list of cameras configured within the SunGuide system that match the filter criteria.
- Filter: Allows the list of cameras to be filtered, options include: All Cameras, Active, Error / Failed, Out of Service, by Group or by Center.
- Lock / Unlock: If an operator wishes to lock a camera indefinitely the operator must "manually" acquire the lock (by selecting the 'Lock' button), this lock will not expire due to timeout. If an operator "automatically" acquires the lock by simply controlling the camera, this lock will timeout per configurable value in the system configuration file ("lockTimeout"). This lock may be released by selecting the 'Unlock' button which replaces the 'Lock' button when a requested lock is granted.
- Pan/Tilt, Nudge, Zoom, Focus, and Iris: The operator can push these simulated buttons using the mouse (left clicking) to change the position of the camera. The first time movement is attempted the camera will be "locked" and the Lock button will change to Release.
- **Advanced** (see Figure 3-67): Allows advanced commands to be sent to devices, this includes features like camera menu control and the ability to query various features of the

device. Those values that may be queried are listed below; definitions for these can be found in NTCIP 1205 standard.

- Absolute Position
- Alarm Label Index
- Alarm Latch Clear
- o Alarm Latch Status
- o Alarm Status
- o Camera Equipment Availability
- o Camera Feature Status
- o Camera Label Location Index
- o Current Camera Labels
- o Display Camera Labels
- o Input Label Index
- o Input Latch Clear
- o Input Latch Status
- o Input Status
- o Lens Equipment Availability
- o Lens Feature Status
- o Input Status
- o Maximum Number of Zones
- o Maximum Number of Labels
- o Output Control
- Output Label Index
- Output Status
- o Pressure Alarm Threshold
- o Pressure Alarm Value
- o Range Objects
- o Temperature Alarm Threshold
- o Temperature Alarm Value
- o Timeout Parameters
- Washer Fluid Alarm Threshold
- Washer Fluid Alarm Value

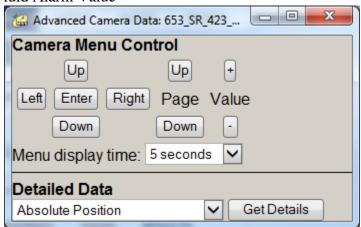


Figure 3-67 – Advanced Camera Dialog

- **Set Status**: Allows the status of the selected Camera to be set to either **Active** or **Out of Service**.
- **Presets**: These options allow the operator to access presets. This can occur in several ways, the first is to simply select one of the preset numbers (1 through 8); the other way is to select the name of the preset and press the **View** button. A preset can be deleted by selecting the **Delete** button and renamed by selecting the **Rename** button and entering a new name.
- **Store Presets**: This option allows the operator to save the current position of the camera as a preset (the preset is physically stored in the camera). The operator enters a name and number of the preset and presses the **Store** button.

Cameras may also be controlled through the use of a USB joystick compatible with the Microsoft USB joystick interface. Prior to use, the buttons on the joystick must be associated with camera control functions. This operation is performed by selecting USB Joystick Configuration from the Cameras context menu (see Figure 3-68).

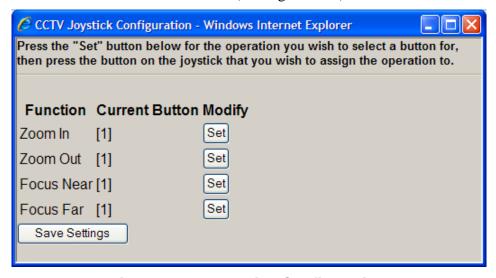


Figure 3-68 – Joystick Configuration

3.2.6.1 Streaming Video

Streaming video is displayed through the Desktop Video system within SunGuide. Cameras must be configured through Admin Editor however video stream may be managed through the Operator Map interface by selecting "Video Streams" under the Configuration | Cameras context menu.

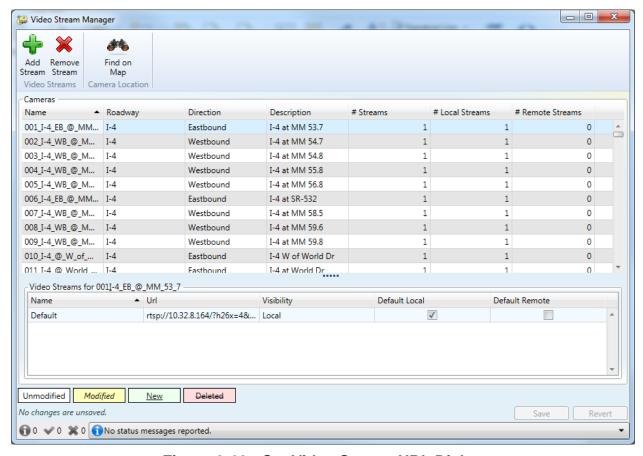


Figure 3-69 - Set Video Stream URL Dialog

From the configuration screen, a camera may be selected and multiple video streams may be configured for each camera. At this time, SunGuide will only support using the Local Video Stream default. The user may also configure remote URLs that will be sent out via C2C to other districts and used within theirDesktop Video applications. Once cameras have a URL set, they are accessible through the Video On Desktop interface.

To access the Video on Desktop Interface, the user would select Cameras | Desktop Video Dialogs | New Video Dialog from the Operator Map context menu. When this option is selected, a Desktop Video Dialog containing no video feeds will open.

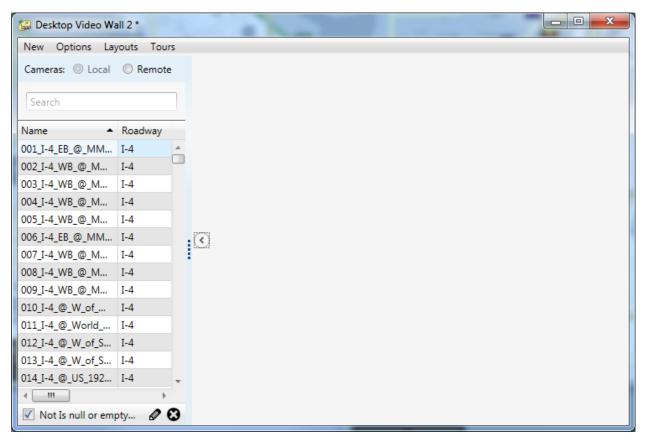


Figure 3-70 - Blank Desktop Video Dialog

Videos streams may be placed on the Video Wall in multiple ways:

- 1. Drag a camera icon onto the Desktop Video Dialog.
- 2. Right click on a camera icon select Desktop Video Dialogs, and choose to send the stream to a new Desktop Video Wall Dialog or the existing Desktop Video Dialog.



Figure 3-71 - Camera Icon Context Menu

- 3. From the Tours menu, select an existing tour.
- 4. From the Layouts menu, select and existing layout.

3.2.6.1.1 Creating a Tour

There are two ways to create a tour from the Desktop Video Wall Dialog. Please note that the tours created will only be accessible to the user who created them.

1. Drag camera icons or existing video streams and drop them on the middle of an existing video stream. This will create an ad hoc tour that is not saved.

2. From the Tours menu, give the tour a name and select the cameras and dwell time between camera switches.

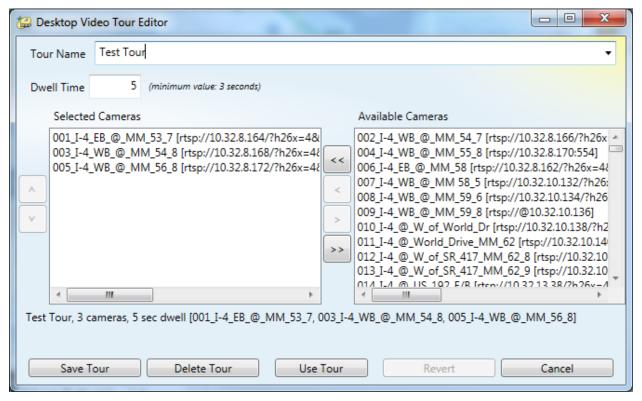


Figure 3-72 - Desktop Video Tour Editor

To load a tour, select a tour from the drop down menu list. The names of previously saved tours will be listed. Select a tour and then select "Use Tour".

To save a tour, type a unique name for the tour and select the "Save Tour" button.

To delete a tour, select a tour from the drop down menu list. The names of previously saved tours will be listed. Select a tour and then select "Delete Tour".

3.2.6.1.1 Creating a Layout

Video Wall layouts may be saved and loaded by the user. As with the video tours, the layouts with only be accessible by the user who created them.

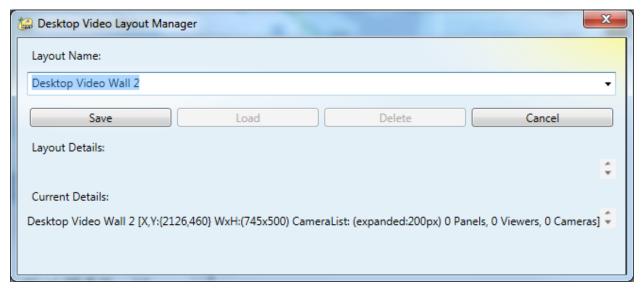


Figure 3-73 - Desktop Video Layout Manager

To load a layout, select a layout from the drop down menu list. The names of previously saved layouts will be listed. Select a layout and then select "Load".

To save a layout, type a unique name for the layout and select the "Save" button.

To delete a layout, select a layout from the drop down menu list. The names of previously saved layouts will be listed. Select a layout and then select "Delete".

3.2.7 Connected Vehicles

Connected Vehicle Roadside Equipment (RSEs) can be configured, have their status viewed, and have Traveler Advisory Messages (TAMs) broadcast to them from the map, via various dialogs. These processes and their associated dialogs are described in the following sections.

3.2.7.1 RSE Configuration

By selecting RSE Configuration from the Configuration | Connected Vehicles context menu, RSEs may be added, modified, and deleted. A list of all defined RSEs is presented at the top of the dialog with two tabs to view configuration and location information. RSEs may be modified by editing the entry in the table, or new RSEs added or deleted using the Add and Delete buttons. New RSEs are shown in a green row color, modified RSEs in yellow, and deleted RSEs in red. The RSE parameters are as follows:

- **Id**: Unique identifier of the RSE.
- **Driver**: The CVS driver used to communicate with the RSE.
- TSS Driver: The TSS driver which will transfer CVS speed data to matching TSS links.
- Host Name: The host or IP address of the RSE.
- TAM Port (POC): The port number on which to send POC formatted TAMs to the RSE.
- TAM Port (2009-11): The port number on which to send 2009-11 TAMs to the RSE.
- Roadway, Direction, Latitude, Longitude, Description: Standard equipment location data.

With an RSE selected, the lower Detection Zones section will display a list of all detection zones defined for the RSE. Parameters for each zone may be viewed using the Location and Limits tabs, and zones can be edited, added, and deleted as with RSEs. The Start Heading and End Heading fields for a detection zone are also represented by the graphical angle indicator to the right of the table. These angle controls may be directly adjusted to set the headings if desired. The Detection zone parameters are as follows:

- **Zone**: The numeric identifier of the zone. (This cannot be edited directly.)
- Name: A name for the zone.
- **Start Heading**: The minimum degree heading for vehicle speed reports to be included in the detection zone.
- **End Heading**: The maximum degree heading for vehicle speed reports to be included in the detection zone. (If the End Heading is lower than the Start Heading, the included heading range will wrap around from 359 degrees through 0 degrees.)
- # Geom Points: Number of points in the zone's bounding geometry. (This cannot be edited directly.)
- Length: Length of the detection zone, in miles.
- # Lanes: Number of lanes to display for the detection zone. (Though multiple lanes may be displayed, data is not calculated based on lane information.)
- **Alarm Threshold**: Speed below which TSS should trigger an alarm condition on the detection zone.
- **Recovery Threshold**: Speed the zone must return to following an alarm before triggering a new alarm.
- **Speed Limit**: Posted speed limit of the zone.
- **Arterial**: Whether the detection zone covers an arterial roadway (as opposed to a freeway).
- **FLATIS Publish**: Whether the detection zone should be published to FL-ATIS.

The geometric bounding region of the detection zone can be set using the **Edit Zone Geometry** button. Once pressed, this will shift the map into a mode where the detection zone boundaries can be created or edited. If no boundaries exist, simply clicking on the map will create a series of points to define the geometry. If the geometry previously existed, those points can be moved by dragging or deleted through the context menu, and new points can be added by opening the context menu on an existing line segment to add a new midpoint. Once all changes are complete in either mode, pressing the **Done** button on the map will accept the changes.

Once all desired changes have been made, pressing the Save button will commit the updates to the system, while pressing the **Revert** button will restore the dialog to the current configuration of the system. If any values are invalid, a warning will be displayed at the bottom of the dialog and must be resolved before saving.

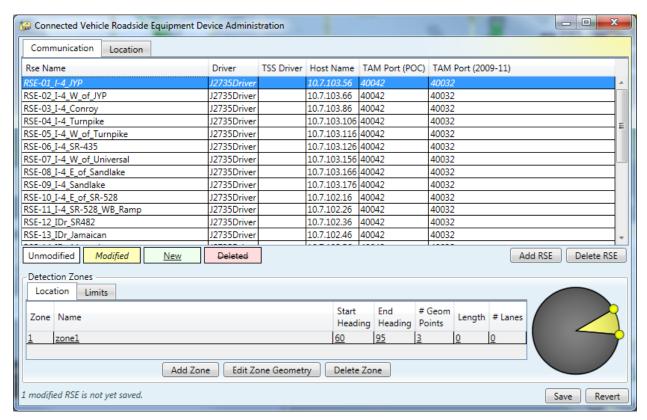


Figure 3-74 – RSE Configuration

To provide speed information to the rest of SunGuide, the configuration dialog will attempt to automatically create a TSS detector to pass the RSE's detection zone information through, and will create matching links and lanes for each zone. If any part of this process fails, the user will be warned, and the Configuration Inspector may be used to identify and correct problems.

3.2.7.2 RSE Configuration Inspector

To provide speed data from RSEs to the rest of SunGuide, specific configuration information must be synchronized between CVS and TSS. Specifically, each RSE should have a TSS detector with an identical ID, and each RSE detection zone should have a matching link and lane on the matching TSS detector. To resolve potential conflicts when this synchronization is lost, the Configuration Inspector, launched from the Configuration | Connected Vehicles context menu, will highlight likely configuration errors.

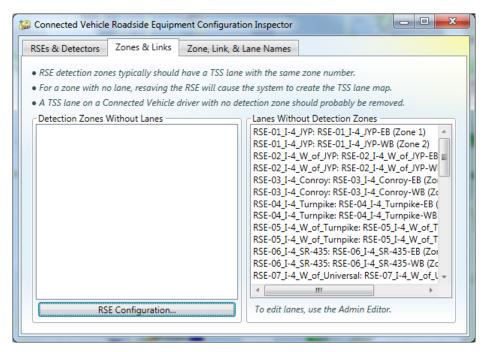


Figure 3-75 – RSE Configuration Inspector

The first tab of the Configuration Inspector identifies RSE and detector inconsistencies. It will identify the following conditions, which will likely cause data not to propagate through the system as expected:

- RSEs which have no TSS detector with a matching ID.
- TSS detectors which are configured to use a driver that reports CVS data but which have no RSE with a matching ID.

The second tab of the Configuration Inspector identifies RSE detection zone and TSS lane number inconsistencies. It will identify the following conditions, which will likely cause data not to propagate through the system as expected:

- RSEs which have a detection zone defined, but which do not have a TSS lane defined on the matching TSS detector using that detection zone's zone number.
- TSS lanes on an RSE's detector which are defined using a zone number that is not assigned to any detection zone on the RSE.

The final tab of the Configuration Inspector identifies RSE detection zone and TSS link and lane name inconsistencies. These issues will not cause a data throughput problem, but may cause confusion as the zones and lanes do not have matching names.

3.2.7.3 RSE Status

By selecting RSE Status from the Connected Vehicle context menu, the current state of each RSE may be reviewed, their operational status may be changed, and TAMs reviewed and updated. The top of the dialog provides a filter which allows the list of RSEs to be narrowed based on the selection. The number currently displayed out of the total number of RSEs is listed next to the filter option. The Find on Map button will re-center the map to the location of the currently selected RSE and highlight it.

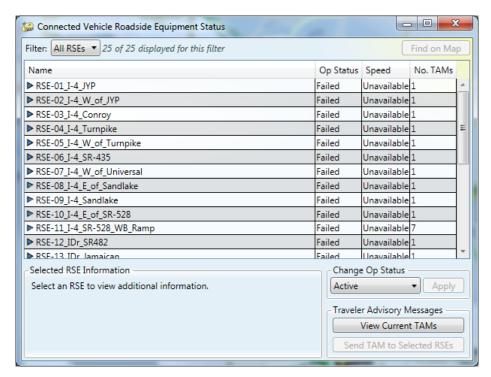


Figure 3-76 – RSE Status

The main table of the dialog summarizes the RSEs in the system, displaying the name, op status, most severe speed, and number of TAM messages being broadcast. An RSE may be expanded using the arrow to the left of the name. This will cause additional rows to be added representing each detection zone of the RSE, and displaying the individual zone speed records.

For an individual RSE, the most severe speed is determined using the following rules:

- If any detection zone is reporting a speed lower than the alarm threshold for its matching TSS lane, the zone which is reporting the speed most below its alarm threshold is selected and colored red. (For instance, a zone with a speed of 25 and a threshold of 35 is more severe than a zone with a speed of 20 and a threshold of 25.)
- Otherwise, if any detection zone is reporting a speed lower than the recovery threshold for its matching TSS lane, the zone which is reporting the speed closest to its *alarm* threshold is selected (i.e., severity is based on how close the zone is to alarm status, not recovery status) and colored yellow.
- Otherwise, the detection zone reporting a speed closest to its recovery threshold is selected.
- If two lanes match the same severity, one is selected for display arbitrarily.

The lower portion of the dialog shows additional location information regarding the RSE(s) currently selected, provides a control to change the op status of the RSE, and provides controls to view the TAMs broadcasting on the selected RSE or send a new TAM to the selected RSE(s).

3.2.7.4 TAM Management

By selecting Traveler Advisories from the Connected Vehicle context menu or pressing the View Current TAMs button in the RSE status dialog, the list of TAMs being broadcast by the system may be reviewed and edited. The top of the dialog provides a filter which allows the list of

TAMs to be narrowed based on the selection. The number currently displayed out of the total number of TAMs is listed next to the filter option.

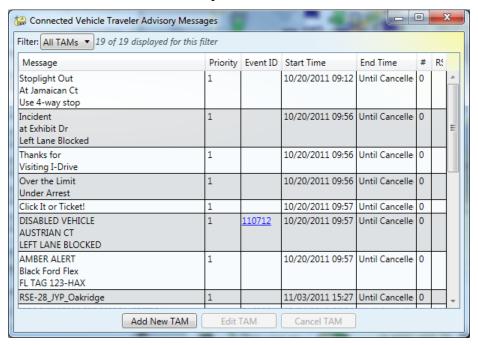


Figure 3-77 – TAM List

The main table of the dialog summarizes the TAMs in the system, displaying the message, priority, related event ID, start and end times, number of presentation regions, and RSEs broadcasting the TAM. If an event ID is present, it may be clicked to launch the event details dialog for the event. A new TAM may be created using the Add New TAM button, while existing TAMs can be edited or deleted using the Edit TAM and Delete TAM buttons respectively.

3.2.7.5 TAM Editing

Whenever a TAM is being created or edited, the TAM edit dialog is displayed. This dialog allows the various attributes of a TAM to be modified, including RSEs broadcasting the message, the message text, priority, and timing, and the presentation regions in which to display the message.

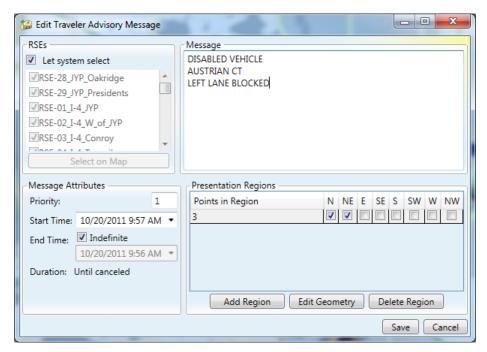


Figure 3-78 - Edit TAM

The upper left control allows a user to either have the system auto-select RSEs based on their proximity to the presentation regions, or manually select TAMs from a list. By pressing the Select on Map button, the user may instead click RSE icons on the map to toggle RSEs on or off for broadcast of the TAM. The text of the message may be entered in the upper right of the dialog, using multiple lines if necessary. The lower right of the dialog allows the priority to be set to a value between one and seven, and allows a start and end time to be selected. The resulting duration is displayed. If the message should be displayed for an indeterminate time, the Indefinite checkbox may be toggled on.

The lower right of the dialog allows configuration of presentation regions for the TAM. A region may be added or deleted using the Add Region and Delete Region buttons, respectively. Each region is represented by a line in the table, showing the number of points the region is composed of and which directions of travel the message should be restricted to. The geometric bound of the presentation region can be set using the Edit Geometry button. Once pressed, this will shift the map into a mode where the presentation region boundaries can be created or edited. If no boundaries exist, simply clicking on the map will create a series of points to define the geometry. If the geometry previously existed, those points can be moved by dragging or deleted through the context menu, and new points can be added by opening the context menu on an existing line segment to add a new midpoint. Once all changes are complete in either mode, pressing the Done button on the map will accept the changes.

When all appropriate modifications to the TAM are complete, pressing the Save button will commit the TAM to the system for broadcast, while pressing Cancel will abort any changes that were pending.

3.2.8 Dynamic Message Signs

Dynamic Message Signs may be monitored and controlled from the map, via various dialogs. These processes and their associated panels are described in the following sections.

3.2.8.1 DMS Short Status

The DMS Short Status, shown in Figure 3-79, displays the current message on the sign, and the sign's current status. This panel is accessed by right clicking on a DMS icon on the map and selecting the Short Status option.



Figure 3-79 - DMS Short Status

From here, the operator may opt to display the **Detailed Status** information, **Show the Queue**, **Blank the Sign** or **Send a Message** to the sign. The Detailed Status can also be accessed by left clicking on a DMS icon on the map. The detailed status of a DMS sign is shown in Figure 3-80. The queue of a DMS sign is shown in Figure 3-81.

3.2.8.2 DMS Status

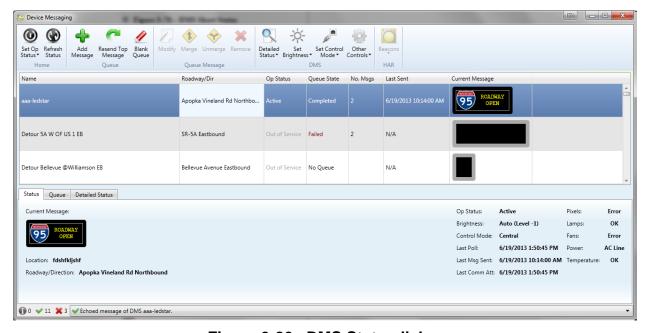


Figure 3-80 – DMS Statusdialog

Options that can be selected from the DMSStatus dialog include:

- Find on Map: Right clicking on an individual DMS in the list and choosing Find On Map will cause the graphical map to "re-center" on the selected DMS.
- Set Op Status: Allows the status of the selected DMS to be set to either Active or Out of Service.

- **Refresh Status:**Force a refresh of the status of the selected sign.
- Add Message: Displays the Send Message dialog. Refer to 3.2.8.6
- **Resend Top Message:** Resends the highest priority message in the message queue
- **Blank Queue:** Clears the message queue for the sign.
- Set Brightness: Allows the brightness of the selected DMS to be set to Auto, Day, or Night.
- **Set Control Mode**: Allows the control mode of the DMS to be changed to **Central** or **Central Override**.

3.2.8.3 DMS Message Queue

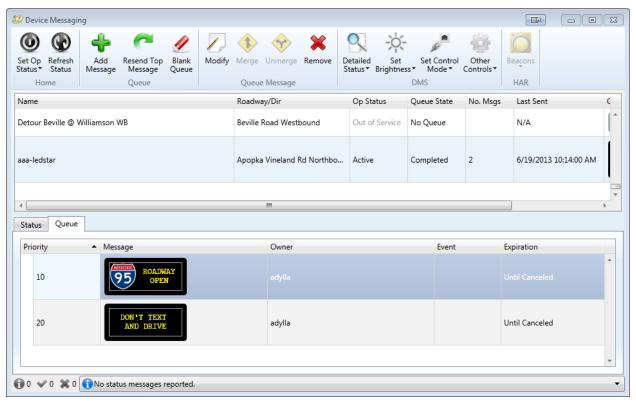


Figure 3-81 – DMS Message Queue dialog

Options that can be selected from the detailed status include the same options as above, as well as:

- **Modify Message:** Shows the Send Message dialog in Figure 3-87.
- Merge Messages: Messages may be merged by holding the Ctrl key, left clicking on messages in the queue, and selecting the option to Merge Messages. When messages are merged, they become one message with multiple phases. These are designated by grouping the messages in the list together and a small collapsed/expanded indicator on the left
- Unmerge Messages: Selecting a merged message and clicking Unmerge will restore the messages to their original status in the queue.
- **Remove Message:** Removes a message from the queue. If this was the current message, MAS will send the new highest priority message to the sign.

3.2.8.4 DMS Detailed Status

The detailed status tab appears when the status of one of the detailed responses is reported by the DMS. These remain in the history list until the status report is discarded

3.2.8.4.1 DMS Pixel Status

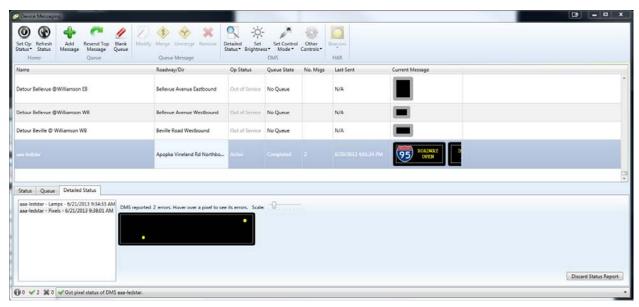


Figure 3-82- DMS Pixel Status

This option displays a graphical representation of the failed pixels for a sign, as shown in Figure 3-82.

3.2.8.4.2 DMS Fan Status

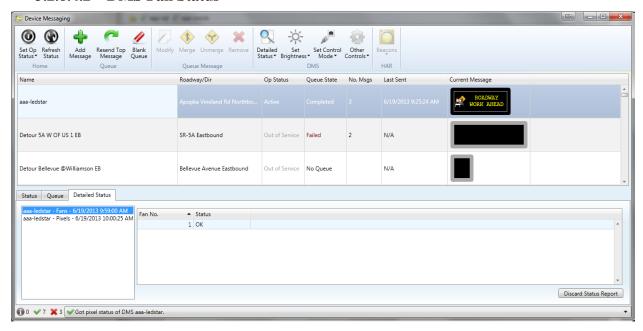


Figure 3-83 – DMS Fan Status

A status report containing the status of each fan is shown in Figure 3-83.

3.2.8.4.3 DMS Power Status

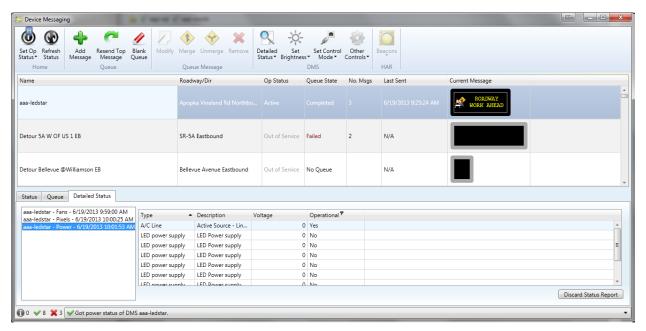


Figure 3-84- DMS Power Status

A status report containing the current power supply status is shown in Figure 3-84.

3.2.8.4.4 DMS Temperature Status

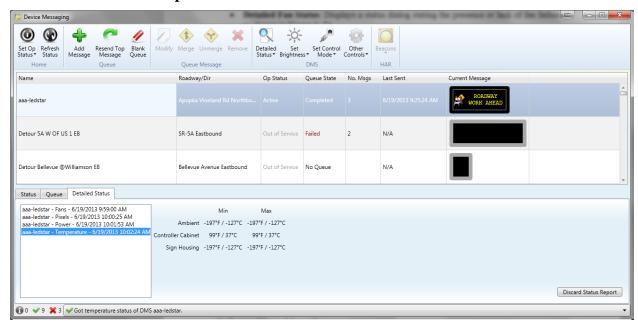


Figure 3-85- DMS Temperature Status

A status report showing the temperature status of a DMS is shown in Figure 3-85.

3.2.8.4.5 DMS Lamp Status

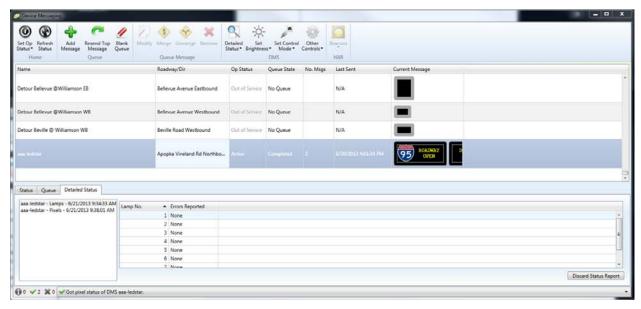


Figure 3-86- DMS Lamp Status

This option displays a graphical representation of the lamp status for a sign, as shown in Figure 3-86.

3.2.8.5 DMS Other Controls

- Exercise Shutters: Exercise shutters on a sign by alternately opening and closing all the shutters
- **Reset Controller:** Reset the controller to its power on state
- Synchronize Clock: Synchronize the clock in the controller the value provided
- **Echo Message:** Request the status of the currently displayed message on the sign. The information is logged in the status logger.

3.2.8.6 DMS Send Messagedialog



Figure 3-87 – DMS Send Message dialog

Options that can be selected from the Send DMS Message dialog include:

- Message Libraries: An operator may select a library from the list of Message Libraries which will then provide a list of messages within that library. The selected message will be moved to the edit field of the dialog. The operator may type in the Search field to locate messages that match the sequence of characters being typed.
- Priority: Depending on which subsystem or operator key stroke accessed the Send DMS
 Message dialog, the default priority will be different. The operator may select any valid
 priority for the message being composed.
- **Edit Box**: The **EditBox** is used to enter the text that should be displayed on the sign. The graphical display will display what the message should look like when the sign displays the message
- **Graphic selection:** If the sign supports graphics, the user may select a graphic to be displayed on the sign, or **None** to not send a graphic with the message. The graphic will be displayed to the left of the message.
- **Color selection:** If the sign supports color, the user may select a color of the message text, or **Default** to use the sign's default color.
- **MULTI Edit Mode**: The operator may enter**MULTI** format (this is the NTCIP DMS formatting standard).
- **Duration**: Allows the operator to specify how long the message should be displayed, a specific number of hours can be specified or the message can be displayed indefinitely.
- **Page Timing**: Allows the operator to select the page timing for the message.
- **Send Message**: When selected, the message (and its attributes) will be sent to the MAS subsystem for queuing (and eventual display to a sign).
- Show Queue: Displays the DMS Status dialog and selects the current DMS queue

The message will be queued on the MAS sign queues, when MAS attempts to display the message, it will go to the sign if no spelling conflicts arise and the message will be changed on this sign. Note that no spell checking is performed before a message is placed in MAS (which implies MAS will show misspelled words) but DMS will perform spell checking before a message is sent to a sign. If spelling conflicts do arise, the dialog shown in Figure 3-88will be displayed.

3.2.8.7 DMS Spelling Conflicts

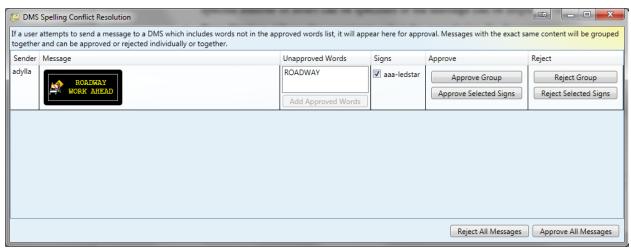


Figure 3-88- DMS Spelling Conflicts dialog

The spelling conflict dialog will display the proposed message (and for which sign) along with a list of unapproved words that generated the spelling conflict dialog. Options that can be selected from the spelling conflict dialog include:

- **Approve/Reject Group:** Approve or Reject the message for all signs that are listed on that row
- **Approve/Reject Selected Signs:** Approve or Reject the message for only those selected signs (using the checkboxes) on that row
- **Approve/Reject All Messages:** Approve or Reject all proposed messages listed in this dialog.
- **Add Approved Words:** Add the selected word(s) to the approved words list. This does not immediately approve the proposed messages.

Approving a message sends a message to the DMS subsystem for queuing (and eventual display to a sign). Rejecting a message sends a message to DMS to prevent the message from being queued.

3.2.8.8 DMS Message Libraries

Message libraries are established to allow a common message to be displayed on a group of signs. For example, a Public Service Announcement can be prepared to be displayed on all signs and the SunGuide operators can decided when to activate the message. A single activation would generate messages for multiple signs. This dialog can be opened by selecting the Message Librariesoption from the Configuration | DMS context menu on the map. The dialog in Figure 3-89 displays when the option is selected.

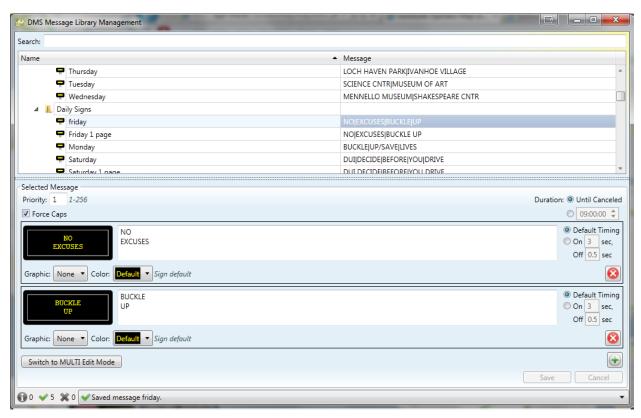


Figure 3-89 - DMS Message Libraries

Options are available by right-clicking on an element in the Message Library tree. These options include:

- Add Message: Creates a message titled "New Message" in the selected Library. A message can be renamed by single-clicking on the name and typing a new name.
- **Add Library**: Creates a new folder in the Message Library tree. A library can be renamed by single-clicking on the name and typing a new name.
- Cut / Copy / Paste: Messages and Libraries can be moved by Cutting and Pasting or copied by Copying and Pasting to other Libraries in the tree
- **Delete**: Allows the user to delete a Library or a message in the Library
- **Search**: A user may search for text in the name or the text of a message or library. The display will automatically update to filter the results to only those libraries and messages.
- **Drag and Drop**: A user may drag a message or library to a different library to move the message or optionally hold "Control" key to copy the message or library.
- Edit Message: Clicking on a message in the library brings up the Figure 3-90

When the operator selects the **Edit Message** option, the dialog shown in Figure 3-90 is displayed.

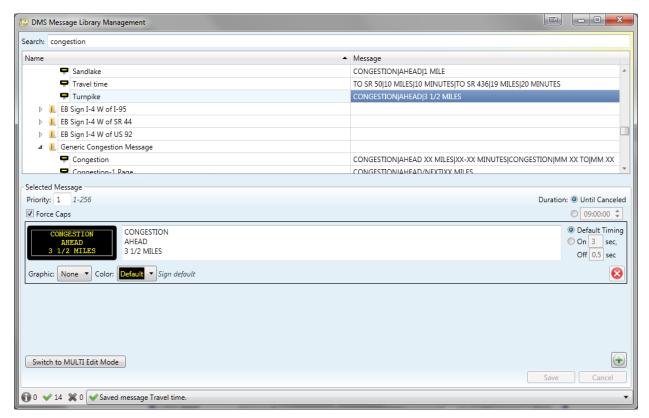


Figure 3-90 - DMS Message Library - Edit Message

Options that can be selected from the DMS Message Library dialog include:

- **Priority**: The operator may select any valid priority for the message being composed.
- Edit Box: The Edit Box is used to enter the text that should be displayed on the sign. The graphical display will display what the message should look like when the sign displays the message
- **Graphic selection:** The user may select a graphic to be displayed on the sign, or **None** to not send a graphic with the message. The graphic will be displayed to the left of the message if the sign supports graphics.
- Color selection: The user may select a color of the message text, or **Default** to use the sign's default color. The color information will only be used if the sign supports color.
- **MULTI Edit Mode**: The operator may enter **MULTI** format (this is the NTCIP DMS formatting standard).
- **Duration**: Allows the operator to specify how long the message should be displayed, a specific number of hours can be specified or the message can be displayed indefinitely.
- **Page Timing**: Allows the operator to select the page timing for the message.
- Save: This option is enabled if changes have been made to the selected message. Selecting this option will save changes made to this message.
- Cancel: Selecting this option will discard the changes.

3.2.8.9 DMS Graphic Library

The DMS Graphic Library stores all of the graphics for use in DMS messages. This dialog can be opened by selecting the **Graphic Management**option from the Configuration | DMS context menu on the map. The dialog in Figure 3-91 displays when the option is selected.

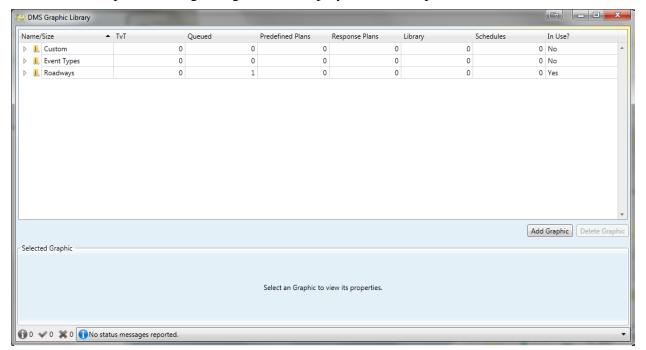


Figure 3-91 – DMS Graphic Library Management dialog

Graphics can be labeled with a custom label, assigned as an Event Type or to a particular Roadway that is defined in the system. Event Management Subsystem must be enabled for Event Types and Roadway selections to be available. The columns in the dialog show the locations that each graphic are being utilized.

Options available for the Graphic Library Management dialog include:

- Add Graphic: Shows dialog that allows a user to upload a file and then displays the Add Graphic dialog in Figure 3-93
- **Delete Graphic**: If a graphic is not in use, a user may delete a graphic from the system.
- Rename a Custom label: Single-clicking on a custom label allows the label to be renamed.
- Status of Graphic: Clicking the arrows expands and collapses the tree view. Clicking on a graphic will display an enlarged view of the graphic as well as its dimensions and details about where it is being used. See Figure 3-92.

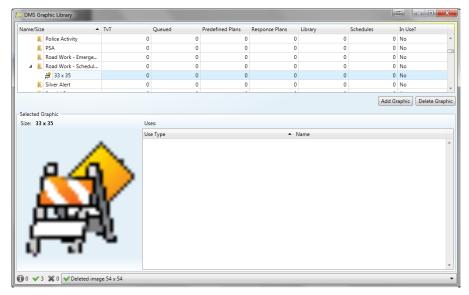


Figure 3-92- DMS Graphic Library - Selected Graphic

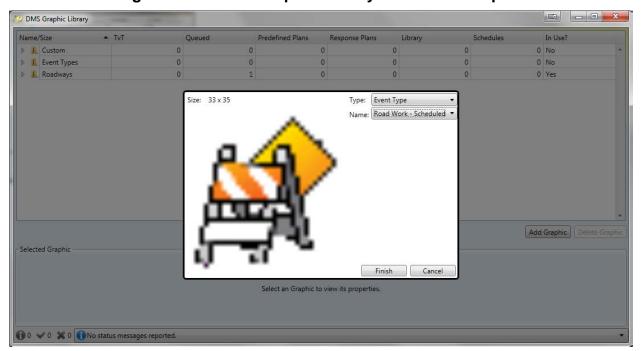


Figure 3-93 – DMS Graphic Library – Add Graphic dialog

The user must choose from Custom, Roadway, or Event Type.

If the user chooses Custom, the user must type a name for the graphic. If the user chooses Roadway, the user must selected one of the Roadways in the system. If the user chooses Event Type, the user must select from a list of Event Types.

Note: The system will not allow two graphics of the same label to have the same height.

- Choosing **Finish** will upload the graphic and make it available to the system.
- Choosing **Cancel** will discard the selected graphic.

3.2.9 HAR

The HAR status display is part of the overall Message Management dialog, shown in Figure 3-94, displays the current message being played on the HAR, and the HAR's current status. This panel is accessed by left clicking on a HAR icon on the map, right clicking on a HAR icon on the map and selecting Device Status, or selecting HAR Status from the HAR context menu.

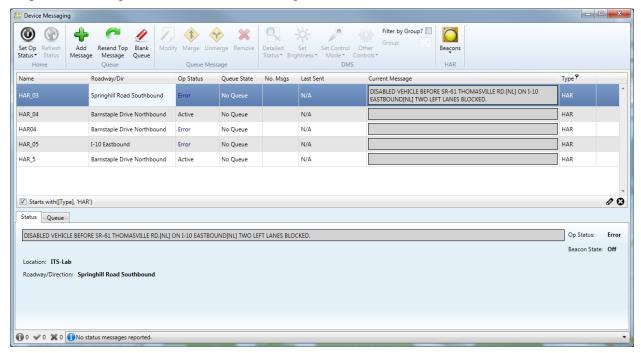


Figure 3-94 - HAR Status

Options that can be selected from the HAR portion of the Message Management dialog include:

- Find on Map: Right clicking on an individual HAR in the list and choosing Find On Map will cause the graphical map to "re-center" on the selected HAR.
- Set Op Status: Allows the status of the selected HAR to be set to either Active or Out of Service.
- Add Message: Displays the Send Message dialog. Refer to 3.2.8.6
- **Resend Top Message:** Resends the highest priority message in the message queue
- **Blank Queue:** Clears the message queue for the sign.
- **Beacons:**Sets the beacon state for the HAR on or off.

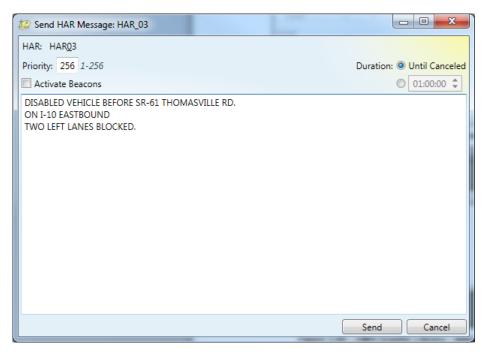


Figure 3-95 – HAR Send Message

Options that can be selected from the Send HAR Message dialog include:

- **Duration**: Specifies how long the HAR message will be played.
- **Priority**: Allows the operator to set the priority of the message (the Message Queuing subsystem will play the lowest priority message on the queue for the device).
- Activate Beacons: Indicates whether or not beacons should be turned on when the message is being played.
- **Send Message**: Will transmit the message and the parameters entered in the dialog to the Message Queuing subsystem.

3.2.10 Incident Detection Subsystem

The Incident Detection Subsystem (IDS) handles alerts from multiple sources. Wrong Way Devices, when configured, will have their status displayed in the Wrong Way Device Status dialog shown below. The configured devices and the last time the devices was polled will be displayed.

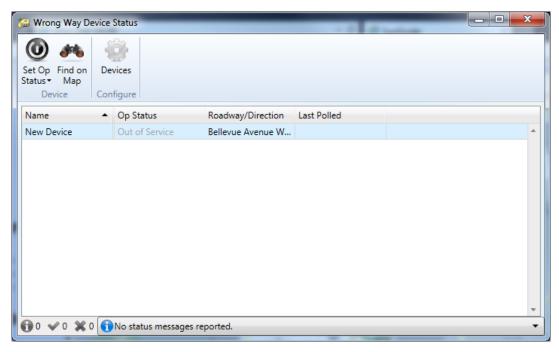


Figure 3-96 – IDS Wrong Way Device Status Dialog

Wrong Way devices can be managed using the Wrong Way Device Configuration dialog. Devices can be added, modified, and deleted using the grid control. Fields include host and port, poll cycle, driver, manufacturer, the detector the device is associated to, and location information. Additionally, each device can be configured to modify the system behavior when a Wrong Way Driver alarm is triggered by the device. The system can simply display the alarm as normal, or it can activate either a predefined or automatically generated response plan. Additionally, the search distance for DMS devices can be set, overriding the system default.

Cameras can also be configured for each Wrong Way Device using the Add Camera and Delete Camera buttons in the ribbon. When an alarm is generated by a device, these cameras will automatically be displayed in the alarm handling dialog, and the cameras will automatically be moved to the specified preset.

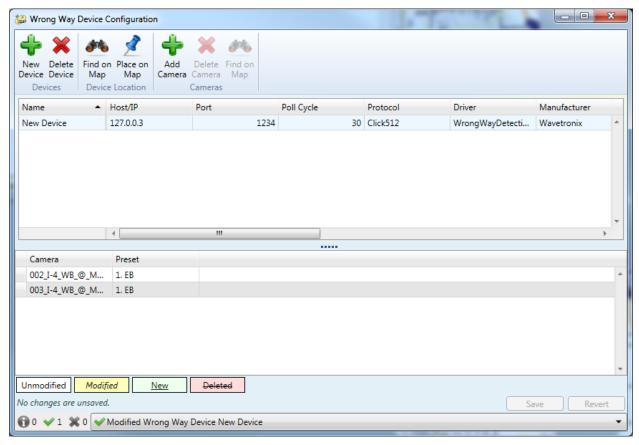


Figure 3-97 – IDS Wrong Way Device Configuration Dialog

If a Wrong Way Driver alert is triggered, operators with appropriate privileges will automatically see the Wrong Way Driver Alert Handling dialog. The dialog can be opened manually from the context menu under Incident Detection | Wrong Way Driver Alarms. This dialog shows each current wrong way driver alarm, and displays any associated cameras using a built-in Video on Desktop component. By clicking on an alarm, a variety of actions are available, which are handled in a manner similar to other alarms. The operator may create a new event from the alarm if one was not automatically created, associate the alarm to an existing event (closing any automatically created event), acknowledge the alarm and take ownership of any automatically created event, or dismiss the alarm as a false alarm (closing any automatically created event).

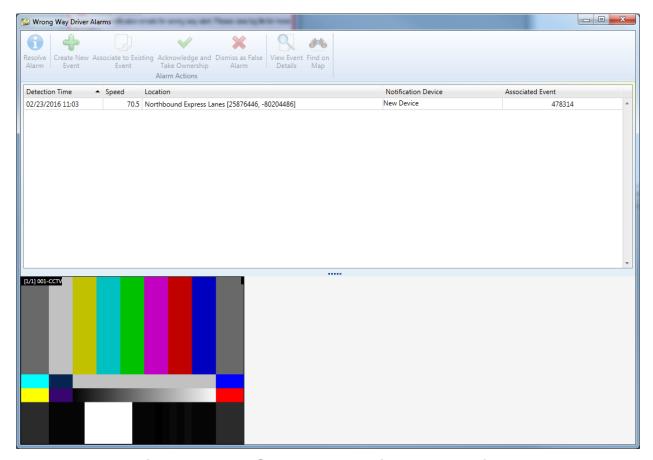


Figure 3-98 - IDS Wrong Way Driver Alarms Dialog

When wrong way alerts are received, they can be sent to a selection of contacts via email. While these contacts are selected and configured through Admin Editor, a list of them can be viewed by choosing the Incident Detection | Wrong Way Driver Email List context menu option. This list will show the contact name and email, as well as whether they are receiving emails as a percontact setting or by being a member of a mailing list which is configured to receive the emails. If they belong to one or more such mailing lists, they will also be listed.

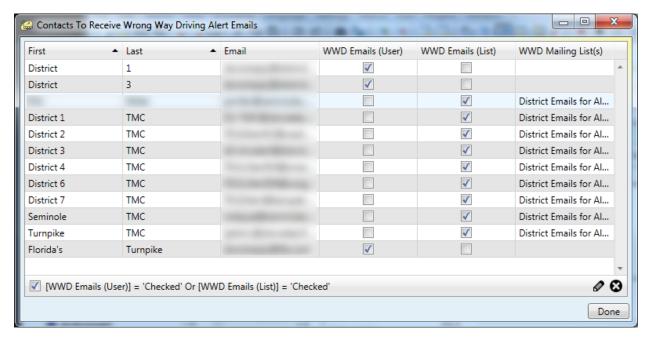


Figure 3-99 – IDS Wrong Way Email List Dialog

3.2.11 Inventory Maintenance Subsystem

The Inventory Maintenance Subsystem (IMS) main dialog, shown in Figure 3-100, displays the equipment known by SunGuide and the current status of the equipment. The dialog is accessed by selecting "Inventory" from the IMS context menu.

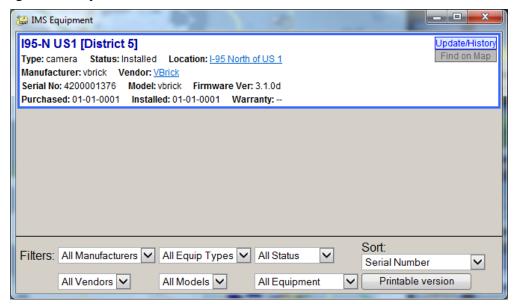


Figure 3-100 – IMS Inventory Screen

Options that can be selected from the IMS Inventory status include:

• **Update History**: selecting this option will display the dialog shown in Figure 3-101.

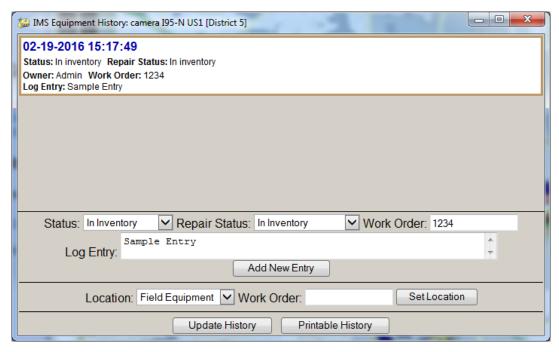


Figure 3-101 – IMS Update History Screen

- **Find on Map:** Pressing this button will cause the graphical map to "re-center" on the selected piece of equipment.
- **Filters**: Allows the list of devices to be filtered, options include:
 - o **Manufacturers:** a list of manufacturers that have been entered into the database (using the administrative editor) will be provided.
 - o **Equipment Types:** a list of equipment types that have been entered into the database (using the administrative editor) will be provided.
 - o Status: can be set to: In Inventory, Installed, or Repair/Test.
 - **Vendors:** a list of vendors that have been entered into the database (using the administrative editor) will be provided.
 - o **Models:** a list of equipment models that have been entered into the database (using the administrative editor) will be provided.
 - o Equipment: can be set to: All Equipment, Associated to Field, or Not Associated.
- Sort:
 - o Can be set to: **Serial Number**, **Status**, **Equipment Association**, **Manufacturer**, **Model Number**, **Vendor**, **Install Date**, or **Purchase Date**.
- **Printable Version:** A report will be provided in a separate Internet Explorer window will be displayed; the operator can then select "print" to generate a hard copy of the data.

Options that can be selected from the IMS Update History status include:

• Status: can be set to: In Inventory, Installed, or In Repair/Test.

- Repair Status: can be set to: N/A, In Inventory, In Testing at Depot, Installed at Site, In Testing at Site, Failed at Site, At Report Depot, or In Repair at Deport.
- Add New Entry: will save the data entered in the Log Entry field into the database.
- Location: can be set to: Field Equipment, Installed, or In Repair/Test.
- **Set Location**: a list of locations that have been entered into the database (using the administrative editor) will be provided.
- **Update History**: the history of the selected device will be refreshed from what has been previously stored to the database.
- **Printable Version:** A report will be provided in a separate Internet Explorer window will be displayed; the operator can then select "print" to generate a hard copy of the data.

The IMS Vendors dialog, shown in Figure 3-102, displays the currently defined vendors and their associated contact information. The dialog is accessed by selecting Vendor from the Inventory and Maintenance context menu on the map.

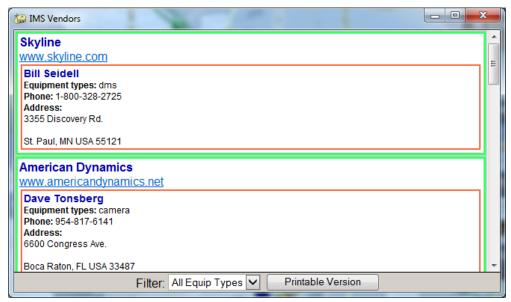


Figure 3-102- Inventory and Maintenance Vendors Screen

Options that can be selected from the IMS Vendors dialog include:

- **Filter**: a list of equipment types that have been entered into the database (using the administrative editor) will be provided.
- **Printable Version:** A report will be provided in a separate Internet Explorer window will be displayed; the operator can then select "print" to generate a hard copy of the data.

3.2.12 Response Plans

EM is used to generate suggestions for response plans, using specific event and device linking information. Response plan suggestions can include DMS, HAR, predefined plan, and email message suggestions. (Relevant detailed information is further discussed in the EM section.)

The EM subsystem is also responsible for allowing operators to manage predefined plans configured in the system and displays the current predefined plans. The dialog is accessed by selecting Predefined Response Plans from the Event Management context menu.

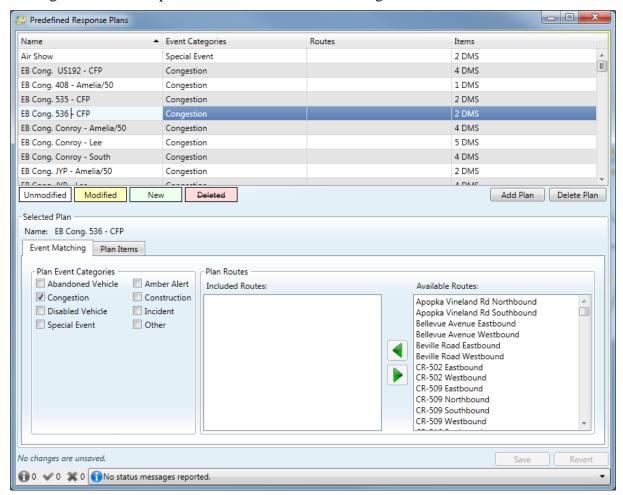


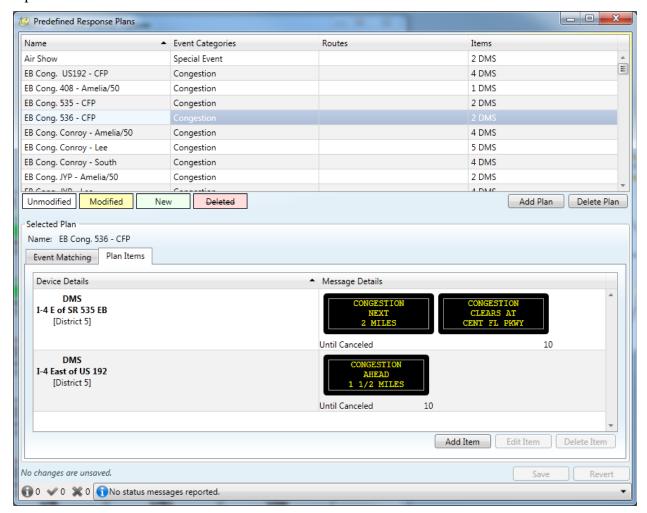
Figure 3-103 – Predefined Plan Manager

Options that can be selected from the Predefined Plan Manager dialog include:

- Add Plan: Selecting this option will add a new row to the list of predefined plans and allow the user to select the criteria and messaging in the tabs below the list of plans. A user may edit an existing plans by selecting the row, modifying the plan as appropriate, and selecting the Save button from the bottom right of the dialog.
- **Delete Plan**: Selecting this option will remove the selected plan item.

Options that can be selected from the Predefined Plan DataEvent Matching tab include:

- Event Types: Operator checks event type that applies.
- **Adding Route**: Routes can be added by selecting a route from the list of available routes and pressing the green arrow to move the route the list of **IncludedRoutes**.
- Remove Route: Routes can be removed by selecting a route from the list of **Included** Routes and pressing the green arrow to move the route the list of **Available Routes**.



Options that can be selected from the Predefined Plan Data Plan Items tab include:

Figure 3-104 - Plan Item included in the Predefined Plan

Add Item: Selecting this option will display adialog to allow the operator to select a
device. Figure 3-105 shows the Select a DMS dialog. Operators should check the
checkbox next to the sign they wish to include in this predefined plan. DMSs may be
filtered by groups if desired.

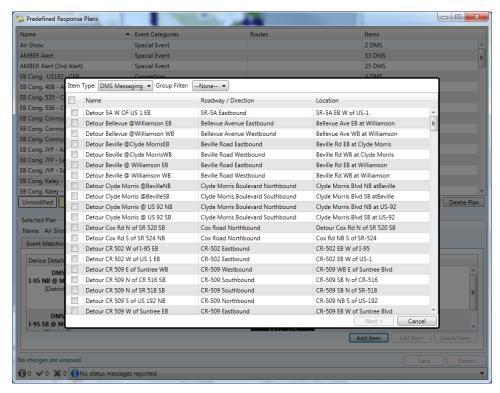


Figure 3-105 - Select a DMS

• **Edit Item:** Selecting this option will allow the user to set the message displayed on the selected devices

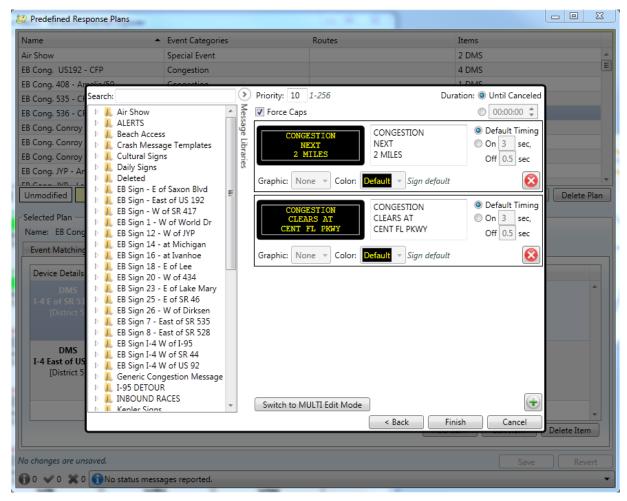


Figure 3-106-Predefined Message Edit Dialog

- **Delete Item:** Selecting this option will remove the selected device from the predefined plan.
- Save Plan Details: When the operator clicks Save, the updated plan items are saved in the system database.

In addition to editing device sequencing and predefined response plans, the Operator has the ability to add new events, access the event list, remove events, and republish events through the Event Management context menu. This software is discussed in further detail in Section 3.3.1

3.2.13 Ramp Metering

There are three ways of accessing Ramp Meter Controller (RMC) dialogs.

- The Ramp Meter Controller (RMC) Context Menu provides the following options:
 - o **Alarms**: displays and activates the RMC Alarms dialog (see Section 3.2.13.2)
 - o Control: displays and activates the RMC Control dialog (see Section 3.2.13.3)
 - o **Reset Ramp Meters**: displays the Reset RMC dialog (see Section 3.2.13.6)
 - o **Status Overview**: displays the RMC Status dialog (see Section3.2.13.1)

- Right clicking on a RMC Icon provides the following options:
 - o Alarms: displays and activates the RMC Alarms dialog (see Section 3.2.13.2)
 - o Central Time of Day (see Section 3.2.13.4)
 - o Control: displays and activates the RMC dialog (see Section 3.2.13.3)
 - o **Firmware Parameters** (see Section 3.2.13.5)
 - o **Reset**: displays the Reset RMC dialog (see Section 3.2.13.6)
- Left clicking on an RMC Icon displays and activates the RMC Control dialog (see Section 3.2.13.3)

3.2.13.1 RMC Status Dialog

The Ramp Meter Controller (RMC) Status dialog, shown in Figure 3-107, displays the current operational status of the Ramp Meter controller. The dialog can be accessed by selecting Status Overview from the Ramp Metering context menu.

Note: The Ramp Queue and Advanced Queue occupancy values for each lane may be viewed in columns RQOcc and AQOcc respectively.

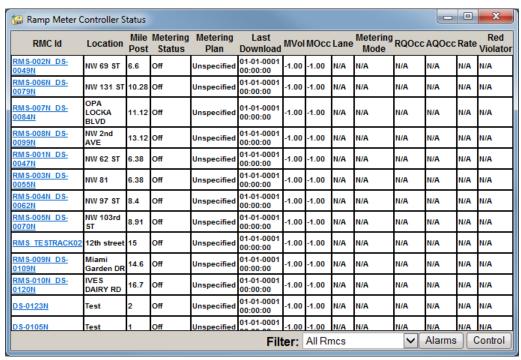


Figure 3-107 – Detailed RMC Status

Options that can be selected from the detailed status include:

- Filter: Allows the list of devices to be filtered, options include: All, Out of Service, Active, by Roadway or by Group.
- **Alarms:** Selecting this option will display the Alarms dialog shown in Figure 3-108.
- **Control**: Selecting this option will display the Control dialog shown in Figure 3-109.

3.2.13.2 RMC Alarms Dialog

The Alarms dialog displays a listing of alarms reported by the controller. Access to this dialog is from right-clicking on the map and selecting RMC Alarms or pressing the Alarms button in the RMC Status or RMC Control Manager dialogs.

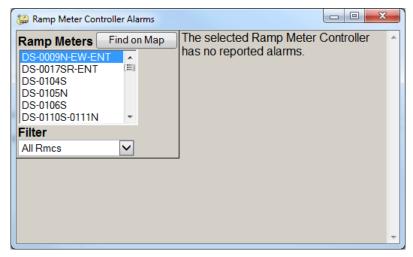


Figure 3-108 – RMC Alarms

Options on this dialog include:

- **Find on Map:** Pressing this button will cause the graphical map to "re-center" on the selected RMC.
- Filter: Allows the list of RMC devices to be filtered, options include All, Out of Service, Active, by Roadway or by Group.

3.2.13.3 RMC Control Dialog

The RMC Control Manager dialog (see Figure 3-109) displays location and metering information of the metering ramp and allows for control of the 170 controller. This dialog can be accessed by selecting Control from the Ramp Metering context menu or by right clicking a Ramp Metering device and selecting Control.

Note: The Ramp Queue and Advanced Queue occupancy values for each lane may be viewed in columns Ramp Occupancy and Advanced Occupancy respectively.

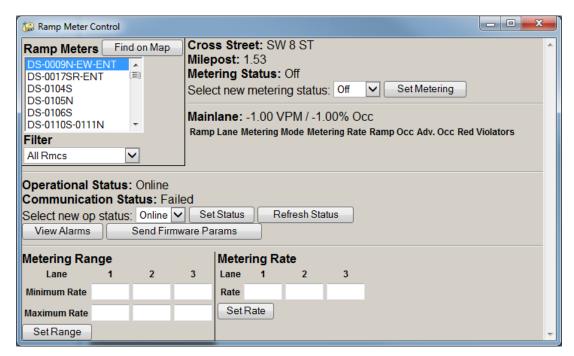


Figure 3-109 – RMC Control Dialog

Options on this dialog include:

- **Set Status**: Allows the status of the selected RMC controller to be set to either **Online**or **Offline**.
- **Refresh Status**: Sends a request to the subsystem to poll the driver.
- **Send Firmware Params:** Sends the current parameter set to the controller. **Note**: Modifying controllers parameters may have undetermined effects to the operation of the controller. Changes to the lane geometry, loop assignments, or trap designations should be accomplished off-line. This action may cause the controller to stop metering and turn off the controller head assembly.
- **View Alarms:** Selecting this option will display the Alarms dialog shown in Figure 3-108.
- **SetRange**: Allows the minimum and maximum metering of the selected RMC controller to be set.
- **Set Rate**: Allows a metering rate to be set for the selected RMC controller.
- **Set Metering**: Allows the metering status of the RMC controller to be set, options include: **Off, Fuzzy or Local.**
- **Find on Map:** Pressing this button will cause the graphical map to "re-center" on the selected RMC.
- Filter: Allows the list of RMS devices to be filtered, options include: All, Out of Service, Active, by Roadway or by Group.

3.2.13.4 RMC Central TOD Dialog

The RMC Central TOD dialog, shown in Figure 3-110, allows the operator to define a Central time of Day configuration. This dialog can be accessed by right clicking a Ramp Metering device and selecting Central Time of Day.

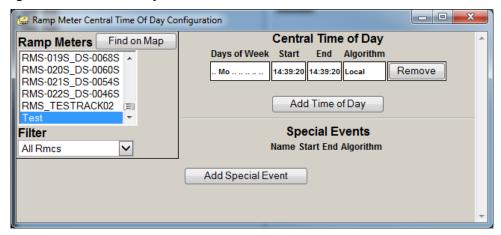


Figure 3-110 – RMC Central TOD Dialog

Options on this dialog include:

- **Remove**: Pressing this link will send a request to remove the corresponding TOD configuration.
- Filter: Allows the list of RMS devices to be filtered, options include: All, Out of Service, Active, by Roadway or by Group.
- **Find on Map:** Pressing this button will cause the graphical map to "re-center" on the selected RMC.
- Add TOD: Pressing this button will display the Add TOD dialog.
- Add Special Event: Pressing this button will display the Add Special Event dialog.

The Add TOD Configuration dialog (see Figure 3-111) allows for the entry of central time of day configuration.

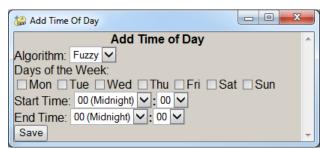


Figure 3-111 – Add Time of Day Configuration dialog

Options for this dialog include;

- **Day of the Week:** Allows the selection of days for the configuration.
- **Start Time:** Allows the selection of start hour and minute for day(s) selected.

- End Time: Allows the selection of end hour and minute for day(s) selected.
- **Algorithm:** Allows the selection of the algorithm to use in the configuration. Options include: **Fuzzy and Local.**
- **Save:** Pressing this button sends an Add TOD request to the RMS subsystem based on the selected settings.

The Add Special Event dialog (see Figure 3-112) allows the entry of a metering configuration based on a pre-defined event configuration.



Figure 3-112 – Add Special Event Dialog

Options for this dialog include;

- **Event Name:** Allows the selection of the desired event configuration.
- **Start Time:** Allows the selection of start hour and minute for day(s) selected.
- **End Time:** Allows the selection of end hour and minute for day(s) selected.
- **Algorithm:** Allows the selection of the algorithm to use in the configuration. Options include: **Fuzzy and Local.**
- **Save:** Pressing this button sends an Add Special Event request to the RMS subsystem based on the selected settings.

3.2.13.5 RMC Firmware Parameters Dialog

The Ramp Meter Controller Firmware Parameters (see Figure 3-113) dialog allows for the modification of the ramp meter controller firmware. This dialog can be accessed by right clicking a Ramp Metering device and selecting Firmware Parameters. Options that can be selected from the dialog include:

- Save Parameters: Pressing this button saves the modified parameters to the controller.
- Save and Send to Controller: Pressing this button saves any modified parameters and sends to the controller. Following this action, the system downloads the entire current firmware parameter set to the ramp meter controller. Note: Modifying controllers parameters may have undetermined effects to the operation of the controller. Changes to the lane geometry, loop assignments, or trap designations should be accomplished off-line. This action may cause the controller to stop metering and turn off the controller head assembly.
- **Parameter Category**: Allows the selection of firmware categories based on the protocol being used by the driver of the controller. Currently, the WSDOT BiTran-170 protocol is

being used. Options for the Bitran-170 protocol include: Ramp Lane Parameters, TOD Table, Loop Function Codes, Speed Trap Table, Data Validity Parameters, 170 Global Parameters.

Ramp Lane Parameters(selected from the dropdown by default when RMC firmware parameters dialog is first opened.SeeFigure 3-113) allows the operator to modify the controller firmware parameters associated with a metering ramp used by the Ramp Meter controller to meter traffic flow on a ramp.

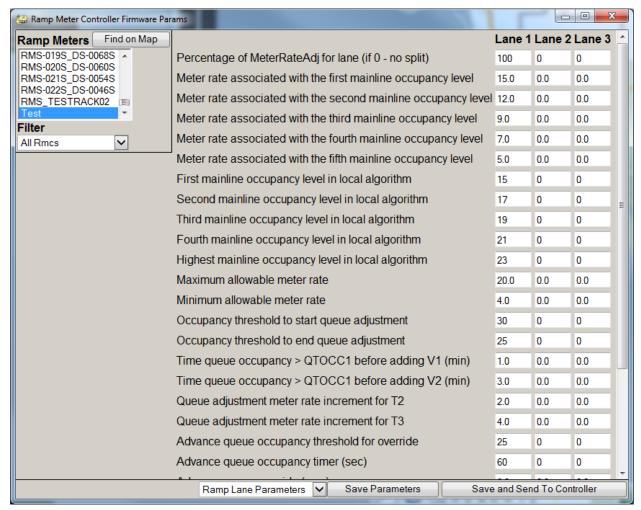


Figure 3-113 – Ramp Lane Parameters

The **Time of Day Table**, shown in Figure 3-114, allows the operator to set local time of day configurations and metering rates.

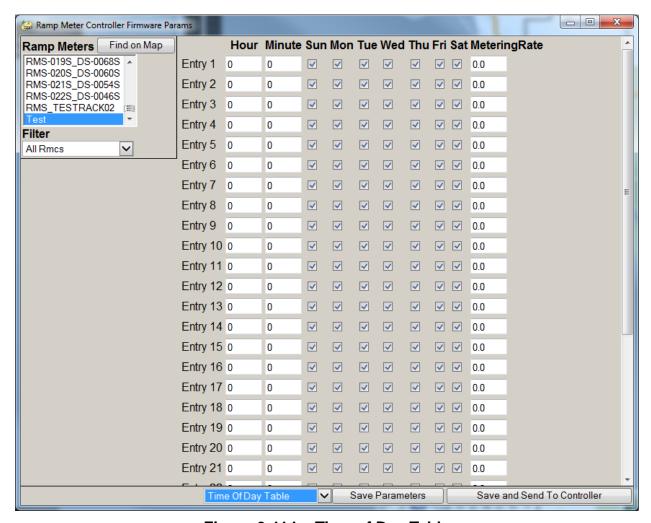


Figure 3-114 – Time of Day Table

Options that can be selected from the dialog include:

- Save Parameters: Pressing this button saves the modified parameters to the controller.
- Save and Send to Controller: Pressing this button saves any modified parameters and sends to the controller. Following this action, the system downloads the entire current firmware parameter set to the ramp meter controller. Note: Modifying controllers parameters may have undetermined effects to the operation of the controller. Changes to the lane geometry, loop assignments, or trap designations should be accomplished off-line. This action may cause the controller to stop metering and turn off the controller head assembly.

The **Loop Function Codes**, shown in Figure 3-115, allows the operator to assign inputs from the current lane configuration.

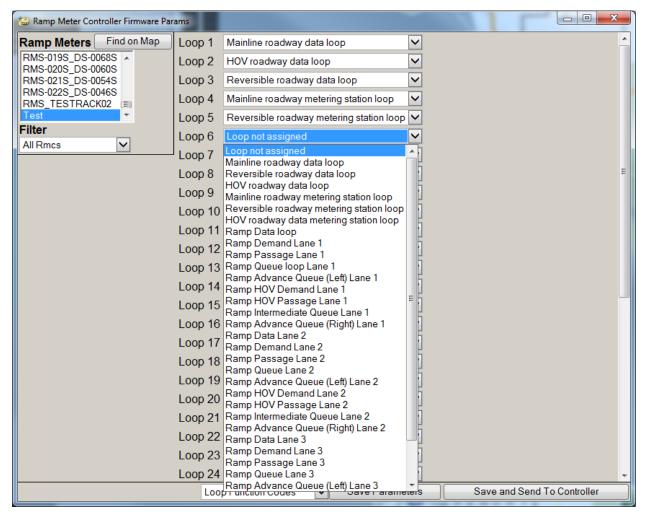


Figure 3-115 - Loop Function Codes

Options that can be selected from the dialog include:

- **Save Parameters**: Pressing this button saves the modified parameters to the controller.
- Save and Send to Controller: Pressing this button saves any modified parameters and sends to the controller. Following this action, the system downloads the entire current firmware parameter set to the ramp meter controller. Note: Modifying controllers parameters may have undetermined effects to the operation of the controller. Changes to the lane geometry, loop assignments, or trap designations should be accomplished off-line. This action may cause the controller to stop metering and turn off the controller head assembly.

The **Speed Trap Table**, shown in Figure 3-116, allows the operator to configure (loop)speed traps for the selected controller.

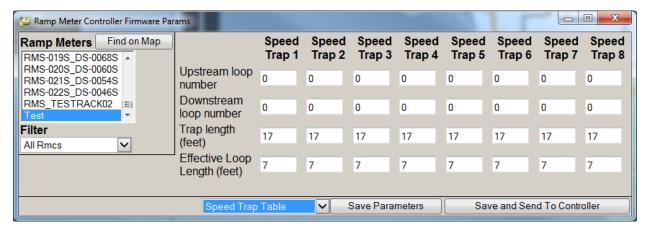


Figure 3-116 – Speed Trap Table

Options that can be selected from the dialog include:

- Save Parameters: Pressing this button saves the modified parameters to the controller.
- Save and Send to Controller: Pressing this button saves any modified parameters and sends to the controller. Following this action, the system downloads the entire current firmware parameter set to the ramp meter controller. Note: Modifying controllers parameters may have undetermined effects to the operation of the controller. Changes to the lane geometry, loop assignments, or trap designations should be accomplished off-line. This action may cause the controller to stop metering and turn off the controller head assembly.

The **Data Validity Parameters**, shown in Figure 3-117, allows the operator to set the parameters for occupancy and volume breakpoints.

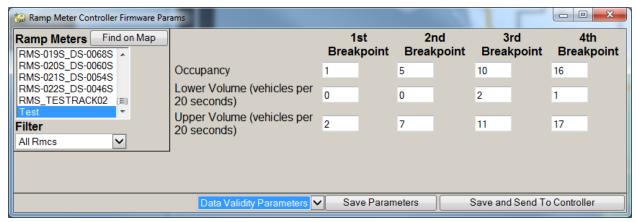


Figure 3-117 – Data Validity Parameters

Options that can be selected from the dialog include:

- Save Parameters: Pressing this button saves the modified parameters to the controller.
- Save and Send to Controller: Pressing this button saves any modified parameters and sends to the controller. Following this action, the system downloads the entire current firmware parameter set to the ramp meter controller. Note: Modifying controllers parameters may have undetermined effects to the operation of the controller. Changes to

the lane geometry, loop assignments, or trap designations should be accomplished offline. This action may cause the controller to stop metering and turn off the controller head assembly.

The RMC **170 Global Firmware Parameters**, shown in Figure 3-118, allows the operator to set the global firmware parameters for the controller.

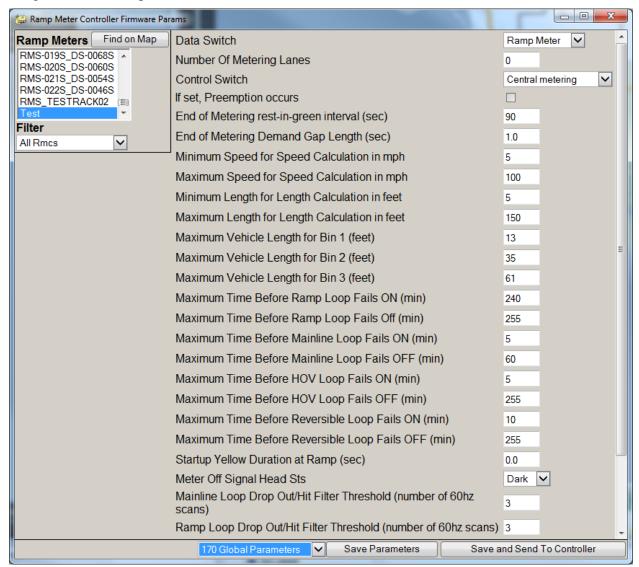


Figure 3-118 – 170 Global Parameters

Options that can be selected from the dialog include:

- Save Parameters: Pressing this button saves the modified parameters to the controller.
- Save and Send to Controller: Pressing this button saves any modified parameters and sends to the controller. Following this action, the system downloads the entire current firmware parameter set to the ramp meter controller. Note: Modifying controllers parameters may have undetermined effects to the operation of the controller. Changes to the lane geometry, loop assignments, or trap designations should be accomplished off-

line. This action may cause the controller to stop metering and turn off the controller head assembly.

3.2.13.6 Reset RMC Dialog

The RMC Reset dialog, shown in Figure 3-119, allows the operator to reset the 170 controller.

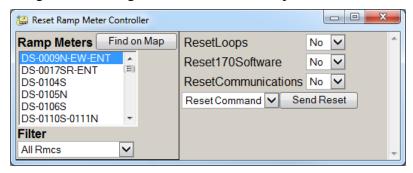


Figure 3-119 – RMC Controller Reset Dialog

Options that can be selected from the dialog include:

- **ResetLoops**: Allows the selection to reset the loops and detectors of the controller. Options include: **Yes or No.**
- **Reset170Software**: Allows the selection to reset the software of the controller. Options include: **Yes or No.**
- **ResetCommunications**: Allows the selection to reset the communications to the controller. Options include: **Yes or No.**
- Filter: Allows the list of RMC devices to be filtered, options include: All, Out of Service, Active, by Roadway or by Group.
- **Find on Map:** Pressing this button will cause the graphical map to "re-center" on the selected RMC.
- **Send Reset**: Pressing this button sends the reset request to the controller based on the desired selection.

3.2.14 RWIS

Roadside Weather Information Sensors may be configured and controlled through the Operator Map. These devices monitor weather conditions and may be used to trigger alarms or automatic response plans based on current conditions.

3.2.14.1 Station Configuration

RWIS station configuration can be accessed from the main context menu under System | Configure Devices | RWIS Stations. New stations may be added at a specific location by selecting System | Add Device | RWIS Station. The station configuration dialog is shown in Figure 3-53.

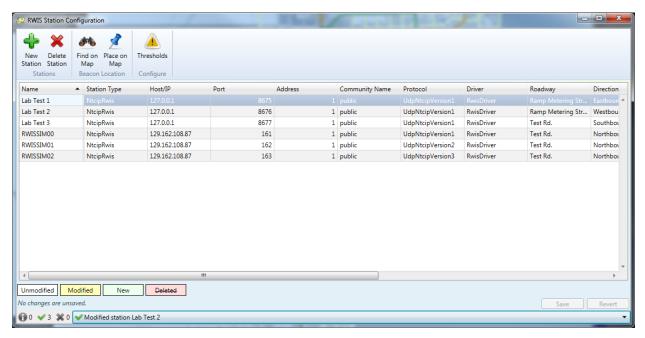


Figure 3-120 – RWIS Station Configuration

When adding a beacon, several configuration options must be specified.

- Name: The name the station should be assigned.
- **Station Type**: The type of station. Currently this value should always be "NtcipRwis".
- **Host/IP**: The host name or IP address of the device.
- **Port**: The port to use for communication with the device. Typically 80.
- Address: For multidrop connections, the address of the device. Typically 1.
- **Community Name**: The name of the NTCIP community used for communication with the station.
- **Protocol**: The protocol this device uses.
- **Driver**: The driver to use for communication with the device. Drivers must be configured in the config.xml file and in the Admin Editor's Drivers section.
- **Roadway**: The roadway the station is installed along.
- **Direction**: The direction of travel nearest the station.
- Latitude: The latitude of the device's position, in microdegrees. (Note that this can be set using the Place on Map function.)
- **Longitude**: The longitude of the device's position, in microdegrees. (Note that this can be set using the Place on Map function.)
- Location Description: A textual description of the location of the device.
- **Manufacturer**: The manufacturer of the device. Manufacturers may be edited using the Admin Editor's Manufacturers section.
- **Beacon Proximity**: How near a beacon should be, in miles, for alarms generated by this device to include that beacon in a response plan.

Stations may be added directly from the map, or by using the **New Station** button. Stations may be edited by simply modifying values in the grid. Stations may be deleted by using the **Delete Station** button. When modifications to beacons have been made, a note at the bottom of the

dialog will indicate how many stations have been added, modified, or deleted. To commit these changes, press the **Save** button. To abandon changes, press the **Revert** button.

To view a station's current location, select the beacon and press the **Find on Map** button. To select the location for a station, select the beacon, then press the **Place on Map** button and click the desired location on the map.

3.2.14.2 Alarm Threshold Configuration

RWIS station alarm threshold configuration can be accessed from the RWIS configuration or RWIS status dialogs by pressing the Thresholds button. The threshold configuration dialog is shown in Figure 3-53.

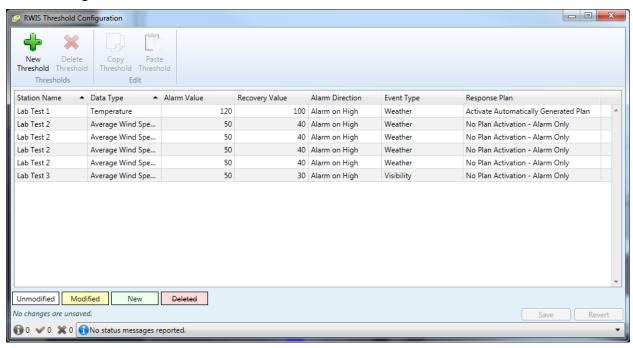


Figure 3-121 – RWIS Alarm Threshold Configuration

When adding a threshold, several configuration options must be specified.

- **Station Name**: The name of the station the alert should be triggered for.
- **Data Type**: The reported data field the threshold should evaluate when checking for alarm conditions.
- Alarm Value: The value which must be exceeded for an alarm to be generated.
- **Recovery Value**: The value which must be exceeded for an alarm to be dismissed automatically.
- Alarm Direction: Whether the alarm is triggered when the current value rises above the alarm value ("Alarm on High") or when the current value falls below the alarm value ("Alarm on Low"). This value is not directly editable, and is determined by whether the alarm value is higher or lower than the recovery value.
- Event Type: The type of event to generate for alarms triggered by this threshold.

• **Response Plan**: Whether to automatically activate a response plan following an alarm being generated by this threshold, and if so, which response plan (predefined or automatically generated) to activate.

Thresholds may be added by using the **New Threshold**button. Thresholds may be edited by simply modifying values in the grid. Thresholds may be deleted by using the **Delete Threshold** button. When modifications to thresholds have been made, a note at the bottom of the dialog will indicate how many thresholds have been added, modified, or deleted. To commit these changes, press the **Save** button. To abandon changes, press the **Revert** button.

To modify multiple thresholds at once, select a threshold which has the values desired for other thresholds and press the Copy Threshold button. To apply those settings to other thresholds, select them and press the Paste Threshold button. This will apply previously copied values to all settings of the threshold except the Station Name, allowing the same threshold to be applied to multiple devices.

3.2.14.3 Station Status

RWIS station status details can be accessed from the context menu under Roadside Weather Systems. The station status dialog is shown in Figure 3-53.

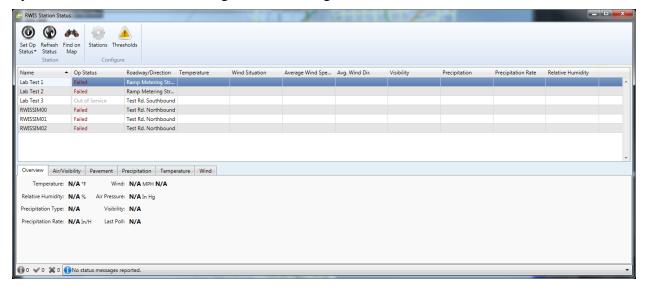


Figure 3-122 – RWIS Station Status

This dialog shows a wide variety of data reported by the stations. Units for particular fields may be viewed by hovering over the column header for that field. If alarm thresholds are defined for particular fields, those cells will be colored yellow if the current value is between the defined recovery and alarm values, or red if the current value exceeds the alarm value. If multiple thresholds are defined for the same value, the most severe status will be shown. Additionally, by hovering over a cell, a graph showing the alarm and recovery values along with the current value will be displayed.

The operational status for a station may be set using the **Set Op Status** button. Op status values may be set directly to Active or Out of Service; Failed and Error statuses can only be reported following communication errors with the device. The device can be manually polled using the

Refresh Status button. The station can be located on the Operator Map using the **Find on Map** button.

Configuration options for stations can be accessed using the **Configure Stations** button, and alarm thresholds may be viewed and modified using the **Configure Thresholds** button.

3.2.15 Safety Barrier

The Safety Barrier display panel shown in Figure 3-123 displays the current status of the Safety Barrier controller. This panel is accessed from the Safety Barrier context menu, by left clicking on a Safety Barrier icon on the map or by right clicking on a Safety Barrier icon and choosing Device Status.

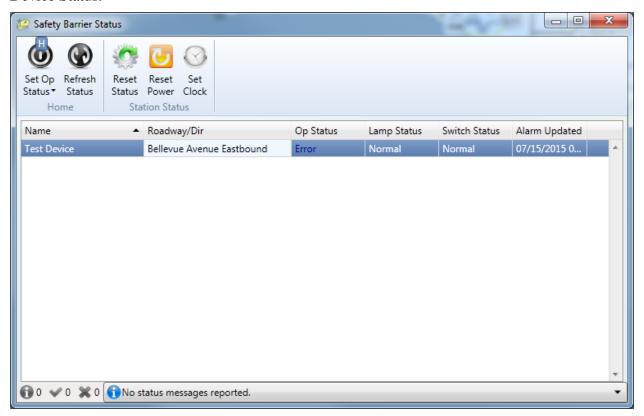


Figure 3-123 - Safety Barrier Status Control

Other than the status information displayed to the operator, options that can be selected from the detailed status includes:

- **Find on Map:** Find on Map is done by right clicking the desired device and selecting the Find on Map option. This will cause the graphical map to "re-center" on the selected device.
- **Set Op Status**: Allows the status of the selected Safety Barrier station to be set to either **Active** or **Out of Service**.
- **Refresh Status**: Selecting this option will cause a refresh status command to be sent to the Safety Barrier controller (the GUI will be updated when the response is received).

- **Reset Status**: Selecting this option will cause a command to be sent to the Safety Barrier station to reset the status of the station.
- **Reset Power**: Selecting this option will cause a command to be sent to the Safety Barrier station to reset itself.
- **Set Clock**: Selecting this option will cause a command to be sent to the Safety Barrier station reset the clock to the current time of the server running the Safety Barrier driver

3.2.16 Scheduled Actions

The Scheduled Actions Subsystem (SAS) GUIs allow operators to create and modify schedules of actions that can be performed. The dialog shown in Figure 3-124shows the main SAS dialog for managing schedules and actions.

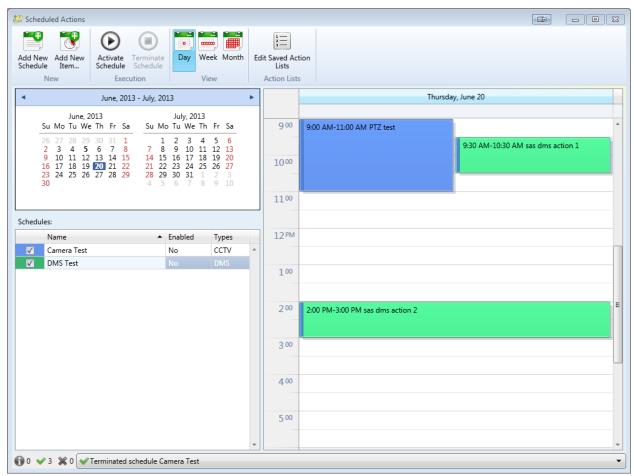


Figure 3-124 SAS Scheduled Actions dialog

Users may click the **Add New Schedule** button to add a new schedule. The new schedule will have a default name, but can be renamed by single-clicking the name of the schedule, typing the new name, and pressing Enter.

Thedate-picker panel allows the operator to quickly view a specific date. Days that contain scheduled items appear in bold.

The schedule list panel shows details about each schedule, such as whether it is enabled or disabled, the types of actions contained in the schedule, and the color of the scheduled items as they appear in the day-view panel. For a selected schedule, the following options are available (via the Ribbon or Right-click):

- **Add New Item**: Shows the dialog pictured inFigure 3-125. Allows the user to create a new scheduled action item.
- **Duplicate Schedule:** Duplicates the schedule, along with all of the scheduled items that are part of the schedule. This is available via Right-clicking on a schedule.
- **Delete Schedule:** Deletes the schedule, along with all of the scheduled items that are part of the schedule. This is available via Right-clicking on a schedule.
- **Activate Schedule:** Causes the schedule to enter an active state. The scheduled items for this schedule will now trigger at their scheduled start times and end times
- **Terminate Schedule:** Causes the schedule to enter an inactive state. The scheduled items for this schedule will take no action.

The detail panel on the right shows each scheduled item as a 24-hour timeline for day- and week-view, or as a month-view. By right-clicking on an item the following options are available:

- **Edit Scheduled Item:** Shows the dialog inFigure 3-125. Allows the user to edit the scheduled action item. The schedule must not be inactive to make changes to a scheduled item.
- **Delete Scheduled Item:** Allows the user to delete a scheduled item.
- **Enable Scheduled Item:** Causes the scheduled item to enter an active state. The action will trigger at the start and end time.
- **Disable Scheduled Item:** Causes the scheduled item to enter an inactive state. No action will be taken by this scheduled item.

3.2.16.1 SAS Add/Edit Scheduled Item

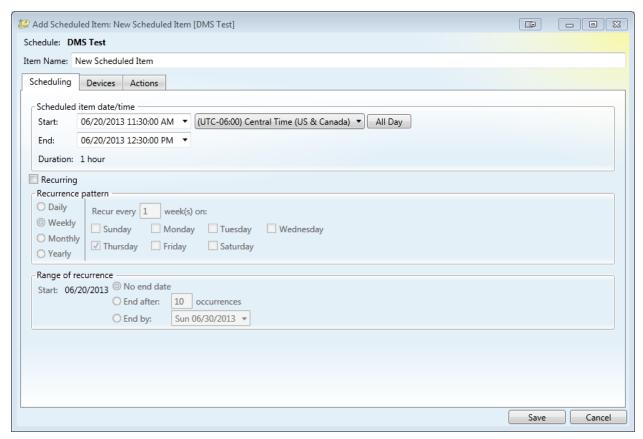


Figure 3-125 SAS Add/Edit Scheduled Item dialog

The add- and edit-dialogs are similar except for the window title.

On the Devices Tab, the use may select from SAS Action Lists, SAS DMS Device Scheduling, SAS Report Generation, SAS Report Generation, or SAS Travel Time Scheduling.

3.2.16.2 SAS Action Lists

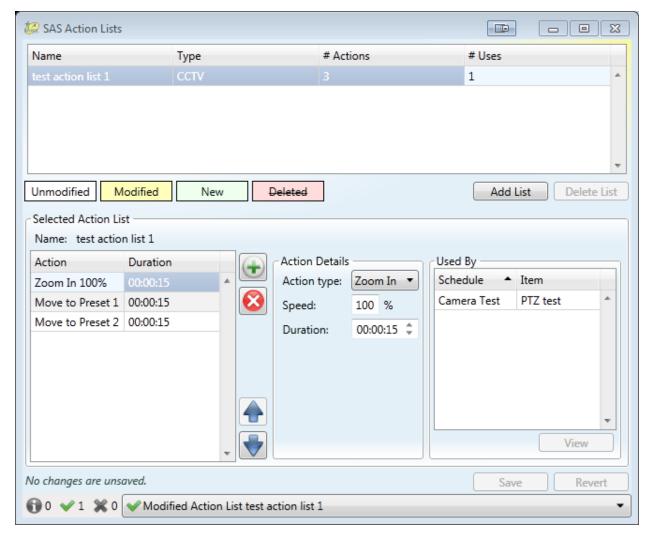


Figure 3-126 SAS Action List dialog

A user can create a list of pre-defined actions for a CCTV camera. The name of a list can be changed by single-clicking on its name, typing the new name and pressing Enter. Other options include:

- Add List: Create a new list of actions. A default name will be used.
- **Delete List:** Delete a list of actions.
- **Change an Action:** Selecting an action and then choosing from the Action type list will change to the specified action. It can be one of:
 - o **Move to Preset:** The user can enter the number of the preset to move to.
 - o **Zoom In/Zoom Out:** The user can choose the zoom speed and duration.
 - o **Pan Left/Pan Right:** The user can choose the pan speed and duration.
 - o **Tilt Up/Tilt Down:** The user can choose the tilt speed and duration.
 - o **Dwell:** The user can choose the time for the camera to do nothing (dwell)
- Add an Action: By clicking the Plus Icon, a new action is added to the Action List. The action is set to default entries and should be changed.

- **Delete an Action:** By clicking the Red X, the selected action is removed from the Action List.
- **Reorder Actions:** Selecting an action and clicking the up and down arrow buttons will reorder that action in the Action List.
- Save: The changes to the Saved Action Lists will be saved to the system.
- **Revert:** No changes will be saved to the system.

3.2.16.3 SAS CCTV Device Scheduling

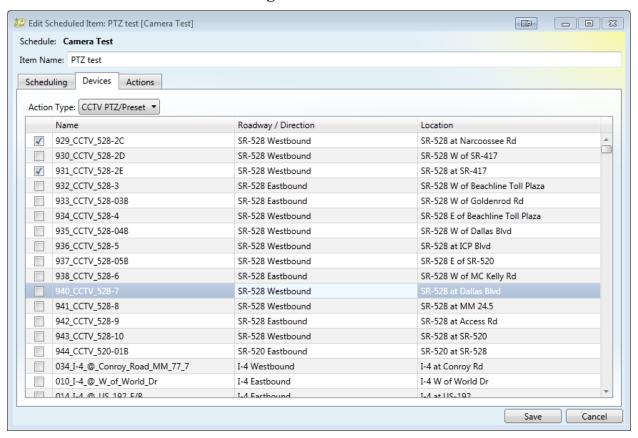


Figure 3-127 SAS CCTV Device Selection

At least one CCTV device must be selected and configured for this Scheduled Item. For the selected item(s) the Action to be performed is chosen on the Actions tab shown in Figure 3-128

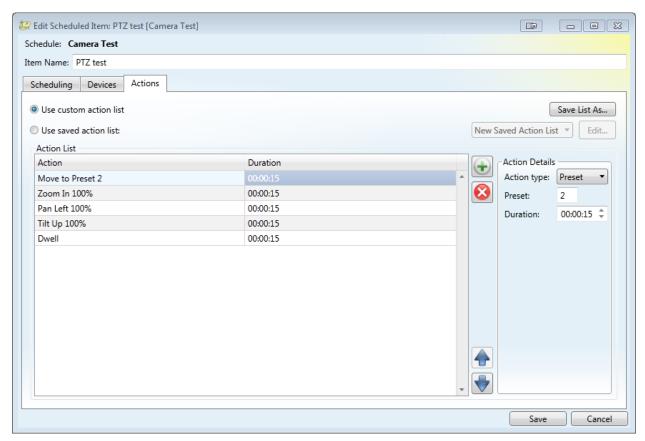


Figure 3-128 SAS CCTV Action List Editor

A user can choose to create a custom list of actions or choose a saved list. Saved Lists can be selected by choosing it from the drop-down list. Saved Lists can be created and modified by clicking the Edit button, which shows the Edit Saved Action List dialog shown in Figure 3-126.

Refer to the SAS Action Lists section for more details about creating an Action List.

Edit Scheduled Item: sas dms test 1 [DMS Test] Schedule: DMS Test Item Name: sas dms test 1 Scheduling Devices Actions Action Type: DMS Messaging ▼ Roadway / Direction Location Detour Beville @Clyde MorrisEB Beville Road Eastbound Beville Rd EB at Clyde Morris Ξ Detour Beville @Clyde MorrisWB Beville Road Westbound Beville Rd WB at Clyde Morris ✓ Detour Beville @ Williamson EB **Reville Road Fastbound** Beville Rd EB at Williamson Detour Clyde Morris @BevilleNB Clyde Morris Boulevard Northbound Clyde Morris Blvd NB atBeville Detour Clyde Morris @BevilleSB Clyde Morris Boulevard Southbound Clyde Morris Blvd SB atBeville Detour Clyde Morris @ US 92 NB Clyde Morris Boulevard Northbound Clyde Morris Blvd NB at US-92 Detour Clyde Morris @ US 92 SB Clyde Morris Boulevard Southbound Clyde Morris Blvd SB at US-92 Detour Cox Rd S of SR 520 NB Cox Rd NB S of SR-520 Cox Road Northbound Detour Cox Rd S of SR 524 NB Cox Road Northbound Cox Rd NB S of SR-524 Detour CR 502 W of I-95 EB CR-502 EB W of I-95 CR-502 Eastbound Detour CR 502 W of US 1 EB CR-502 Eastbound CR-502 EB W of US-1 Detour CR 509 E of Suntree WB CR-509 WB E of Suntree Blvd CR-509 Westbound Detour CR 509 N of CR 516 SB CR-509 Southbound CR-509 SB N of CR-516 Detour CR 509 N of SR 518 SB CR-509 Southbound CR-509 SB N of SR-518 Detour CR 509 S of US 192 NB CR-509 Northbound CR-509 NB S of US-192 Detour CR 509 W of Suntree EB CR-509 Eastbound CR-509 EB W of Suntree Blvd CR-516 WB E of CR-509 Detour CR 516 E of CR 509 WB CR-516 Westbound Detour CR 516 W of CR 507 FR CR-516 FR W of CR-507 CR-516 Factbound Save Cancel

3.2.16.4 SAS DMS Device Scheduling

Figure 3-129 SAS DMS Device Selection

At least one DMS device must be selected and configured for this Scheduled Item. For the selected item(s) the message to be displayed is chosen on the Actions tab shown in Figure 3-130.

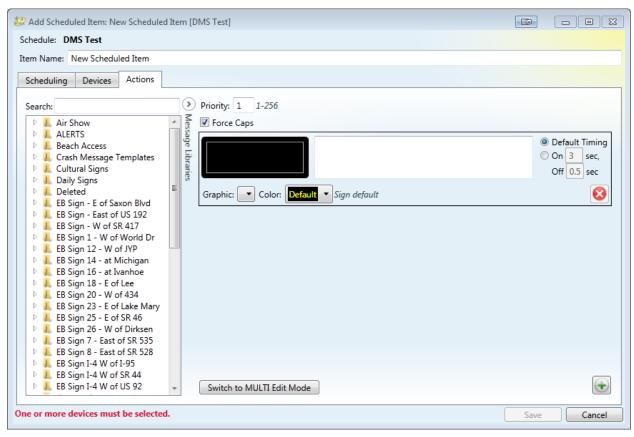


Figure 3-130 SAS DMS Message Text Editor

The message to be displayed for this Scheduled Item can be selected from one of the Message Libraries or manually edited. See section DMS Message Libraries and DMS Send Message dialog for more details.

3.2.16.5 SAS Report Generation

When generating reports, no device selection is required. The Action to be performed is chosen on the Actions tab shown in Figure 3-133

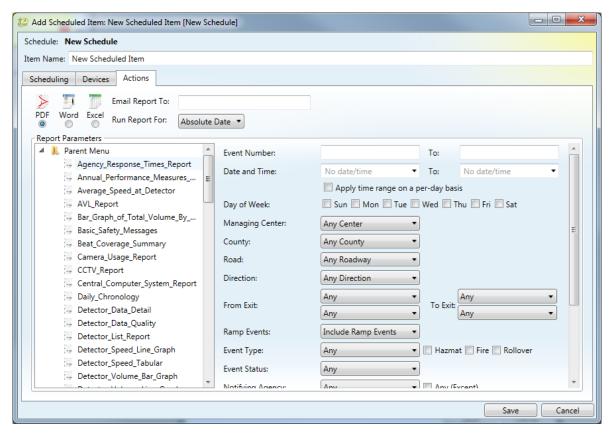


Figure 3-131 SAS Report Generation

The usermay choose which report to generate, and specify the various report parameters needed. Additionally, the report type may be selected, along with an email address to send the finished report to. Dates may be specified either as absolute (the same date will be used in future recurrences), relative (dates will be adjusted based on the amount of time which has elapsedsince the report was configured), or for given predefined periods, such as the last week, month, or quarter.

3.2.16.6 SAS Schedule Activation

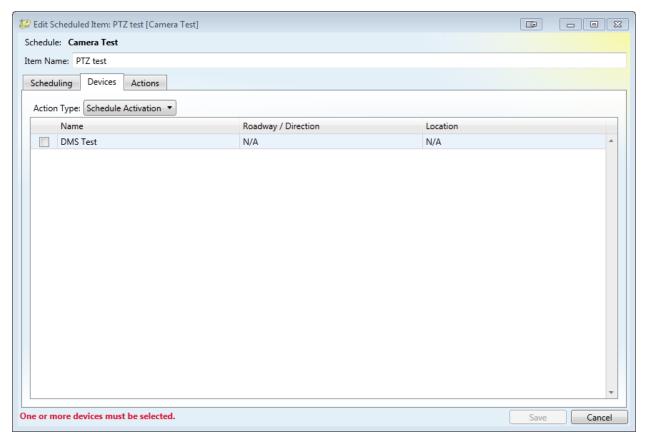


Figure 3-132 SAS Schedule Selection

At least one Schedule must be selected and configured for this Scheduled Item. For the selected item(s) the Action to be performed is chosen on the Actions tab shown in Figure 3-133

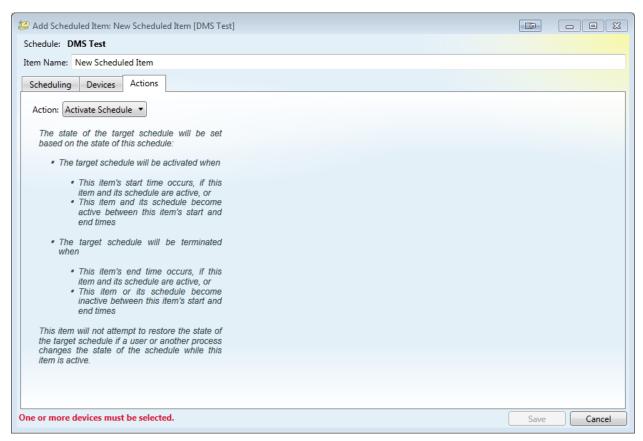


Figure 3-133 SAS Schedule Activation/Termination

The use may choose to Activate or Terminate the Schedule via the drop-down selection. The user is encouraged to read the descriptive text shown on this tab for clarification of the action.

3.2.16.7 SAS Travel Time Scheduling

The user may choose to enable Travel Times on a System-wide level or on a per-device basis in the Device selection drop-down list. For System-wide selection, there are no options on this tab. For Device selection, seeFigure 3-134.

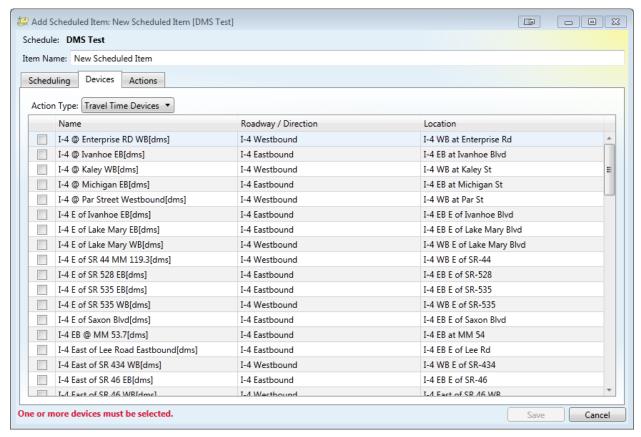


Figure 3-134 SAS Travel Times Device Selection

At least one Travel Time device must be selected and configured for this Scheduled Item. For the selected item(s) the Action to be performed is chosen on the Actions tab shown in Figure 3-135.

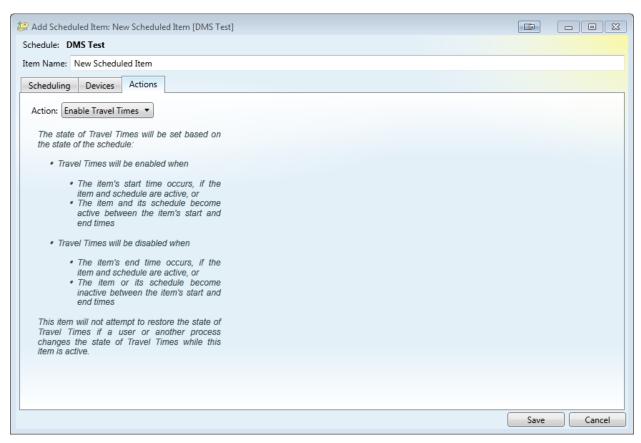


Figure 3-135 SAS Travel Times Enable/Disable

The use may choose to Enable or Disable Travel Times via the drop-down selection. The user is encouraged to read the descriptive text shown on this tab for clarification of the action.

SunGuide Operator Mag Intelled - Windows Internet Explorer | SunGuide State | Processing | SunGuide | SunGuide State | Processing | SunGuide State | SunGuide Sta

3.2.16.8 SAS Operator Map Icon Overlay

Figure 3-136 SAS Operator Map Icon Overlay

When a CCTV device is included in an active schedule/sequence, the icon representing the CCTV will have a small "timer" displayed as part of the icon (seeFigure 3-136).

3.2.16.9 SAS Scheduled Item List

By right clicking on a schedule and selecting Schedule Items or using the button on the ribbon, all scheduled items within a schedule can be viewed as a simple list. Each item in this list will show the item name; whether it is currently active; if the item is enabled and can become active; the start time, end time, and duration; and whether the item recurs and if so, what the pattern, range, and next occurrence are.

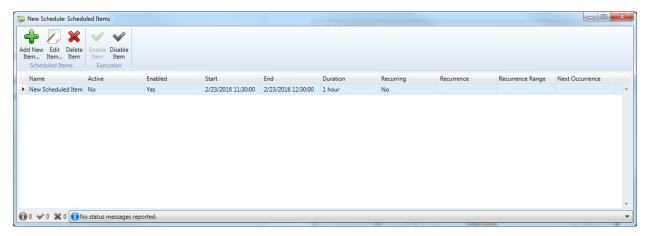


Figure 3-137 SAS Scheduled Items Dialog

3.2.17 System Options

An operator can change their password by selecting Change Password from the System context menu. The dialog shown in Figure 3-138 is displayed and the user must enter the fields and then select **Change Password** to cause the new password to be saved to the database.



Figure 3-138 - Change Password

An Operator has the ability to edit map shields. To edit shields, select Map Shields from the Configuration context menu. This will bring up the Edit Shield Placement dialog (see 3-119). In this dialog, select the type of shield (several highway shields are listed, along with non-shield roadway names and mile markers), enter the number or name to display on the shield, and select the zoom level to display the shield. Once shield type, name/number, and zoom level are selected, press the **Place Shields on Map** button, and then click on the background map to place a shield. Shields will appear only on the selected level and any higher magnifications; this keeps the zoomed-out views from appearing cluttered with shields.

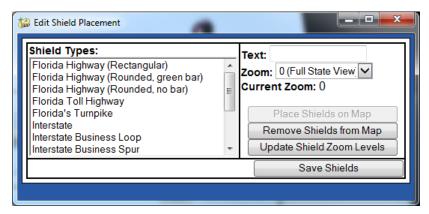


Figure 3-139 - Edit Shield Placement

Once placed, a shield may be moved by pressing the left mouse button on it and dragging it to a new location. To remove a shield, right click on it and select **Remove Shield** from the context menu or press the **Remove Shields from Map** button and click on the shields to be removed on the map. Shield zoom levels can be updated from the Edit Shield Placement dialog by selecting the appropriate zoom level and pressing the **Update Shield Zoom Levels** button. Once shield placement is complete, press the **Save Shields** button in this dialog to save them to the server. Note that this save is a distinct operation from the Save Map discussed above; Save Map will not save shields, Save Shields will not save TSS map links.

To edit a shield right click on it and select Edit Shield from the context menu. This will launch the Edit Shield dialog shown in Figure 3-140which allows the Operator to modify the shield type, text, zoom level, latitude, and longitude.

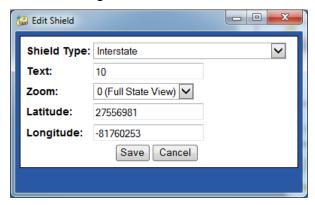


Figure 3-140 – Edit Shield Dialog

After the edits are complete, they should automatically display on the operator map with no restarts required.

An Operator (with appropriate permissions) has the ability to alter some system settings that affect the look and feel of the GUI along with the options provided to all users of the system. The drop down box in the upper left hand corner of the map has different views that can be selected by an operator. If an operator has permission to change these settings, they can select the Map Viewsfrom the System context menu and the dialog presented in Figure 3-141 will be displayed.

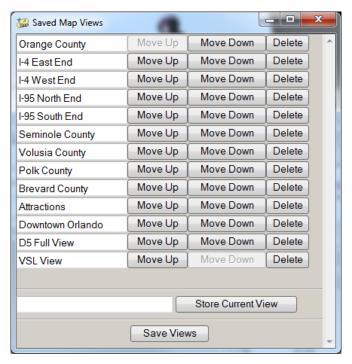


Figure 3-141 – Change Map Views

Options that can be selected include:

- **Move Up:** selecting will move the corresponding map view higher in the list that is displayed.
- **Move Down:** selecting will move the corresponding map view lower in the list that is displayed.
- **Delete:** selecting will delete the corresponding map view higher from the list that is displayed.
- **Store Current View:** a name is entered and when this option is selected the current map view will be saved (for later display in the list of map views).
- Save Views: selecting this option will save the "order" selections that were made by the operator using this dialog.

Note that once the changes are made, the user who entered the changes will see them right away, other users will not see them until they log in.

An Operator can set the log level to Info, Debug or Detail by selecting the appropriate option from Set Log Level in the System context menu.

An Operator can change the display characteristics of various features by selecting Systems Settings from the Configurationcontext menu (seeFigure 3-142). Note that this can only be displayed by operators with the appropriate permissions.

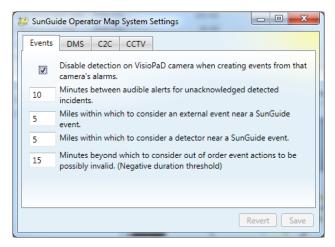


Figure 3-142 – System Settings

Options are grouped into Event, DMS, and C2C collections and include:

- Disable Detection on VisioPaD camera when creating events from that camera's alarms: specifies whether, by default, further detection on a VisioPaD camera should be disabled for the duration of an event detected by that camera. Operators with appropriate permissions may override this default setting on a case-by-case basis.
- Minutes between audible alarms for unacknowledged detectedincidents: specifies the number of minutes between successive playing of WAV file that is played when IDS has generated alarms and an operator has not yet acknowledged the alarm.
- Miles within which to consider an external event near a SunGuide event: distance measured in miles (tenth of mile precision is allowed) that specifies what radius should be examined for existing events when a new external event is presented to the operator. This setting is used to determine which events are presented in a list of nearby events when resolving alerts caused by external events.
- Miles within which to consider a detector near a SunGuide event: distance measured in miles (tenth of mile precision is allowed) that specifies what radius should be examined to determine how close a detector is to an existing event. This setting is used to determine which events are presented in a list of nearby events when resolving alerts detected by field devices.
- Minutes beyond which to consider out of order event actions to be possibly invalid (Negative duration threshold): specifies the number of minutes to use when determining whether an event may not be included in Performance Measures reports due to event clearance activities taking place out of order.
- Default DMS search distance in miles to use when suggesting a Response Plan for a Wrong Way Driving event: If a Wrong Way Driving event was created manually, rather than from a detection device, this determines the DMS search radius for message posting.
- **Default all DMS messages to uppercase:** specifies if DMS messages should be forced to all upper case letters or left in the case typed by the operator.

- Allow operators to toggle "Force Caps": If enabled, operators can turn the Force Caps option on and off; otherwise the default specified above will always apply.
- Percent of speed limit below which to consider C2C links near congested: specifies the percent of the speed limit below which C2C links should be displayed in the color used for near congested local TSS links. Typically this will be a yellow color unless changed by user preference.
- Percent of speed limit below which to consider C2C links congested: specifies the percent of the speed limit below which C2C links should be displayed in the color used for congested local TSS links. Typically this will be a red color unless changed by user preference.
- Amount of time before c2c link data is considered stale (in seconds): After this amount of time has elapsed, C2C links may display in a stale data color regardless of their last reported data.
- **Stretch Video on Desktop streams by default:** Whether streams should be stretched to fill available space by default, rather than maintaining their native aspect ratio.
- Vlc setting for live-caching (cameras) in milliseconds: VLC configuration parameter.
- Vlc setting for network-caching (network resources) in milliseconds: VLC configuration parameter.
- Timeout (seconds) for lock obtained when resolving IDS Wrong Way Driver alerts: When a camera is moved to a preset for a Wrong Way Driver alert, the camera will remain locked for this time.

Updates are committed to the system using the Save button. Pressing Revert will restore settings to the state they were in when the dialog was opened. Note that these settings may not take effect for other operators until they log out then log back into the system.

3.2.18 Traffic Detection

The operator may hover (i.e., move the cursor to a location on the map and leave it in place for a period of time) over a link on the map to view the link's test center, name, and associated lane information. This data will display in a popup window as shown in Figure 3-143 after a short time. The popup is intended to display after two or three seconds, however, if the system is processing a large amount of data, it is possible this could be delayed several seconds. Note that the mouse needs to hover over a colored lane segment to get the popup to display; if the mouse happens to land on one of the non-colored stripes between lanes, the diagram may not appear.



Figure 3-143 – Link and Lane Name

The operator may view the current traffic conditions for a specific link by double-clicking on that link, and viewing the TSS Details panel that is opened. The panel will display speed, occupancy, and volume information by lane, for a particular link. Examples of these detail panels may be viewed in Figure 3-144. In the speed and occupancy graphic, the top number (in a larger font) represents the "rolling average" and the bottom number (in a smaller font) represents the most recent value from the detector. The rolling average timeframe is a configuration item and the polling cycle is a configuration item so the number of polls included in the rolling average can be computed by dividing the rolling average value by the polling cycle. Pressing the **Find Link on Map** button will cause the map to re-center the current view on the TSS link segment and the link will be highlighted. Pressing the **Detector Status** button will display the TSS Detector Status dialog with the detector of the link preselected.

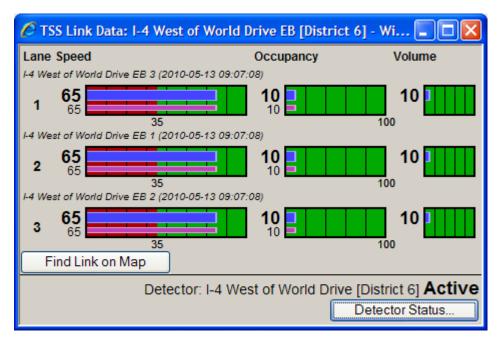


Figure 3-144-Point Link Detail on Map

For probe based detection links, a slightly different version of the dialog is displayed. Rather than showing speed, volume, and occupancy, speed and current link traversal time are displayed, using the same rolling average and most recent display methods. Additionally, the count of vehicle matches over the last detection period and over the last four hours is displayed, along with the current delay over free flow time and whether dynamic linking across the link is currently allowed. To enable or disable dynamic linking for the link, the operator may press the toggle button marked **Enable** or **Disable** as appropriate. Dynamic linking, if enabled, will compensate for a failed probe detector in the middle of other operational probe detectors of the same type by creating a longer (dynamic) TSS link around the failed probe detector.

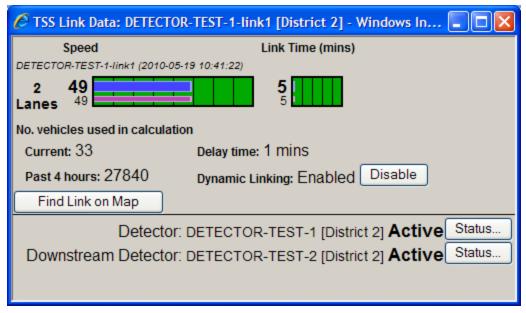


Figure 3-145 - Probe Link Detail on Map

Pressing the **Detector Status...** button will pull up a status dialog that is displayed in Figure 3-146. Pressing the **Find on Map** button will cause the map to re-center the current view on the TSS detector, pressing the **Set Status** button will display a dialog that allows the status of the device to be changed to **Active** or **Out of Service**. For detectors which support clock synchronization, pressing the **Synchronize Clock** button will send that command to the detector.

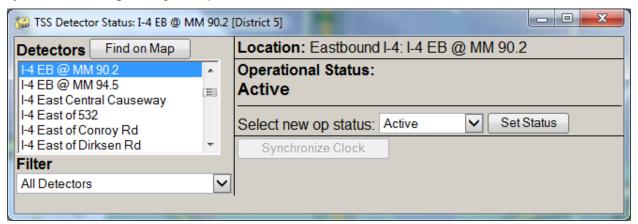


Figure 3-146 – Detector Status

3.2.18.1 Detector Configuration

The TSS Detector Configuration dialog can be accessed by an operator with appropriate permissions by opening the main context menu and selecting Configuration | Traffic Detection | Detectors.

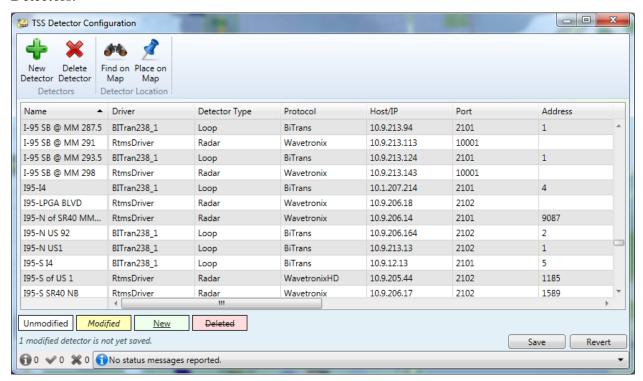


Figure 3-147 – Detector Configuration

When adding a detector, several configuration options must be specified.

- Name: The name the detector should be assigned.
- **Driver**: The driver to use for communication with the device. Drivers must be configured in the config.xml file and in the Admin Editor's Drivers section.
- **Detector Type**: The type of detector. Different options are available depending on the driver selected.
- **Protocol**: The protocol this device uses. Different options are available depending on the detector type selected.
- **Host/IP**: The host name or IP address of the device.
- **Port**: The port to use for communication with the device.
- **Address**: For multidrop connections, the address of the device.
- **Poll Cycle**: How frequently to poll the device, in seconds.
- **Roadway**: The roadway the detector is installed along.
- **Direction**: The direction of travel nearest the detector.
- Latitude: The latitude of the device's position, in microdegrees. (Note that this can be set using the Place on Map function.)
- **Longitude**: The longitude of the device's position, in microdegrees. (Note that this can be set using the Place on Map function.)
- Location Description: A textual description of the location of the device.
- **Duplicate Tag Timeout**: (Probe detectors only) Amount of time, in seconds, from the initial tag read to wait for duplicate reads.
- **Tag Selection Algorithm**: (Probe detectors only) Algorithm to use to pick tags out of a list of duplicates.

Detectors may be added directly from the map, or by using the **New Detector** button. Detectors may be edited by simply modifying values in the grid. Detectors may be deleted by using the **Delete Detector** button. When modifications to detectors have been made, a note at the bottom of the dialog will indicate how many detectors have been added, modified, or deleted. To commit these changes, press the **Save** button. To abandon changes, press the **Revert** button.

To view a detector's current location, select the detector and press the **Find on Map** button. To select the location for a detector, select the beacon, then press the **Place on Map** button and click the desired location on the map.

3.2.18.2 Detector Threshold Configuration

The TSS Detector Threshold Configuration dialog can be accessed by an operator with appropriate permissions by opening the main context menu and selecting Configuration | Traffic Detection | Detector Thresholds. When a detector reports data outside the levels set by a threshold, an email about the data will be sent to users configured to receive such emails.

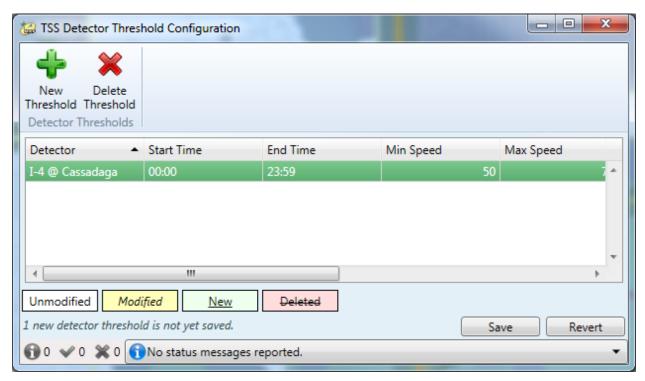


Figure 3-148 – Detector Threshold Configuration

When adding a threshold, several configuration options must be specified.

- **Detector**: The detector to apply the threshold to.
- **Start Time**: What time of day the threshold should begin to take effect. Default value is 00:00, or midnight.
- **End Time:** What time of day the threshold should cease being in effect. Default value is 23:59, or just before midnight.
- Min Speed: The speed below which an email alert will be generated. Default value is 0.
- **Max Speed:** The speed above which an email alert will be generated. Default value is 999.
- **Min Occupancy:** The occupancy below which an email alert will be generated. Default value is 0.
- **Max Occupancy:** The occupancy above which an email alert will be generated. Default value is 999.
- **Min Volume:** The volume below which an email alert will be generated. Default value is 0.
- **Max Volume:** The volume above which an email alert will be generated. Default value is 999.

Thresholds for a detector may be viewed and edited by right clicking on a detector on the map and choosing Configuration | Detector Thresholds.

3.2.18.3 Link Configuration

The TSS Link Configuration dialog can be accessed by an operator with appropriate permissions by opening the main context menu and selecting Configuration | Traffic Detection | Links.

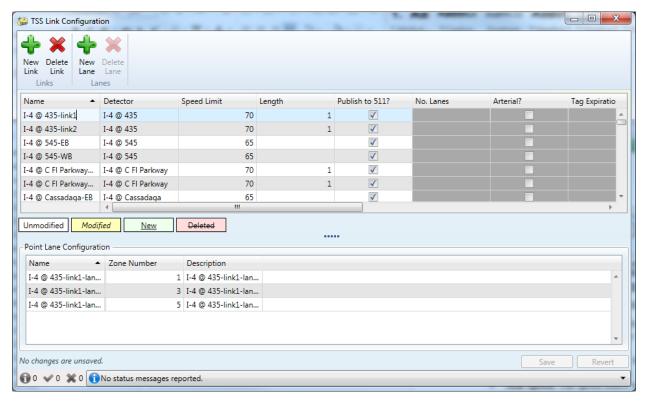


Figure 3-149 – Link Configuration

When adding a link, several configuration options must be specified.

- Name: The name to display for the link.
- **Detector**: The detector the link draws data from. For probe links, this is the upstream detector.
- **Speed Limit**: The posted speed limit for the link. This value may be used in travel time calculations, and limits the speeds reported through center to center interfaces.
- **Length**: The length of the link in miles. This value provides a default for use in travel time configuration, and is reported through center to center.
- **Publish to 511**?: Whether the link should be displayed on the 511 ATIS site.
- No. Lanes: (Probe links only) The number of lanes to display for this link.
- **Arterial**?: (Probe links only) Whether this is an arterial link.
- **Tag Expiration:** (Probe links only) How long tags should be kept before removal from the system, in seconds.
- Sample Size: (Probe links only) The minimum number of tag matches to use in calculations.
- Max Speed: (Probe links only) The maximum speed to allow the link to report in MPH.
- Max Speed Change/Cycle: (Probe links only) The maximum amount to let the speed reported for the link change during one reporting cycle in MPH.
- **Anomaly Speed:** (Probe links only) The speed above which to discard a tag match as an anomaly in MPH.
- **Historical Tag Match Timeout:** (Probe links only) Amount of time, in seconds, to keep tag matches for poll cycles with insufficient matches.

• **Speed Calculation Algorithm:** (Probe links only) Algorithm used to calculate speeds, either by using the average (arithmetic mean) or median of the tag matches for the period.

For non-probe detectors, lanes may be configured in the lower half of the dialog. Each lane must be given a name, zone number, and description. Note that lane zone numbering varies by manufacturer; refer to manufacturer documentation to ensure the correct zone numbers are used.

For probe detectors, upstream and downstream zones may be configured in the lower half of the dialog. The downstream detector must be selected, and one or more zones for the upstream and downstream detectors must be assigned to the link.

3.2.18.4 Link Threshold Configuration

The TSS Link Threshold Configuration dialog can be accessed by an operator with appropriate permissions by opening the main context menu and selecting Configuration | Traffic Detection | Link Thresholds. When a detector reports data outside the levels set by a threshold, an alert will be generated by IDS and reported to operators.

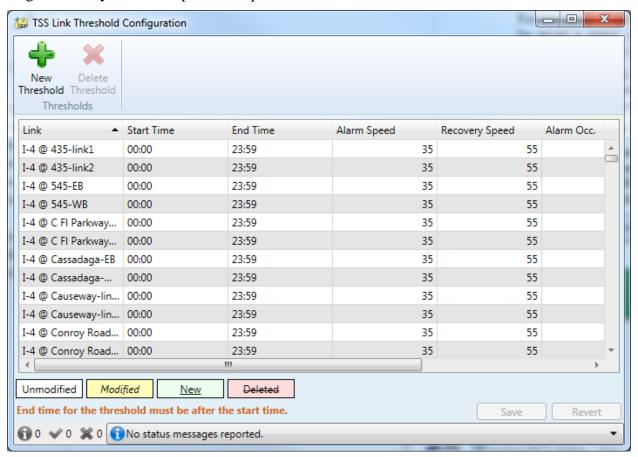


Figure 3-150 - Link Threshold Configuration

When adding a threshold, several configuration options must be specified.

- **Link**: The link to apply the threshold to.
- **Start Time**: What time of day the threshold should begin to take effect. Default value is 00:00, or midnight.

- **End Time:** What time of day the threshold should cease being in effect. Default value is 23:59, or just before midnight.
- **Alarm Speed:** The speed below which an alarm will be generated. Default value is 0.
- **Recovery Speed:** The speed above which an alarm will be automatically cancelled and a new alarm will be allowed to be triggered. Default value is 999.
- **Alarm Occupancy:** The occupancy above which an alarm will be generated. Default value is 999.
- **Recovery Occupancy:** The occupancy below which an alarm will be automatically cancelled and a new alarm will be allowed to be triggered. Default value is 0.
- Require BOTH for Alarm: If checked, both speed and occupancy values must be in an alarm condition to trigger an alarm; otherwise either value can trigger an alarm individually.

Thresholds for a link may be viewed and edited by right clicking on a link on the map and choosing Configuration | Link Thresholds.

3.2.18.5 System Settings

The TSS System Settings dialog can be accessed by an operator with appropriate permissions by opening the main context menu and selecting Configuration | Traffic Detection | System Settings.

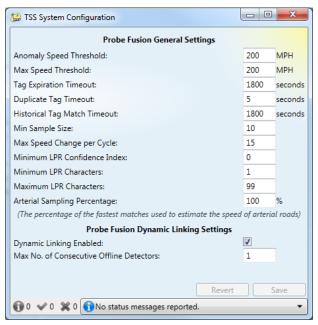


Figure 3-151 – TSS System Settings

The following values affecting TSS system operation may be configured in this dialog:

- **Anomaly Speed Threshold**: Speed above which a tag match will be considered an anomaly and discarded.
- Max Speed Threshold: Maximum speed that can be calculated from a tag match.
- **Tag Expiration Timeout**: The number of seconds a tag read will remain on the system waiting for a match.

- **Duplicate Tag Timeout**: The length of time to wait from the initial tag read to gather duplicate tag reads in order to determine the temporal midpoint.
- **Historical Tag Match Timeout**: The length of time to keep historical tag matches in the driver's cache for use in speed calculations when a given poll cycle has insufficient matches.
- **Min Sample Size**: Minimum number of samples needed to create an average that should be reported.
- Max Speed Change per Cycle: Maximum amount of difference between the matched speed and the average of the previous time slice.
- Minimum LPR Confidence Index: The minimum required confidence for LPR tag
- **Minimum LPR Characters**: The minimum number of ID characters required for LPR tag reads.
- **Maximum LPR Characters**: The maximum number of ID characters allowed for LPR tag reads.
- **Arterial Sampling Percentage**: The percentage of the fastest matches used to estimate the speed of arterial roads.
- **Dynamic Linking Enabled**: Whether dynamic linking of probe fusion links is enabled globally. If a detector is offline, but detectors on each side are active, data for both links will be interpolated for those links if this is enabled.
- Max No.of Consecutive Offline Detectors: The maximum number of offline detectors that can be dynamically linked.

3.2.19 Travel Times

Travel Times allows an operator to view current travel times throughout the system, enable or disable specific travel time links, enable or disable travel time messages system wide, view data about groups of matching and alternate travel time routes, and view the TSS links that comprise a travel time link on the map.

The Travel Times dialog is launched by selecting Travel Times from the main context menu. This display lists all travel time links defined in the system, providing the following data for each link: Name, current travel time, travel time if traffic moves at free flow speeds, current delay (difference between current travel time and free flow travel time), whether calculations on the link are enabled, and a list of DMSs which could display travel time messages including the link. To show or hide the DMS information, the operator may click the expand (plus) symbol to the left of the row. The expand/collapse control may be used with multiple travel time rows selected.

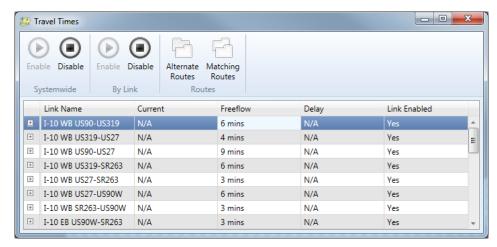


Figure 3-152 - Travel Times Dialog

The DMS information shown will include the name of the DMS, the message that the travel time subsystem has determined should be displayed on the DMS, and whether or not that message is currently displayed on the DMS. If the current message does not match the recommended travel time message, the sign will be displayed with a red border and the sign name will be displayed in bold, red italics. Operators may click on the sign display to view the current status of the sign.

Operators may enable or disable calculation of travel times by selecting one or more travel time links then pressing the "Enable By Link" or "Disable By Link" buttons. If only one row is selected, the operator may view alternate and matching routes of the selected link by pressing the "Alternate Routes" or "Matching Routes" button. (If the link is not part of an alternate or matching route group, the appropriate button will be disabled.)

The Alternate Route Comparison dialog, viewed by selecting a link which is part of an Alternate Route group and clicking the "Alternate Routes" button in the Travel Times tabular display, shows each travel time link in a set of alternate routes, along with the short name of the route for display in a comparison message and the current travel time of the route.

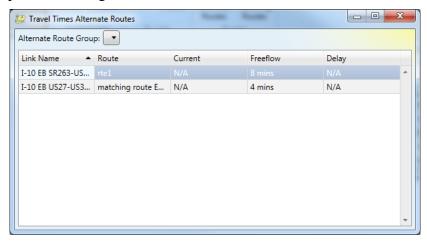


Figure 3-153 – Alternate Route Comparison

The Matching Route Comparison dialog, viewed by selecting a link which is part of an Matching Route group and clicking the "Matching Routes" button in the Travel Times tabular display,

shows each travel time link in a set of matching routes, along with the description of the route (which may specify the detection method being used by the link) and the current travel time of the route.

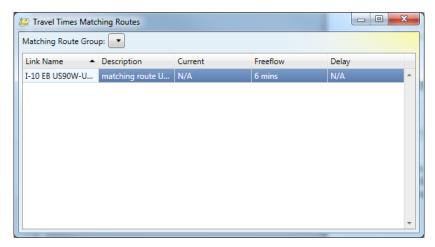


Figure 3-154 – Matching Route Comparison

3.2.19.1 Travel Time Calculations

Each Travel Time link is made up of one or more TSS links, which in turn are made up of one or more TSS lanes. Speed data is reported at the lane level. In the Administrative Editor, the frequency of travel time calculation is specified. The Frequency field specifies the number of seconds between each set of system-wide calculations for travel time values and DMS messages. For each TSS link, an average speed is calculated based on the speed of the individual lanes. If the average speed for the link is faster than the speed limit, the speed limit will be used instead. If a lane is actively reporting zero as its speed, the speed limit is used instead for this purpose. However, if the entire link is reporting no data whatsoever (rather than actively reporting zero speed), the link will be marked as invalid and will not be used in speed calculations.

Once all links have been evaluated, an average speed is calculated by averaging the speed of each valid link, weighted by the length of the link. (For instance, the speed on a 10 mile TSS link will count 10 times as much towards the average as the speed on a 1 mile TSS link.) The length of each TSS link is typically determined by the length specified by the TSS subsystem, but on creation of a travel time link, an administrator may alter the TSS link length used for that travel time link only. This may be done if a travel time link starts in the middle of a TSS link (so only 1 mile of a 2 mile segment should be used) or if a travel time link extends beyond the range of TSS coverage (so a final 1 mile segment should be applied for 2 or 3 miles).

Once the average speed has been determined, an overall travel time for the travel time link is calculated by adding together the travel time of each link that reported valid data, then adding travel times for the invalid links that were previously set aside based on the overall average speed. If calculation boundaries are defined for the travel time link, they are applied at this point. If the calculated value is less than the lower bound, it is replaced by the lower bound. If the calculated value is greater than the upper bound, it is replaced by the upper bound unless the upper bound is lower (faster) than the time across the link at the speed limit (free flow). (In that case, where the upper bound is lower than the free flow time, free flow is reported as the travel time in all cases. This is an incorrect configuration, and should not be experienced in practice.)

This value is then published to clients. DMS signs are then updated with the newly calculated travel times, except that if the percentage of links that were determined to be valid is less than the percentLanesWithData item in the configuration file, data for that link will not be included on any DMS.

3.2.19.2 Travel Time DMS Message Formatting

For travel time messages placed on DMSs, several formatting tags are available. Some tags are associated to a particular travel time link, while others are generic tags which are not necessarily tied to a link. The available generic tags are as follows:

- [NEW LINE] All text following this tag should display on the next lower line of the DMS
- [NEW PAGE] All text following this tag should display on the first line of the next page of the DMS message
- [SPACE] A literal space character (normally, spaces are included in free text sections, but a single space at the beginning or end of free text may not render)
- [TIME] The time of day the message was generated
- Freetext Not a tag, but arbitrary static text as entered by the administrator

All other tags are specifically related to a destination. Travel time templates can be configured to allow a specific number of travel time links to display information. Each of the following tags is associated to one of those links based on the number at the end of the tag. For instance, [DEST1] would apply to the first travel time link, while [TVT2] would apply to the second. In the tag names below, the trailing "x" should be replaced by the appropriate link number.

- [STARTx] Indicates the start of a section of the travel time message related to a particular travel time link. (Discussed in detail below.)
- [DESTx] Replaced with the name of the destination associated to the travel time link in the device template.
- [TVTx] Replaced with the current travel time of the link, in minutes. This usually is displayed as a range with a suffix, such as "6-8 MINS". The range and suffix are specified in the configuration file, described below.
- [SPEEDx] Replaced with the current average speed of the link, in miles per hour.
- [DISTx] Replaced with the length of the link, in miles.
- [ENDx] Indicates the end of a section of a travel time message related to a particular travel time link.

The START and END tags deserve special mention. They do not display anything directly on a sign, but instead are used to show which portion of a message relates to a particular travel time link. If no data is available for that link, then all text and tags between the matching START and END tags for the link will be removed. To ensure a consistent message, all data tags for a particular link must be placed between their corresponding START and END tags, and no data tags for one link may appear within another link's START and END tags. Any template which does not follow these guidelines will fail to save, and report an error about the template

formatting to the user. If all links of a message report no data, the normal travel time message will not be generated. Two configuration file values determine the behavior of the system in this case:

- blankIfNotGenerated If "true", the system will simply display a blank message when no links report data for a message. If "false", a default message will be displayed.
- msgIfNotGenerated The MULTI formatted message to display when no links report data for a travel time message. Only used if blankIfNotGenerated is false.

The display of the TVT, SPEED, and DIST tags are specified by values in the configuration file. TVT tags are replaced with either a single integer or a range of integers followed by a unit suffix. SPEED and DIST are replaced by a single integer followed by a unit suffix. The following configuration file elements specify the full behavior of these replacements:

- useTimeRange If "true", display a range for the TVT tag; if "false", display only a single number. (The remaining range configuration tags are not used if this is "false")
- timeRangeInterval The number of minutes to display in the range. The range will be set so that half the range is below the calculated travel time, and half the range is above. If the range specified is odd, then displayed range will asymmetric, it will be larger above the calculated travel time. If the range would include a value faster than free flow, the entire range will be shifted higher to avoid the condition. Examples:

```
Example 1, timeRangeInterval is odd calculated travel time is 20 minutes timeRangeInterval is 5 "lower interval value" is 20 – floor(5/2) = 18 "upper interval value" is 20 + ceiling(5/2) = 23 displayed range will be [18, 23]
```

Example 2, range is faster than free flow time

Free flow time is 20 minutes (traveling at speed limit)

Calculated travel time is 20 minutes

timeRangeInterval is 4

"lower interval value" is 20 – floor(4/2) = 18

"upper interval value" is 20 + ceiling(4/2) = 22

Calculated ranage is [18,22]

Range after shifting is [20,24]

- changeRangeInterval When the travel time exceeds this value, a secondary range will be used, typically to show a larger range of possible times.
- largeTimeRangeInterval The number of minutes to display in the range if the travel time exceeds the changeRateInterval.
- minTimeInMins The lowest travel time to display on a DMS. If the travel time is below this value, a less than message will be displayed instead of a range.

- lessThanText If the travel time is below the minTimeInMins, this text will precede the minTimeInMins. (For example, if minTimeInMins is 5, lessThanText is UNDER, and the travel time is 4 minutes, the TVT text will read "UNDER 5".)
- maxTimeInMins The highest travel time to display on a DMS. If the travel time is above this value, a greater than message will be displayed instead of a range.
- greaterThanText If the travel time is above the maxTimeInMins, this text will precede the maxTimeInMins. (For example, if maxTimeInMins is 30, greaterThanText is OVER, and the travel time is 35 minutes, the TVT text will read "OVER 5".)
- distUnits The units to display following a distance (usually MI)
- spdUnits The units to display following a speed (usually MPH)
- minUnits The units to display following a travel time or travel time range (usually MIN)

In some cases a travel time message may be replaced with an alternate route diversion message. This may occur only when the following criteria are met:

- The device template specifies that alternate route replacement is allowed on the device,
- The route to be replaced is the only route on its page of the message,
- The route is part of a set of alternate routes defined in the TVT subsystem, and
- Another route in the set of alternate routes is faster than the route normally included in the message by at least the value specified in the Alternate Route Time Difference field of the Administrative Editor Travel Times Options page.

If those conditions hold, the TVT will attempt to replace the message on the sign. If the message is a single phase message, then it will be replaced with a two phase message – the first phase shows the travel time along the normal route, the second phase shows the travel time along the fastest alternate route. If the original message was already more than one phase, the affected phase will be replaced by a single phase showing the fastest alternate route.

The subsystem will first attempt to use the following template to format each message:

TO [DEST]
VIA [ROUTE] [DIST]
[TVT]

If the message does not fit using this template, an alternate template will be attempted:

TO [DEST] VIA [ROUTE] [DIST] [TVT]

For a message which was originally more than one phase, if neither message fits, the original travel time message will be displayed. For a message which was originally one phase, if either new phase would not fit, the original travel time message will be displayed. In either of these cases, an alert will be broadcast to any currently logged-in users to indicate that the alternate route configuration failed to generate a valid message.

3.2.20 Responders

The Operator can edit Geo-fences, get vehicle location information, and utilize the Vehicle Location Replay utility by selecting the appropriate option from the Responders context menu on the map.

An Operator may also view responder status by selecting Responder Status from the Responders context menu. This software is discussed in detail in Section 3.3.5.

An Operator may also select Vehicle Location Replay from the Responders context menu. This will cause the SunGuide AVL/RR Replay dialog to be shown.

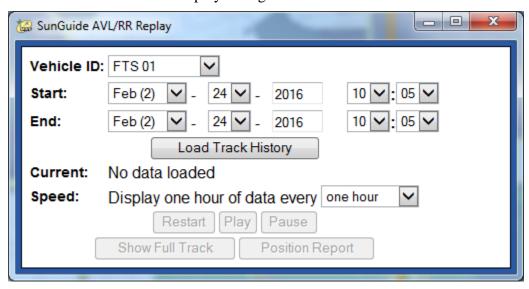


Figure 3-155 – SunGuide AVL/RR Replay Dialog

3.2.21 Video Switching

Video Switching allows the operator to define and modify video tours, and to designate which local monitors to use to view the output from selected cameras, video tours. This functionality is accessible by selecting Switching Control from the Video Switching context menu. An example of the video switching panel is shown in Figure 3-156. Note that the number of monitors displayed in this GUI is configured by the SunGuide administrator (the number of monitors for each workstation is configured in the SunGuide Administrator editor). The dialog has a radio button for **Local Displays** or **Shared Displays**; these are configured by the system to either be displays next to the workstation (local) that are designed for single operator viewing or displays that are to be viewed by multiple operators (shared displays).

The output from cameras and video tours may be directed to specific monitors by dragging the camera and video tour icons from their respective lists (by clicking the **left mouse** button) and dropping them on the desired viewer image (by clicking the **left mouse** button while pointing to the desired monitor). The title of the camera or video tour will display on the selected monitor image.

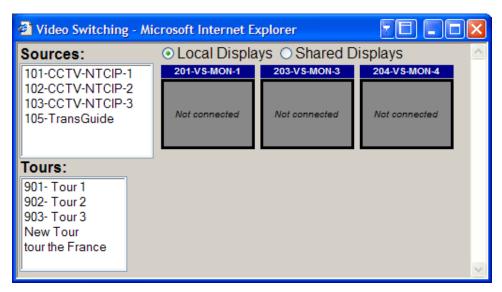


Figure 3-156 – Video Switching - Local

When viewing shared displays, the displays will appear in a virtual video wall configuration as specified by a user with permission to configure the video destinations. Multiple virtual walls may be configured in the system and can be selected using the Wall drop down list. The display of shared monitors in a virtual wall configuration is shown in Figure 3-157.

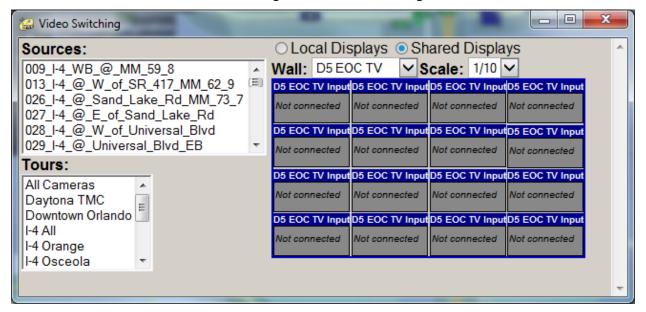


Figure 3-157 – Video Switching – Shared (Virtual Wall)

The arrangement of destinations in this dialog is configured using the Destination Layout Manager, which is accessed by selecting Virtual Wall Layout from the Video Switching context menu. The layout information cannot be dynamically retrieved, and must be manually configured. The Layout Manager which can be accessed by selecting Virtual Wall Layout from the Video Switching context menu is shown in Figure 3-158.

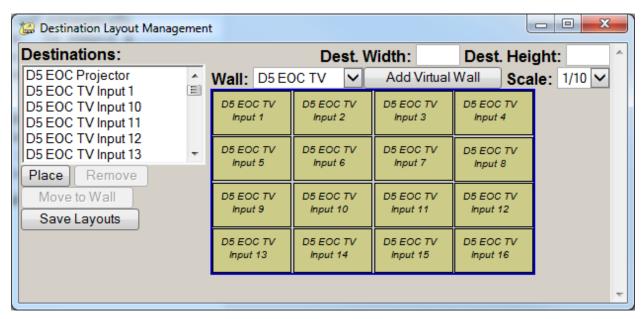


Figure 3-158 – Layout Manager

A shared destination may be added to the virtual wall by selecting it from the list and pressing the Place button. Once placed, the size may be altered by changing the values in the Destination list. Destination Width and Destination Height fields and the destination may be moved by clicking and dragging the appropriate box. The boundary of the virtual wall will automatically adjust to accommodate the size and position of all assigned destinations. To remove a destination from the virtual wall, select it from the list and press the Remove button. Once all layouts are assigned correctly, press the Save Layouts button to store the layout information and update all user interfaces to the new configuration.

Multiple virtual walls may be configured in the system. The current wall to edit may be selected using the Wall drop down list. New walls may be added by using the Add Virtual Wall. When the layouts are saved, any walls which have no destinations assigned to them will be automatically removed. A destination may only be present on one virtual wall at a time.

Selecting Video Tours from the Video Switching context menu opens the Video Tour Editor as shown in Figure 3-159.

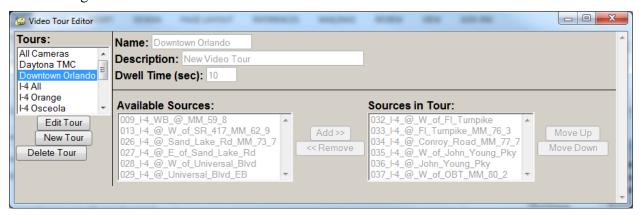


Figure 3-159 – Video Tour Editor with Tour Selected

Options that can be selected from the Video Tour Editor include:

- Edit Tour: Selecting this option will allow the user to edit the selected tour; Cameras may be added by selecting the Add button or removed from the tour by selecting the Remove button. The order in which the cameras are displayed in the tour may be rearranged by pressing the Move Up and Move Down buttons.
- **New Tour**: To create a new tour, enter the appropriate information on the panel then click on Save. If you have been viewing other pre-existing tours, clicking on the New Tour button will clear out the fields on the display so that data for the new tour may be entered. The same functionality as **Edit Tour** will be provided.
- **Delete Tour**: Selecting this option will delete the selected tour.
- Name: Is name of selected tour or tour to be added.
- **Description**: More descriptive than the name
- **Dwell Time:** Amount of time a "source" is to be displayed in a tour
- Add: Add the selected "Available Source" to a tour
- **Remove**: Remove the selected "Sources in Tour:" from the tour
- Move Up: Move the selected "Sources in Tour" above the one immediately preceding it.
- **Move Down:** Move the selected "Sources in Tour" below the one immediately following it.
- Available Sources: Sources that can be included in a tour (a source may occur more than once in a tour)
- Sources in Tour: Sources that have already been selected to be in the tour

Video Wall Control allows the operator to designate which cameras and video tours should be displayed on the video wall (note that a video wall display is made up of a series of objects called "viewers." This functionality is accessible by selecting Video Wall Control from the Video Switching context menu. An example of the video wall dialog is shown in Figure 3-160. The layout of the viewers displayed relates to the current video wall layout that has been programmed on the video wall controller.

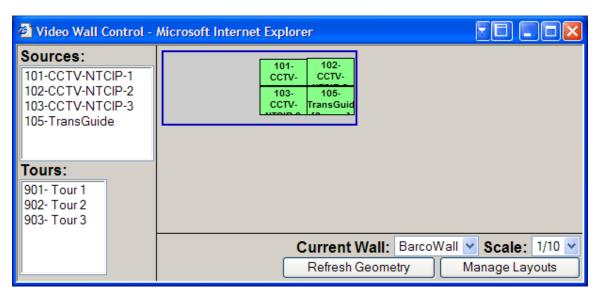


Figure 3-160 – Video Wall Switching

The output from cameras and video tours may be directed to specific viewers by selecting the camera and video tour icons from their respective lists (by clicking the **left mouse** button) and dropping them on the desired viewer image (by clicking the **left mouse** button while pointing to the desired viewer). An icon representing either a camera or video tour, whichever is appropriate, will display on the selected viewer image. The operator also has two options available from this GUI:

- **Refresh Geometry**: instructs the SunGuide software to communicate with the video wall controller to retrieve the most current video wall settings that have been established (this button should be used when the video wall controller software has been used to modify the video wall layout).
- Layout Management: The video wall software allows the operator to select which layouts (that are configured using the video wall control software and not the SunGuide software) are displayed. The SunGuide communicates with the video wall control software and presents a list of layouts to the operator, an example of the layouts is presented in Figure 3-161.



Figure 3-161 – Manage Video Wall Layouts

The operator can select a wall layout (only one layout may be active at a time) and then select one of the following options to change the layout of the wall:

- Activate: will instruct the video wall controller to switch to the specified layout
- Deactivate: will instruct the video wall controller to disable the specified layout

3.3 Tabbed GUI

The Tabbed GUI was introduced in Release 3.0, as new functionality is being introduced into SunGuide a transition is being made to this approach of displaying information to operators. As earlier generations of SunGuide systems are reworked they will be added to the tabbed GUI as directed by FDOT.

The following sections describe each of the tabs.

3.3.1 Event Tab

The Event List tab is described in the following sections. An overview of the tab is displayed in Figure 3-162.

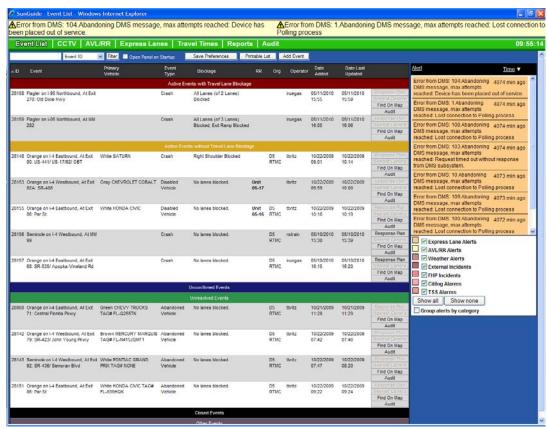


Figure 3-162 – Event List Tab

3.3.1.1 Event List Tab Section

The Event List provides a list of all events currently in the system broken down by:

Active Events with Travel Lane Blockage

- Active Events with No Travel Lane Blockage
- Unconfirmed Events
- Unresolved Events
- Closed Events
- Other Events

Each event is summarized as follows:

- ID (Number)
- Event (Description)
- Primary (Involved) Vehicle
- Event Type
- Blockage
- Road Ranger/SIRV
- Originating Organization
- Operator
- Date/Time Entered
- Date/Time of Last Update
- Quick links to Response Plan, Nearest Camera, Find on Map and Audit

The Event List tab allows the user to the following options:

- Sorting the list can be sorted by any of the fields in the event list by pressing the column header. The arrows are used to indicate the sort order (descending or ascending)
- Filtering the list can be filtered by using the Filter Textbox/Combobox. Once the list is filtered, the column header turns green indicating that a filter is applied to the field
- Open Panel on startup allows the operator to automatically open the Event List upon logging into the EM subsystem. This preference along with the sort order and filter option can be saved using the Save Preferences Button
- Open Event Details by clicking on the event record, the Event Details GUI automatically opens
- Find On Map the find on map button centers the selected event on the map
- Response Plan opens the response plan for the selected record
- Nearest Camera centers the map on the camera associated with the event
- Audit launches the audit screen for the selected record
- Printable List opens a printable version of the event list.

Comments about the event list:

- Events owned by the current operator will be highlighted in a yellow color.
- Events over an hour old no longer appear in the "Closed Events" list. Events that no longer appear in the events list can only be modified through the "Audit" function. However, typically only supervisors would have access to this, not every operator.

Supervisors would click "Audit" on the green bar at the top of the events list window, search for the desired event by event ID, and make any necessary edits.

• The duration for which events are displayed in the alert box is "until closed". Some alerts can close themselves automatically without operator action – for example: TSS alerts will close themselves if traffic conditions return to normal before an operator otherwise responds to the alert.

The operator can also create an event by pressing the Add Event Button from the Event List window. This action will launch the Add New Event window. In order to create a new event the following fields must be populated:

- Event Type select one of the configured event types
- Notifying Agency
- Notifying Contact
- Event Status

Additionally, the event location may be specified, but this is not mandatory. If an event is added from the map or from an alert with location information, the nearest location will be prepopulated.

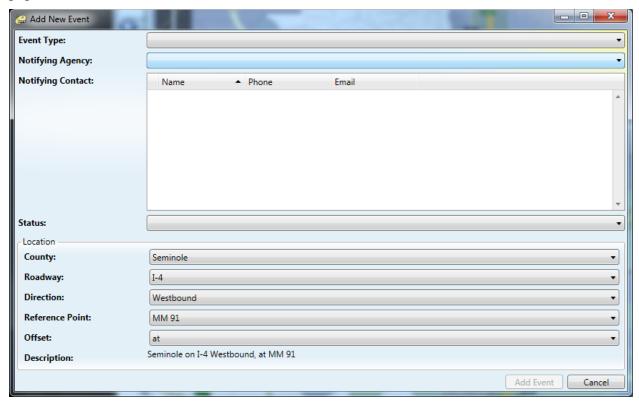


Figure 3-163 - Add Event Screen

The primary purpose of the Event Details window is to facilitate the management of events, the coordination of Road Ranger resources, and the recording of all related data points – including those required by the calculation of performance measures.

SunGuide also has the capability to receive events from internal and external sources; these

include TSS alarms, VisioPaD detection, weather related events, FHP incidents, and other 3rd party sources. When a possible event is received from these sources, an alert is provided to the operator using the Alert List (see Figure 3-193). Each version of the alarm management dialog is discussed in the following paragraphs.

For all alert types, the operator has the options to perform one of the following actions:

- Create a new event: Data from the alarm will be entered into a new event record which the operator may begin managing.
- Create a secondary event: Data from the alarm will be entered into a new event record which the operator may begin managing, and the new event will be flagged as being secondary to the event the operator selects when completing the dialog.
- Set Responder Arrival: After selecting the event and the unit that is responding to the event, the arrival will be noted in the event record.
- Dismiss as already detected: If the alarm relates to an existing event, the operator may select the event that is already in the system and dismiss the alarm.
- Dismiss as False Alarm: If the alarm is not related to an actual traffic event, the operator may dismiss the alarm without further action.

If the alert is for a VisioPaD detected alarm, the VisioPaD Incident Detection Event dialog (see Figure 3-164) is displayed.



Figure 3-164 - VisioPaD Incident Detection Event Screen

In addition to the standard management options, the current snapshot from the camera is displayed, along with the snapshot from when the VisioPaD alarm was detected. Also, when creating a new or secondary event, an option is provided to allow further detection on that VisioPaD camera to be disabled for the duration of the event. The initial setting of this option is defined by an administrator through the System Settings dialog, but can be changed if the operator has sufficient privileges.

Wrong Way Driving alarms are now handled in an independent dialog specifically dedicated to those alarms.

If the alert is for an RWIS event, the RWIS Alert Incident Detection Event dialog (see Figure 3-165) is displayed.

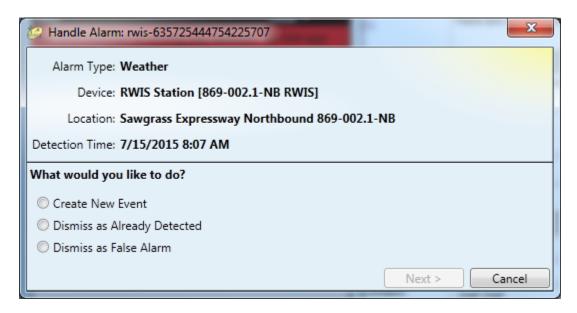


Figure 3-165 – RWIS Alert Incident Detection Event Screen

When creating an event from a RWIS alert, data regarding the weather conditions will be copied into the comments section of the event record.

If the alert is for an TSS link event, the TSS Alert Incident Detection Event dialog (see Figure 4-126 – Edit Travel Time Alternate Route Set) is displayed.

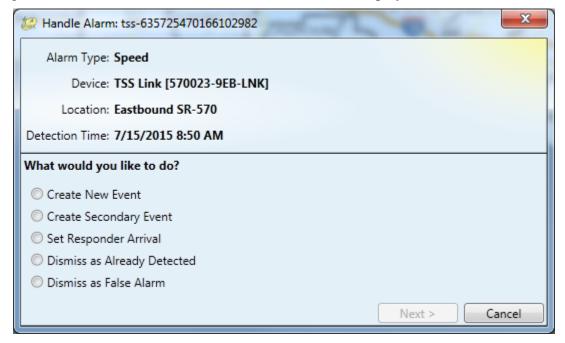


Figure 3-166 - TSS Alert Incident Detection Event Screen

When creating an event from a TSS alert, all of the standard responses apply and the user response is logged in the database.

If the alert is for an Safety Barrier link event, the Safety Barrier Alert Incident Detection Event

dialog (seeFigure4-127) is displayed.

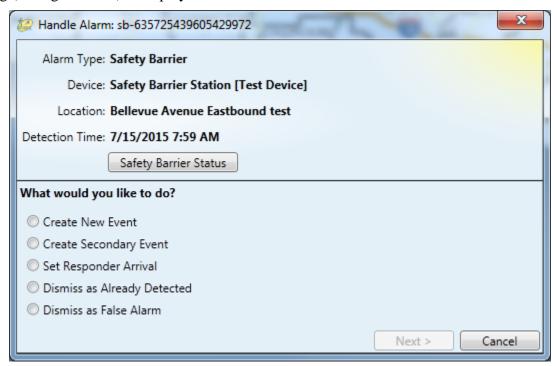


Figure 3-167 – Safety Barrier Alert Incident Detection Event Screen

When creating an event from a Safety Barrier alert, all of the standard response apply and the user response is logged in the database.

If the alert is for an FHP incident, the FHP Incident Detection Event dialog (see Figure 3-168) is displayed. Note that on this dialog a drop down box of events within a system specified distance (that is configurable by the system administrator) is provided to assist the operator in determining if the third party should be associated with an already existing event.

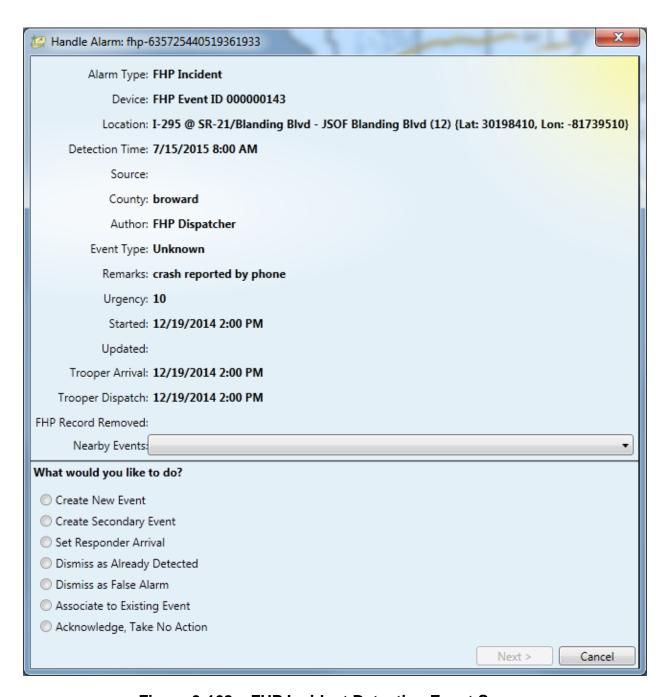


Figure 3-168 – FHP Incident Detection Event Screen

When creating an event from an external event, if a nearby event was selected, it will be preselected when completing the Create Secondary Event, Set Responder Arrival, and Dismiss as Already Detected options.

For managing FHP incidents, two additional options are also available.

• Associate to Existing Event: Sets the FHP incident reference on an existing event to the incident reported in this alarm, and then dismisses the alarm itself. This may require interaction with another operator if the user handling the FHP incident alarm does not own the related event. This process is described below.

Acknowledge, Take No Action: Dismisses the alert without any additional actions.

If an FHP incident is resolved using any option other than Dismiss as Already Detected or Dismiss as False Alarm, future updates to the incident in the FHP data source will cause the alarm to reappear. If the alarm is resolved using either Dismiss option, it will not reappear even if the incident is updated in the future.

If the Associate to Existing Event option is selected, but the selected event is not owned by the operator managing the FHP incident, the following rules will apply.

- If the event is unowned, owned by a system process, or owned by a user not currently logged in to the system, the operator managing the FHP incident will be given ownership of the event, and the FHP incident number will be updated.
- If the event is owned by a non-system user who is currently logged in, the system will request a resolution of the request from the owner of the event.

If a resolution request is required, the system will display a message to the operator managing the FHP incident indicating that the request is in progress. Meanwhile, the owner of the event will be presented with a dialog (see Figure 3-169) providing information regarding the requested change, and showing the available options to resolve it.



Figure 3-169 – Operator Interaction Request

The following options are available to the event owner to resolve this request.

- Update the event: The current owner will retain ownership of the event, and the FHP incident number will be added to the record.
- Transfer ownership: The operator managing the FHP incident alarm will gain ownership of the event, and the FHP incident number will be added to the record.
- Reject the change: The current owner will retain ownership of the event, but no change to the event record will be made.

Regardless of which option is selected, the operator managing the FHP incident alarm will be

informed of the result. If no response is received, the request will be cancelled and the operators must manually resolve the issue.

The Event Details screen consists of collapsible sections. Each section is described in detail in the subsequent sections.

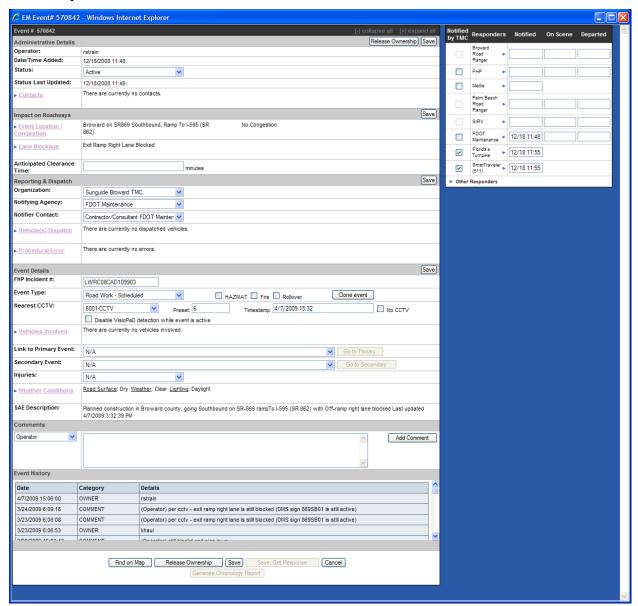


Figure 3-170 - Event Details Screen

Event severity is computed automatically by the system and cannot be modified by an operator. The severity is determined based on the following:

- Severe: lane blocked over 2 hours or full closure note "full closure" means all travel (road) or exit lanes blockage.
- Moderate: lane blocked between 0.5 hour and 2 hours
- Minor: lane blocked less than 0.5 hour

• Unknown: other (default)

Options available from the screen include:

Collapse All / **Expand All**: Collapse (expand) all expandable sections (Contacts, Event Location / Congestion, Lane Blockage, Vehicle(S) Dispatch, Procedural Error, Vehicles Involved, Weather Conditions)

Release Ownership / **Obtain Ownership** (top and bottom): Events must be owned by an operator in order to modify the event. These buttons facilitate taking or releasing ownership.

Save (throughout the dialog): Save the current state of the event including all pending modifications.

Find on Map: Center the operators map on the event.

Save, **Get Response**: Save the current state of the event including all pending modifications and request a response plan (see Section 0).

Cancel: Abandon all changes made since the last save.

Generate Chronology Report: Generates a report that contains all changes made to an event.

3.3.1.2 Administrative Details Section



Figure 3-171 – Administrative Details

The administrative details section is used to give an overview of the status of the event and includes:

- Event Number unique field assigned by the system.
- Operator name
- Created date/time non-editable field that is automatically filled in by the system at creation.
- Event Status determined by Operator selection; each change in Status is time stamped and recorded by the system. Status Last Updated contains the date and time of the most recent status change. A complete status change history can be viewed in the Event History.

Following is a list and brief explanation of each status type:

- Unconfirmed Events that have not yet been verified by CCTV or RR
- Active Verified Events
- Closed Closed Events

- Unresolved Events that remain on the shoulder but no responders are present (e.g. abandoned vehicles)
- False Alarm Verified events that have been saved in the system and cancelled prior to arrival of any responders
- Void Events that have been entered in error (e.g. duplicate events)
- Audit Reopens the event for editing (must have proper permissions)

3.3.1.3 Contacts Subsection



Figure 3-172 - Contacts

Contact information for the event can be added by selecting agency, and entering name and phone number into the relevant free-form text fields. Click Add to record all selected/entered contact information.

Contact information can be edited by clicking the Modify button beside an entry, and making any necessary drop-list/edit box changes. Clicking the Save button will commit those changes.

A contact can be deleted by clicking the Delete button beside an entry. A confirmation dialog will appear, confirming the deletion.

3.3.1.4 Impact on Roadways Section

The Impact on roadway subsection consists of information pertaining to Event Location & Congestion as well as Lane Blockage, Clearance Time, and FL-ATIS Incident Severity. FL-ATIS Incident Severity is based on the percentage of travel or exit lanes blocked, and will be automatically updated when an operator modifies the lane blockage, displaying the warning shown below. The operator may adjust the severity if necessary prior to saving the event. This severity will be reported with the event record if it is broadcast via the FL-ATIS.



Figure 3-173 – Impacts on Roadway

<u>Event Location / Congestion</u>: Select the Event Location / Congestion to open the location entry form. Use the drop-down lists provided. Subsequent drop-down lists are populated based on the previous selection so entry must be made in the following order:

- 1. County
- 2. Road
- 3. Direction
- 4. Reference Point
- 5. Relationship to Exit

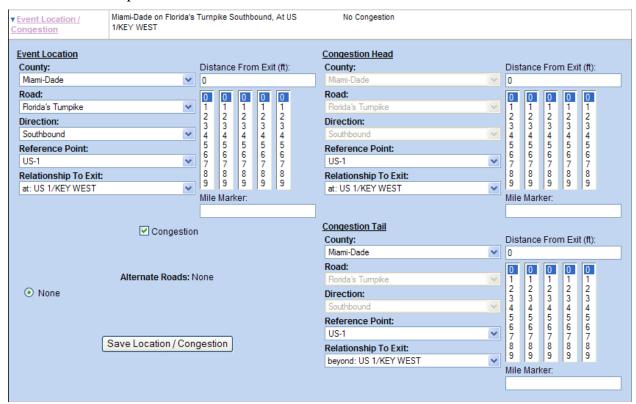


Figure 3-174 – Event Location / Congestion

The Distance from the Relationship to Exit is recorded in feet by selecting the number of feet in ones, tens, hundreds, etc.

If Alternate Roads are specified for the location, an alternate may be selected by clicking the appropriate radio button. Once an Event Location is entered, Save Location/Congestion and click the Event Location/Congestion link to close the form.

To enter congestion information, check the Congestion check box, and use the drop lists provided. Subsequent drop-down lists are populated based on the previous selection so entry must be made in the following order:

Congestion Head

- 1. County
- 2. Reference Point
- 3. Relationship to Exit

Congestion Tail

1. County

- 2. Reference Point
- 3. Relationship to Exit

Congestion Tail County, Reference Point and Relationship to Exit will be pre-populated with the values entered for the Congestion Head, although the County may be modified to another county with the correct roadway. Road and Direction values are from the current Event Location. If the system allows modification of Congestion Tail roadway direction, that field may also be modified. Congestion must be cleared to close an event. Click the Event Location / Congestion link again to close the sub-section.

Lane Blockage:



Figure 3-175 – Lane Blockage

Lane configuration (number and type of lanes) is automatically provided based on the selected Event Location.

Lane configuration can be changed using the Insert Lane and Remove Lane buttons, after selecting the relevant lane number (and lane type for inserts). Lane attributes can be changed by clicking on the defined "hot spots" in the upper third of the graphical view by left clicking (right clicking will take you back) on the "hot spot." Available attributes are as follows:

- M Travel Lane
- Hv High Occupancy Vehicle lane
- EL Express Lane
- On On ramp
- Off Off ramp
- Sh Shoulder
- **G** Gore

Lane configuration changes will only apply to the specific event (will not affect the default lane configuration of the next event placed at this location).

Lane blockage is indicated by clicking on the green arrow "hot spot" shown on the second third of the graphical view. Left clicking on the "hot spot" will allow the following lane status changes:

- Green Arrow lane open
- Red X lane blocked
- Ouestion Mark unknown status

Changes to the lane configuration and blockage can be saved by clicking the Save Blockage

button. All lane blockages must be cleared and saved prior to closing an event. Unresolved events may contain shoulder blockages. Click the Lane Blockage link again to close the subsection.

3.3.1.5 Reporting & Dispatch Section

The Organization (managing TMC) is Operator selected from the drop-down list. The list can be set to default for each TMC.



Figure 3-176 - Reporting and Dispatch

Notifying Agency and Notifier Contact are first entered on the Add Event form; these fields can be changed – each change is time stamped and recorded by the system.

Vehicle Dispatch: Select the Vehicle(s) Dispatch link to open the Vehicle(s) Dispatch form shown below.



Figure 3-177 – Vehicle Dispatch

All Road Ranger or SIRV activities, dispatches, arrivals, cancellations and departures are managed by use of this form.

Process Times: Process times include dispatch, arrive, depart, and cancel. The Vehicle(s) Dispatch form facilitates the entry of process times by ensuring that timestamps are entered in the following order:

- 1. Dispatch To record the time the RR is dispatched to an event
- 2. Arrive To record the time the RR arrives at an event
- 3. Depart To record the time the RR departs from an event

4. Cancel – To cancel a RR that has been dispatched to an event (you cannot cancel a RR who has already arrived).

Activities may only be selected/added after the entry of an arrival time, and before the entry of a depart time or cancel time. For non-Road-Ranger vehicles, selecting one of the activities that is considered quantifiable causes a Quantity freeform edit box to appear, where a numeric quantity can optionally be entered.

At arrival (after the entry of an arrival time), status may be set to Assist Motorist, Assist FHP or Assist Other RR. This may no longer be true: At departure (after the entry of a depart time or cancel time) status may be set to Patrolling, Meal, Break, Out of Service, Mechanical, Fuel, Inspection, or Base.

Multiple vehicles may be dispatched to the same event; each of their respective activities being recorded in the database. Events may not be closed until all vehicles have been assigned at least one activity and have departed from (or cancelled) the event (after the entry of a depart time or cancel time). Select Submit to record all entries to the database.

A list of all vehicles assisting at the event and the current status of all vehicles assigned to a beat can be viewed from the dispatch form. Select the Vehicle(s) Dispatch link again to close the section.



Figure 3-178 – Procedural Error

Procedural Error: Select the Procedural Error link to open the Road Ranger Procedural Error form shown above.

Enter Procedural Error information by selecting Driver and Error Type from the corresponding drop-lists, and entering a Comment into the relevant free-form text field. Click Add to record all selected/entered contact information.

Procedural Error information can be edited by clicking the Modify button beside an entry, and making any necessary drop-list/edit box changes. Clicking the Save button will commit those changes.

A Procedural Error can be deleted by clicking the Delete button beside an entry. A confirmation dialog will appear, confirming the deletion.

3.3.1.6 Event Details Section

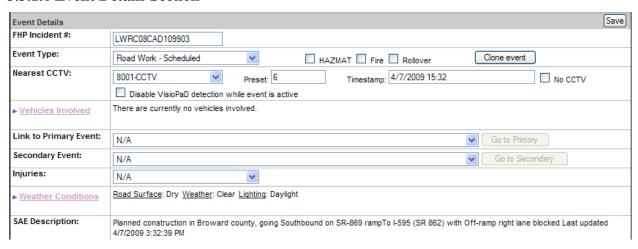


Figure 3-179 - Event Details

FHP Incident #: FHP incident number received from the FHP CAD system through the FHP CAD interface.

Event Type: Drop-down list selection of one of the following event types (this list is configurable):

- Abandoned Vehicle
- Crash
- Bridge Work
- Congestion
- Debris on Roadway
- Disabled Vehicle
- Emergency Vehicles
- Off Ramp Backup
- Police Activity
- Road Work Emergency
- Road Work Scheduled
- Special Event
- Visibility
- Weather
- Other
- Evacuation
- Flooding
- PSA
- Amber Alert
- Leo Alert
- Silver Alert
- Pedestrian
- Vehicle Fire
- Interagency Coordination

Additional event attributes may be selected by checking one of the following:

- HAZMAT
- Fire
- Rollover

You must Save Changes using the Save button at the top of the Event Details section (or at the top of any other section).

Clone Event: Clicking Clone event while in an active event will open a new event window with a new event number containing all the information from the original event. This functionality enables Operators to change the event type as circumstances change without losing the original event.

For example: A disabled vehicle in the system is abandoned by the owner and left on the side of the road. The Operator can select Clone Event and select Abandoned Vehicle as the Event Type without reentering all the information already recorded in the system (i.e. location, vehicle type). The disabled vehicle event is then closed and the abandoned vehicle remains in the system as unresolved until such time as the vehicle is removed.

Nearest CCTV: Used to record the camera number and preset of the CCTV used to manage the event. Select a camera number from the drop-down list and record the appropriate preset, if applicable in the free-form text box. If the Disable VisioPaD checkbox is marked, VisioPaD detection on the selected nearest CCTV will be disabled until the event is closed.

Vehicles Involved: Select the Vehicles Involved link to open the section below.

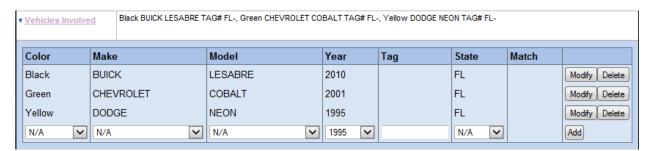


Figure 3-180 – Vehicles Involved

Enter involved vehicle information by selecting color, make, model, year, and state from corresponding drop-down lists. Enter tag information in the free-form text field. Click Add to record all selected/entered vehicle information.

Vehicle information can be edited by clicking the Modify button beside an entry, and making any necessary drop-list/edit box changes. Clicking the Save button will commit those changes.

A vehicle entry can be deleted by clicking the Delete button beside the entry. A confirmation dialog will appear, confirming the deletion.

Link to Primary Event: select the primary event from the Link to Primary drop-down list and Save Changes using the Save button at the top of the Event Details section (or at the top of any other section). Once saved, you can easily switch between primary and secondary events by

clicking the Go to Primary and Go to Secondary buttons.

Click the Vehicles Involved link again to close the sub-section.

<u>Injuries</u>: Select injury details from the Injuries drop-down list that follows:

- Unknown
- None
- Minor
- Major, requiring treatment
- Fatality

Only one injury type may be recorded for each event.

Weather Conditions: Click the Weather Conditions link to open this section.

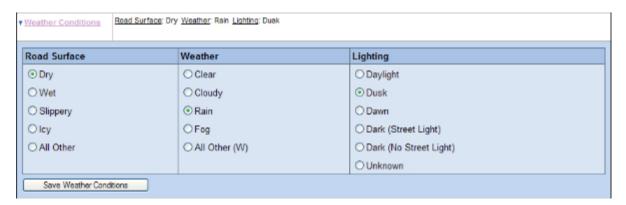


Figure 3-181 – Weather Conditions

Record the weather conditions at the event location by selecting the appropriate radio buttons and click Save Weather Conditions to record your selections and update the Weather Conditions summary description. Click the Weather Conditions link again to close the sub-section.

3.3.1.7 Event Details Screen Section – SAE Code Interpretation

The Data Fusion component added to SunGuide includes the capability to generate SAE (Society of Automotive Engineers) codes that use integer values to describe an event. These SAE codes are transmitted to other users of SunGuide in integer form. To allow the SunGuide operator to textually view the numbers being sent, a section on the Event GUI called "SAE Description" provides a textual interpretation of the SAE codes (seeFigure3-182).



Figure 3-182 - SAE Code Interpretation

3.3.1.8 Comments / Event History Section

Comments: The purpose of the comment section is to allow an operator to record information that cannot be recorded elsewhere on the Event Details screen. Comments are free-form text entered by placing your cursor in the field and typing. Comments are limited to 500 characters.

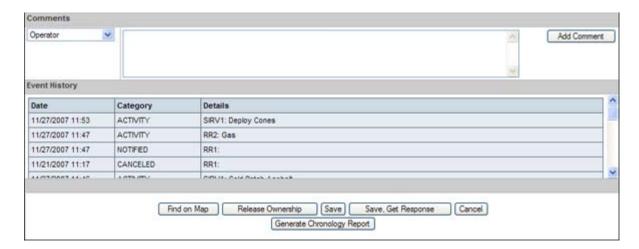


Figure 3-183 – Comments / Event History

The operator selects the appropriate comment type from the drop-list on the left, before saving the comment by clicking the Add Comment button on the right. The comment type drop-list is configurable.

Event History: The purpose of the event history is to provide a chronological record of all event related updates and activities – the most recent entry being at the top of the list. All entries can be viewed by scrolling down the list.

3.3.1.9 Responder Table Screen Section

The Responder table (see Figure 3-184) provides a means to record the Notified, On-Scene, and Departed date and time for all relevant incident responders. Clicking on the responder agency name displays controls where contacts and their phone numbers can be saved with that agency for the current event.

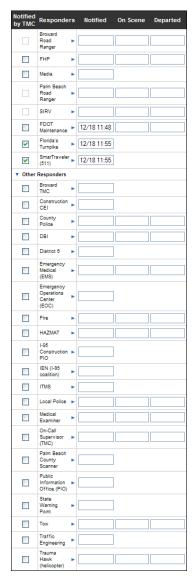


Figure 3-184 – Responder Table

Note that Road Ranger and SIRV times must be updated in the Reporting & Dispatch Section in order to be viewed on the Responder Table (they are read-only in the Responders Table).

Agencies flagged as TMC Managed in the Administrative Editor appear as read-only. When read-only, Notified by TMC status, Notified time, On-Scene time, Departed time, and agency contacts cannot be set or changed.

Agencies flagged as Notification Source Only in the Administrative Editor appear without On-Scene or Departed timestamp fields.

Changes to responding agency Notified by TMC status, timestamps, and contacts are not saved until one of the Save buttons at the top of one of the sections is clicked.

<u>Notified by TMC</u>: Checking the Notified by TMC checkbox will set the Notified timestamp to the current date and time. Un-checking the checkbox does not clear the Notified timestamp.

<u>Notified, On-Scene, Departed:</u> Clicking in the timestamp fields inserts the current date and time into that field. The field can be manually modified to alter the date and time stored. Setting the date in the Notified field does not set the Notified by TMC checkbox to check for that agency.

<u>Contacts:</u> Clicking on the responder agency name shows and hides the contact adding controls. Initially and after each save, only the most recent contact (assuming it exists) is displayed.

To add a contact, the Contact Name can either be chosen from among the stored contacts associated with the responding agency, or typed free-form. The Phone Number free-form field is optional. Clicking the add button appends the added contact to the list, stamped with the current time. Contacts cannot be edited after adding, and are not saved in the system until a save action is performed, as mentioned above.

3.3.1.10 Response Plan

When an operator selects the button to generate a recommended response plan a dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 3-185 will be displayed. The specific content of the recommended response will vary based on the location of the event and the device linking table (that establishes the relationships of the DMS and HAR devices) that is managed by the SunGuide system administrator.

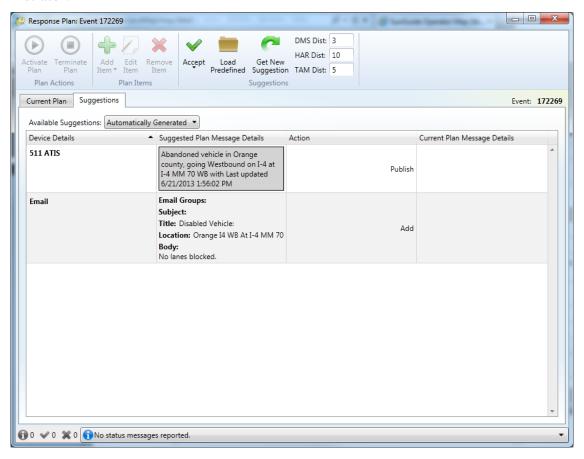


Figure 3-185 – Suggested Response Plan Screen

On the suggested response plan screen the operator can alter the **Search by Distance** values to increase/decrease the distance down the freeway that DMS and HAR devices will included. Once

these values are altered the **Get New Suggestion** is selected to request a new plan. An operator who has obtained ownership may select to

- Accept: replaces the current response plan (if any) with this response plan
 - o All Items: Accepts all the items that are contained in the response plan
 - O Selected Items Only: Accepts only items in the response plan that were selected by the user (multi-select)
 - o New Items Only: Accepts only items that are not currently in the response plan.
 - o **Load Predefined**: When selected, a dialog with a list of predefined plans will be displayed. After the operator selects a plan, the devices associated with the plan will be included in the recommended response plan.
- Once the plan is acceptable, the **Accept** option is selected and the dialog shown in Figure 3-186 is displayed.

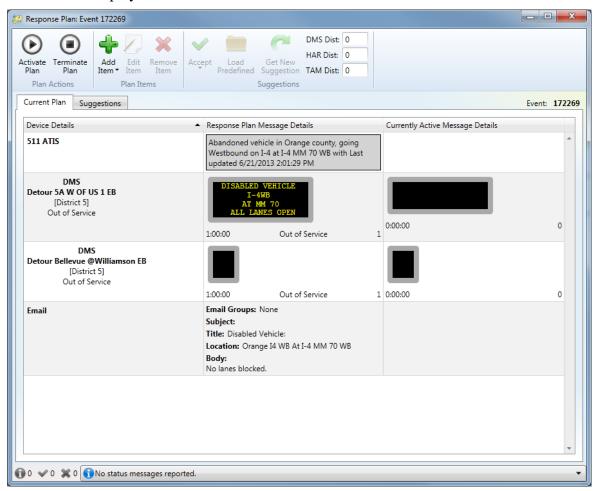


Figure 3-186 – Response Screen

The operator has the following options on the Response Screen dialog:

- Add Item/DMS: When selected, a dialog with a list of DMS devices will be displayed. After the operator selects a device, an edit dialog will be displayed so a message can be composed. The message will then be included in the recommended response plan.
- Add Item/HAR: When selected, a dialog with a list of HAR devices will be displayed. After the operator selects a device, an edit dialog will be displayed so a message can be composed. The message will then be included in the recommended response plan.
- **Add Item/TAM**: When selected, a TAM edit dialog will be displayed so a Connected Vehicle traveler advisory message can be composed. The message will then be included in the recommended response plan.
- **Add Item/Beacon**: When selected, a dialog with a list of beacons will be displayed. After the operator selects a device, an edit dialog will be displayed so the message can be confirmed. The message will then be included in the recommended response plan.
- Add Item/Beacon (by RWIS): When selected, a dialog with a list of RWIS stations will be displayed. After the operator selects a device, an edit dialog will be displayed so the message to be displayed on the set of beacons within the configured range of that RWIS can be confirmed. The message(s) will then be included in the recommended response plan.
- **Add Email**(see Figure 3-187): If the email entry had previously been removed from the response plan this button will be active, if selected anedit dialog will be displayed so an email message can be composed. The email will then be included in the recommended response plan.

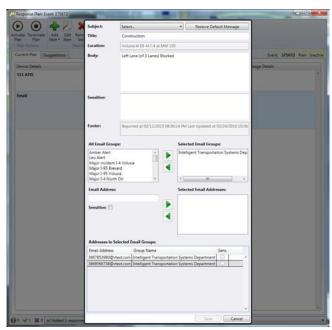


Figure 3-187 – Response Plan Email Editor Screen

• **Add FL-ATIS**: If the FL-ATIS entry had previously removed from the response plan this button will be active, if selected the FL-ATIS entry will be placed into the response plan

(note that if the FL-ATIS entry is in the response plan then when **Activate Plan** is selected a command will be sent to the FL-ATIS system to publish the event information.

- Buttons available for each DMS or HAR device or Email entry listed:
 - o **Edit**: When pressed by the operator, the device edit dialog will be displayed so that the contents of the recommended message can be edited.
 - o **Remove**: When pressed by the operator, the selected device will be removed from the response plan.
- Buttons available for the 511 Advanced Traveler Information System (ATIS) entry:
 - o **Remove**: When selected by the operator, the event information will not be transmitted to the 511 system when the **Activate Plan** button is selected.
- Activate Plan: When selected by the operator a "confirmation dialog" (i.e., a "are you sure" dialog) will be presented. If the operator selects **OK**, the messages in the recommended response plan will be sent to MAS for processing (i.e., the messages will be placed on the message queues for potential transmission to the devices MAS will send the highest priority message for each device out for display). If an email message was configured in the response plan it will be sent. If the FL-ATIS entry is in the response plan the event information will be transmitted to the FL-ATIS system (note that event data is ONLY sent when the action is taken by the operator); the command to the FL-ATIS system is only attempted once so if the communications to the FL-ATIS system fails then the event data will not be available on the FL-ATIS system (see Section 3.3.1.11 on how to resend the command). The Activate Plan button becomes disabled after a plan is activated.
- **Terminate Plan**: Selecting this button will cause the SunGuide Incident Management system to remove the messages associated with the event from the MAS queues and to send a closure email. If the FL-ATIS entry was in the response plan a command will be sent to the FL-ATIS system to remove the event; the command to the FL-ATIS system is only attempted once so if the communications to the FL-ATIS system fails then the event data will remain available on the FL-ATIS system (see Section 3.3.1.11 on how to resend the command).

General comments about response plans:

- If a response plan is activated for an event and the event is closed, the operators should be sure to terminate any active response plans prior to closing an event.
- If a response plan DMS message is merged with another message and the response plan is terminated, the other message will be "unmerged" and will resume its normal location in the queue based on its priority after the response plan message is terminated.
- To remove a response plan message from the DMS message queue you can blank the entire queue.
- When activating a response plan, the administrator needs to ensure that all relevant words ('crash', roadway names, etc) are in the approved words list (or operators will be promoted to approve spellings).

• If primary event is assigned to a secondary event, the primary event will be updated when the secondary event is updated.

3.3.1.11 Publishing / Terminating Events Being Sent to the 511 System

If an event has been previously published to the 511 system (i.e. the 511 entry was in the response plan when it was activated) it can be "resent" by selecting Republish Events to 511 from the Event Management context menu. The dialog shown in Figure 3-188 will be displayed, only events that have been previously published via a response plan will be shown. The event selected by the operator will be resent to the 511 system with the **Republish Event** button is pressed. Note that this dialog should only need to be used if for some reason the 511 system was unavailable the first time a response plan was executed.



Figure 3-188 – Republish FL-ATIS Event

If an event has been previously published to the 511 system (i.e. the 511 entry was in the response plan when it was activated) it can be "removed" from the 511 system by selecting the Remove Events from 511 from the Event Management context menu. The dialog shown in Figure 3-189 will be displayed; the operator then enters the event number and selects **Remove Event** to send a command to the 511 system to remove the event. A list of events is not provided because is it will because there may be an "old" event in the 511 system that no longer exists in the SunGuide EM Event summary. Note that this dialog should only need to be used if for some reason the 511 system was unavailable the first time a response plan was terminated.

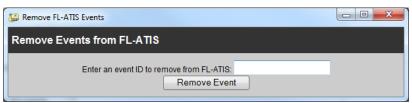


Figure 3-189 – RemoveFL-ATIS Event

Following either a republish 511 event or remove 511 event request, the result of the request will be displayed in the System Messages dialog. The message will indicate either that the request succeeded or failed.

3.3.1.12 SAE Code Generation

The Florida ATIS system (FL-ATIS) receives SAE (Society of Automotive Engineering) codes from SunGuide that are used to describe the event. The purpose of SAE codes is to provide a very simple numbering nomenclature to depict attributes of events, the SAE code are 3 or 4 characters long and a single code can represent an entire text string. Within SunGuide, SAE codes are automatically selected, an operator will NEVER see a SAE code which means operators are not expected to know the codes; however, the event details screen does have view

only text field called "SAE Description" which provide a textual interpretation of the SAE codes. The following discussion provides insights into how the SAE codes are selected, the FL-ATIS system will interpret these SAE codes and generate descriptions/messages about the event for presentation on the FL-ATIS web site, 511 voice system and email alerts.

The primary determining factor in generating a particular SAE code is the selected Event Type. Each SAE code is generated by selecting an event type from the Event Type drop-down as seen in Figure 3-190. After selecting an event type, more specific event attributes can be added to the event which can alter the SAE code generated such as including hazmat or a rollover.

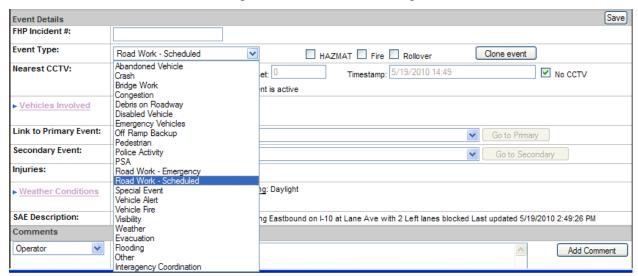


Figure 3-190 - List of Event Types

When working with Accident and Disabled Vehicle event types, additional information proved in the "Vehicles Involved" section can change the SAE code generated for the event. In order to generate one of these more specific SAE codes, a vehicle of the correct type or make must be added to the "Vehicles Involved" list. See Figure 3-191 for an example of the available vehicle types.

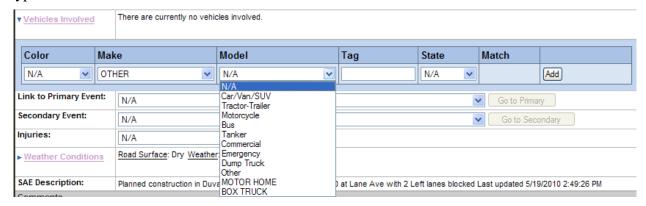


Figure 3-191 – List of Vehicle Types

When working with Weather event types, additional information provided in the "Weather Conditions" section can change the SAE code generated for the event. In order to generate one

of these more specific SAE codes, the appropriate weather condition must be selected in addition to the Weather Event Type (see Figure 3-192).



Figure 3-192 – Weather Conditions

Each SAE Event Type code that can be generated by EM is listed below along with specific event definition which will generate that SAE code:

- Evacuation:
 - o Select "Evacuation" from the event type drop-down.
- Accident Involving Hazardous Materials:
 - o Select "Accident" from the event type drop-down.
 - o Check the "Hazardous Materials" box to indicate that hazardous materials are involved in the accident.
- Multi Vehicle Accident:
 - o Select "Accident" from the event type drop-down.
 - o Add a minimum of two vehicles the list of involved vehicles.
- Overturned Tractor/Trailer:
 - o Add an involved vehicle of vehicle type "Tractor/Trailer"
 - o Check the roll-over box.
- Accident Involving Tractor Trailer:
 - o Select "Accident" from the event type drop-down.
 - o Select a maximum of one vehicle to add to the involved vehicle list
 - o Ensure that the vehicle type is "Tractor/Trailer".
- Accident Involving Bus:
 - o Select "Accident" from the event type drop-down.
 - o Select a maximum of one vehicle to add to the involved vehicle list
 - o Ensure that the vehicle type is of "Bus".
- Accident Involving Truck:
 - o Select "Accident" from the event type drop-down.
 - o Select a maximum of one vehicle to add to the involved vehicle list
 - o Ensure that the vehicle make contains the word "Truck".
- Accident:
 - o Select "Accident" from the event type drop-down.
 - Note: Involvement of a Tractor/Trailer, Bus, or Truck will cause one of the other accident types to be selected.

- Emergency Road Construction:
 - o Select "Road Work Emergency" from the event type drop-down.
- Disabled Tractor Trailer:
 - o Select "Disabled Vehicle" from the event type drop-down.
 - o Select a vehicle to add to the involved vehicle list
 - o Ensure that the vehicle type is of "Tractor/Trailer".
- Disabled Bus:
 - o Select "Disabled Vehicle" from the event type drop-down.
 - o Select a vehicle to add to the involved vehicle list
 - o Ensure that the vehicle type is of "Bus".
- Disabled Truck:
 - o Select "Disabled Vehicle" from the event type drop-down.
 - o Select a maximum of one vehicle to add to the involved vehicle list
 - o Ensure that the vehicle make contains the word "Truck".
- Disabled Vehicle:
 - o Select "Disabled Vehicle" from the event type drop-down.
 - o Note: Involvement of a Tractor/Trailer, Bus, or Truck will cause one of the other disabled vehicle types to be selected.
- Vehicle On Fire:
 - o Select "Vehicle Fire" from the event type drop-down.
- Abandoned Vehicle:
 - o Select "Abandoned Vehicle" from the event type drop-down.
- Planned Construction:
 - o Select "Road Work Scheduled" from the event type drop-down.
- Object On Roadway:
 - o Select "Debris on Roadway" from the event type drop-down.
- Traffic Congestion:
 - o Select "Congestion" from the event type drop-down.
- Bridge Maintenance Operations:
 - o Select "Bridge Word" from the event type drop-down.
- Flooding:
 - o Select "Flooding" from the event type drop-down.
- Emergency Vehicles:
 - o Select "Emergency Vehicles" from the event type drop-down.
- Off Ramp Backup:
 - o Select "Off Ramp Backup" from the event type drop-down.
- Police Activity:
 - o Select "Police Activity" from the event type drop-down.
- Interagency Coordination:
 - o Select "Interagency Coordination" from the event type drop-down.
- Weather Event Due to Rain:
 - o Select "Weather" from the event type drop-down.
 - o Select "Rain" from the Weather Conditions menu.
- Weather Event Due to Fog:
 - o Select "Weather" from the event type drop-down.

- o Select "Fog" from the Weather Conditions menu.
- Weather Event Due to Flooding:
 - o Cannot be created using current user interface.
- Weather Event:
 - o Select "Weather" from the event type drop-down.
- Special Event:
 - o Select "Special Event" from the event type drop-down.
- Incident:
 - o Select "Other" from the event type drop-down.
- Unknown:
 - O Cannot be created. The default for events that do not match any of the other event types is "Incident".

The Lanes blocked code (SAE code 2104) is selected if there is any non-contiguous blockage of travel lanes. Blockages of Express lanes are not part of this determination, only regular travel lanes. It should be noted that priority in the selection of SAE codes for lane selection is as follows:

- Non-contiguous lane blockages are higher priority than Left lane blockages
- Left lanes are higher priority than Center
- Center is higher priority than Right

As a rule of thumb, this means that if the left lane is blocked as part of a contiguous blockage, the blockage will be treated as a left lane blockage. The same applies for center lanes if no Left lane is blocked. This means that a right lane blockage will only be the result if the far right lane is blocked with no other lanes blocked. The following corner cases were implemented based on feedback provided by FDOT operational staff during development efforts.

Given a lane diagram where sh = shoulder lane, ex = express lane, onR = on ramp, offR = off ramp, and t = travel lane with the following layouts

- |sh|ex|ex|ex|sh|t|t|sh|
 - o If there is a closure to the left shoulder in your example, the system should readout SAE code 2079.
 - o If there is a closure to the middle shoulder in your example, the system should readout SAE code 2051.
 - o If there is a closure to the right shoulder in your example, the system should readout SAE code 2050.
- |sh|t|t|sh|onR|onR|sh|
 - o If there is a closure to the left shoulder in your example, the system should readout SAE code 2051.
 - o If there is a closure to the middle shoulder in your example, the system should readout SAE code 2050.
 - o If there is a closure to the right shoulder in your example, the system should readout SAE code 2050.
- |sh|t|t|offR|offR|sh|

- o If there is a closure to the left shoulder in your example, the system should readout SAE code 2051.
- o If there is a closure to the right shoulder in your example, the system should readout SAE code 2050.

3.3.2 Alert Box

A standalone dialog and several tabbed interfaces provide access to an Alert List that collects all alerts; a sample of this GUI is shown in Figure 3-193. A set of radio buttons is provided to allow filtering of alerts and a **Group Alerts by Category** allows alerts of similar type to be grouped in the Alert list.

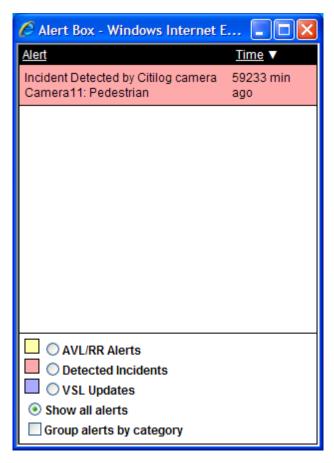


Figure 3-193 – Alert List

3.3.3 CCTV Tab

The CCTV Tab provides a list of all cameras that are currently enabled in the system. Some cameras may be video destinations which can be blocked, and some cameras may have VisioPaD detection enabled, which can be temporarily suspended. A sample screen is shown in Figure 3-194. If detection is disabled systemwide, this will be indicated in the panel to the right of the list. Any other cameras which have been disabled will describe the reason for the disabling in the list.

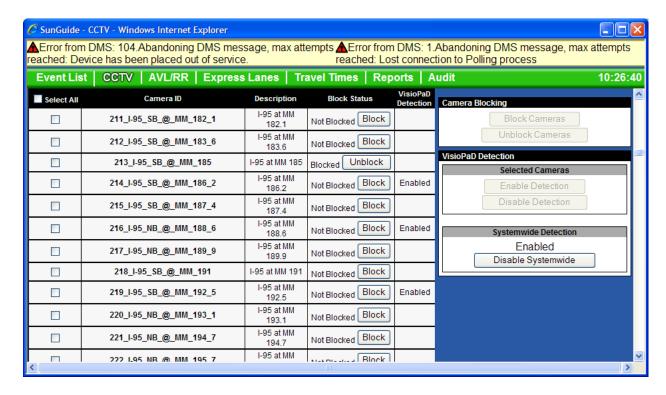


Figure 3-194 –CCTV Tab

The user can **Block** a video destination; when this occurs the video cannot be switched to a restricted external destination and snapshots are no longer transmitted via the Center-to-Center interface. Additionally, a user may select one or more cameras by clicking on the Select checkbox or the camera name, and may then press the **Block** or **Unblock** buttons to the right of the list. This blocks or unblocks multiple cameras at once.

To remind operators that CCTVs are blocked, a blocking notification will be displayed on a popup in a configurable number of minutes (timing is configured by the system administrator). The dialog is shown in Figure 3-195 and can be dismissed by pressing **Confirm**.

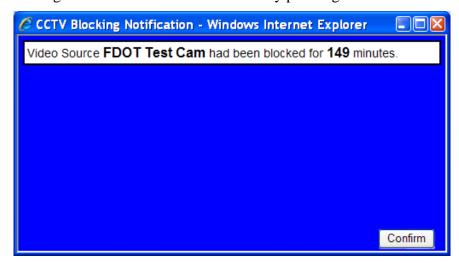


Figure 3-195 – Blocked CCTV Reminder

The user can disable VisioPaD detection on a camera; when this occurs the camera will not be used for incident detection. A user may select one or more cameras by clicking on the Select checkbox or the camera name, and may then press the **Enable Detection** or **Disable Detection** buttons to the right of the list. This enables or disables multiple cameras at once. All cameras systemwide may also be disabled by using the **Enable Systemwide** or **Disable Systemwide** button.

To remind operators that VisioPaD detection is disabled, a notification will be displayed on a pop-up in a configurable number of minutes (timing is configured by the system administrator). The dialogs are shown in Figure 3-196 and Figure 3-197. In each dialog, the user may elect to re-enable some or all of the disabled cameras, or may dismiss the dialog without changing any camera detection states.

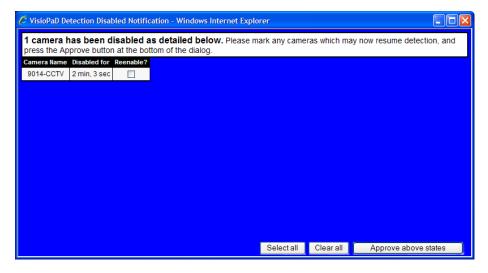


Figure 3-196 – Disabled VisioPaD Reminder (Single Camera)

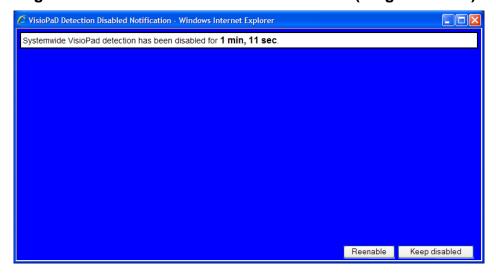


Figure 3-197 – Disabled VisioPaD Reminder (Systemwide)

3.3.4 Incident Detection

When the video incident detection subsystem receives an incident alarm from the video driver, it is shown on the map using a flashing circle around the CCTV that was the video source for the alarm generation. Figure 3-198 shows an example map view with a video alert highlighted.

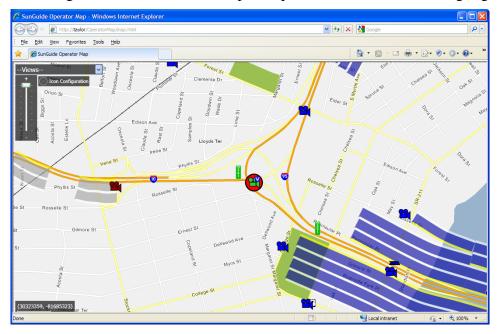


Figure 3-198 - Video Detection Event

The operator may resolve the alarm by either right clicking on the icon and selecting Handle VisioPaD event, or by clicking on the alarm in the Alarm List. The alarm management screen is described above.

3.3.5 Road Rangers Tab

When the Road Ranger tab is displayed the status of the Road Ranger devices will be displayed as shown in Figure 3-199

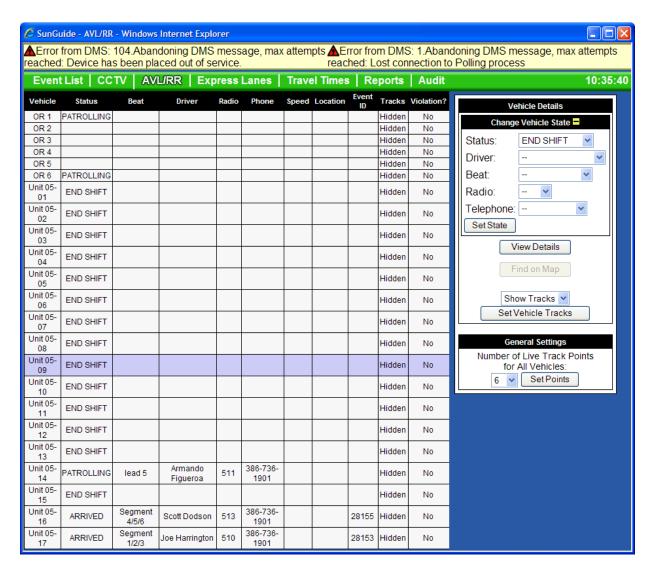


Figure 3-199 - AVL Tab

If a Road Ranger is on break, the Geo-fence alert willnot be triggered as a status of "breaks" and "assisting" status values do not trigger this alert. The periodic speed and position values are of Road Rangers are archived, note that the time stopped and moving values are not archived.

If a Road Ranger is in a status that does not have the "Default End Shift" flag marked, then it can only be changed to a status which does not have the "Default Start Shift" flag marked AND DOES NOT have the "Assisting" flagmarked. Additionally, if the vehicle is in a status which has the "Assisting" flag marked, the AVL/RR GUI will not allow any change to the status of the vehicle, as it should be managed via EM only.

In the general settings panel, an operator may set the number of "Live Track Points" that will be displayed on the Operator map for all road rangers.

An operator may elect to replay a vehicle track by selecting Vehicle Location Replay from the Responders context menu. When the operator elects to replay a vehicle track the dialog shown in Figure 3-200 will be displayed. The operator enters the **Vehicle ID**, the **Start** and **End** time along with a replay **Speed** (i.e. how fast the track should be played back) and selects **Load**

Track History to access the data from the database. The options **Restart**, **Play** and **Pause** can be used to control the replay of the track on the map. The option **Show Full Track** displays all track points in a static manner. The option **Position Report** generates a report in time based order of track points, shown in Figure 3-201.

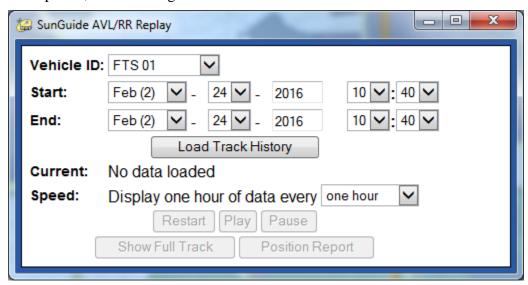


Figure 3-200 - AVL Replay Dialog

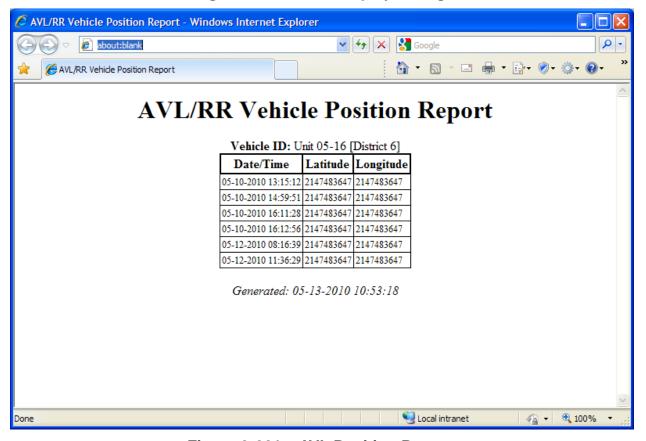


Figure 3-201 – AVL Position Report

When the operator selects to view the status of a specific vehicle by selecting the vehicle and selecting the **View Details**button the dialog shown in Figure 3-202 will be displayed to show the detailed vehicle status.

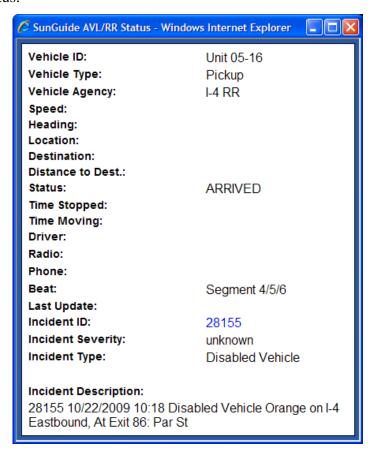


Figure 3-202 – AVL/RR Vehicle Details

3.3.6 Reports

The reports tab was migrating to its own dialog in Release 6.1 and is shown in Figure 3-203. Reports offer TMC Operators, Supervisors and Managers (with the appropriate permissions) the ability to search and analyze event and road ranger data.

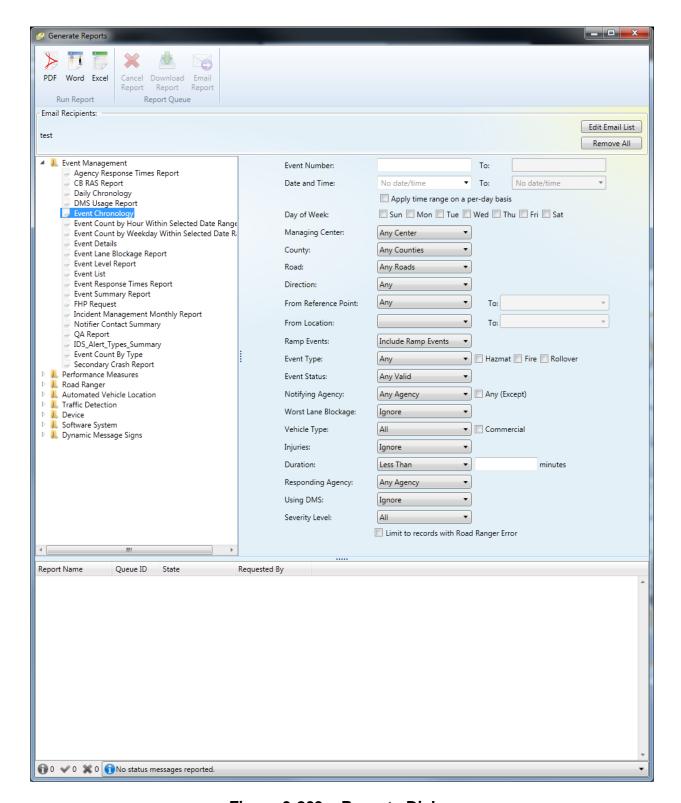


Figure 3-203 – Reports Dialog

Within the Report Tab, there are a series of filters that can be used to narrow searches. Reports may be filtered by the following (or any combination thereof):

- Event number or range
- Specific date or range
- Specific time or range
- Day of week
- Location (county, road, direction, exit)
- Event type
- Status
- Notifying agency
- Worst lane blockage
- Vehicle type
- Injuries
- Duration
- Responding agency
- DMS usage
- Severity level
- Road Ranger procedural error
- Road Ranger vehicle
- Road Ranger status
- Road Ranger driver
- Road Ranger beat
- Road Ranger radio
- Road Ranger phone

Reports can be:

- Created in PDF, Word or Excel (CSV) format using the corresponding button on the ribbon at the top of the dialog
- Emailed to a list of email address set up when running the report. The default setting will email the report to the user that started the report

Only five reports may run concurrently. If other reports are desired, the user may queue reports to start once a slot is available. The user may view queued reports at the bottom of a dialog. A user may also cancel a running or queued report by clicking on thereport and clicking the "Cancel Report" button at the top of the dialog.

3.3.7 Audit Tab

The Audit Tab facilitates the correction of erroneous data and/or the inclusion of additional data (obtained after an event has been closed).

The Audit Tab is only available to users with the appropriate permissions. Entering an event number will retrieve stored data for editing. All modifications made via the Audit Tab are recorded, along with the relevant user id.

To Audit data enter the relevant event identifier into the edit box on the left. Then select one of the following from the drop-down list:

- Notifying Agency and Contact
- Event Status
- Event Location and Congestion
- Lane Blockage
- Vehicle Dispatch
- Responder Times
- Vehicles Involved

Selecting Notifying Agency and Notifying Contact will retrieve data for the agency and agency contact associated with the selected Event ID. Agency and contact selections may be changed by selecting from the drop down list. Select Update Record to save the changes to the database.

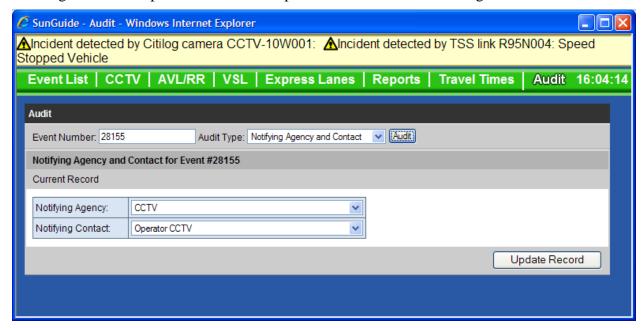


Figure 3-204 – Notifying Agency and Notifying Contact Screen

Selecting Event Status will retrieve all status records associated with the selected Event ID. A new status record may be added or an existing record may be modified or deleted.

Following is a list and brief explanation of each status type:

- Unconfirmed Events that have not yet been verified by CCTV or RR
- Active Verified Events
- Closed Closed Events
- Unresolved Events that remain on the shoulder but no responders are present (e.g. abandoned vehicles)
- False Alarm Verified events that have been saved in the system and cancelled prior to arrival of any responders
- Void Events that have been entered in error (e.g. duplicate events)

Select Update Record to save the changes to the database.

Select Create New Record to add a new Event Status record to the database with the specified Status Date/Time and Event Status.

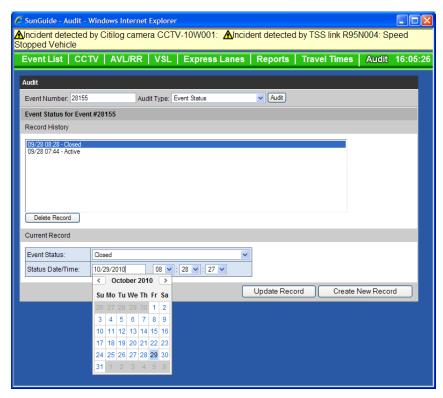


Figure 3-205 – Event Status Screen

Selecting Event Type will retrieve all event type records associated with the selected Event ID. A new event type record may be added or an existing record may be modified or deleted.

Select Update Record to save the changes to the database.

Select Create New Record to add a new Event Status record to the database with the specified Status Date/Time and Event Status.

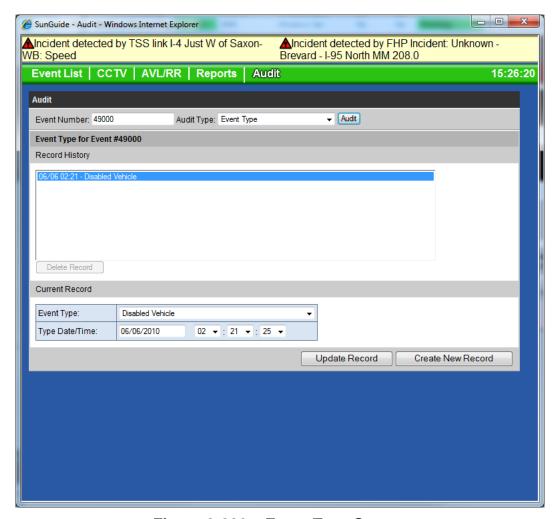


Figure 3-206 – Event Type Screen

Selecting Event Location / Congestion will retrieve event location and congestion data associated with the selected Event ID. The drop-down lists for event Location have to be edited in the same order they were populated, i.e. subsequent drop-down lists are populated based on the previous selection so edits must be made in the following order:

- 1. County
- 2. Road
- 3. Direction
- 4. Reference Point
- 5. Relationship to Exit

The Distance from the Exit may be edited by selecting the number of feet in ones, tens, hundreds, etc. For the Congestion Head and Tail records, only the county, exit, relationship to exit and congestion time may be changed. Changes to road and direction have to be made through the event location record. Select Update Record to save the changes to the database.

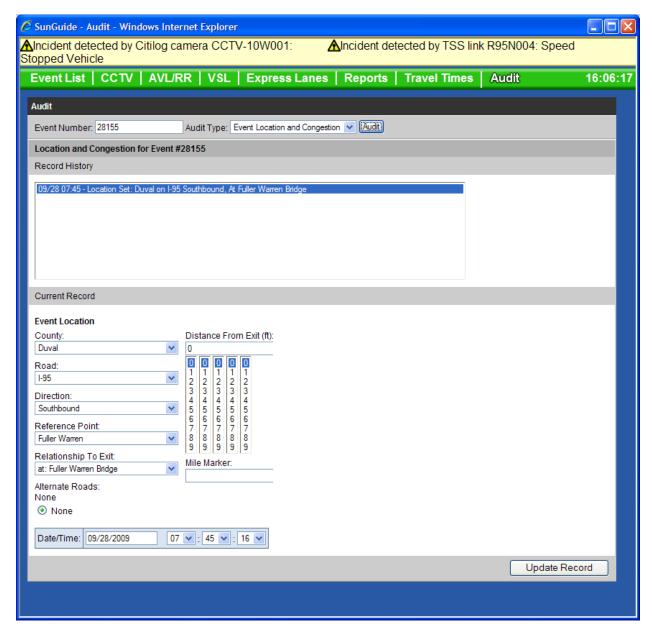


Figure 3-207 - Event Location / Congestion Screen

Selecting Lane Blockage will retrieve all lane blockage records associated with the selected Event ID. A new record may be added (Create New Record) or an existing record may be changed (Update Record) or deleted (Delete Record). The lane configuration (number of lanes, shoulders, and exit ramp lanes) for the new record is automatically provided based on the location of the event. Lane configuration can be changed using the Add Lane and Remove Lane buttons. Lane attributes can be changed by clicking on the defined "hot spots" in the upper third of the graphical view by left clicking (right clicking will take you back) on the "hot spot." Available attributes are as follows:

- M Travel Lane
- Hv High Occupancy Vehicle lane
- EL Express Lanes

- On On ramp
- Off Off ramp
- Sh Shoulder
- G Gore

Lane blockage is indicated by clicking on the green arrow "hot spot" shown on the second third of the graphical view. Left clicking on the "hot spot" will allow the following lane status changes:

- Green Arrow lane open
- Red X lane blocked
- Question Mark unknown status

Select Update Record to save the changes to the database.

Select Create New Record to add a new Lane Blockage record to the database with the specified Blockage Date/Time and Lane Blockage given.

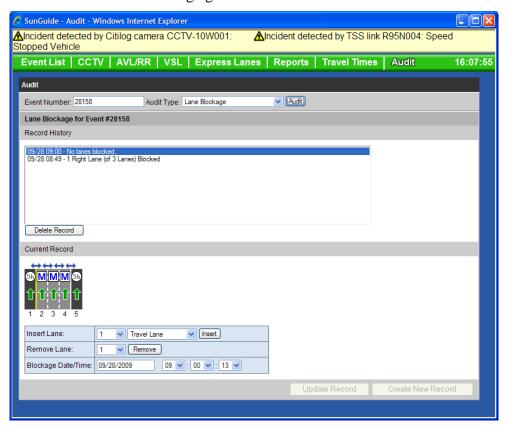


Figure 3-208 – Lane Blockage Screen

Selecting VehicleDispatch will retrieve all dispatched vehicle data associated with the selected Event ID. It is important to note preconditions that must be met before a Vehicle Dispatch audit can be performed. The following rules determine whether those preconditions have been met:

• The following rules apply for setting the Availability Status through the AVL/RR GUI:

- When no Availability Status is set, the status can only be set to the Default Start Shift status
- Once the shift has started, the status can be set to any Availability Service that has been flagged as In Service
- The following rules apply when dealing with AVL/RR Vehicles in the EM GUI:
 - Vehicles can only be dispatched in the EM GUI if its availability status is flagged with Can Be Dispatched
 - o When dispatched, vehicle statuses are not changed
 - o When arrived, vehicle status changes to Default Assisting status, and only other Availability Statuses that are flagged as Assisting can be set

Each selected record will display editable fields; all fields may be revised with exception of vehicle name. An existing record may be deleted; new records may be added.

As required with the original entry, process times have to remain in the following order:

- 1. Dispatch Time To record the time the RR is dispatched to an event
- 2. Arrival Time To record the time the RR arrives at an event
- 3. Tablet Arrive Time –Arrival time recorded in the field.
- 4. Departure Time To record the time the RR departs from an event
- 5. Tablet Departure Time –Departure time recorded in the field.
- 6. Cancel Time To cancel a RR that has been dispatched to an event (you cannot cancel a RR who has already arrived).

Vehicle activities may be added or deleted; a minimum of one activity must be associated with each record. Clicking on the vehicle name expands the view to show existing activities and allow for the addition and deletion of activities.



Figure 3-209 – VehicleDispatch Screen

Selecting Responder Times will retrieve data for all responders associated with the selected Event ID. Responder's Notified, On Scene and Departed date and time may be edited and saved. Contact information associated with a particular responder may be added, deleted or

edited. Clicking on the responder name expands the view to show allow the addition of contact information. Select Update Record to save the changes to the database.

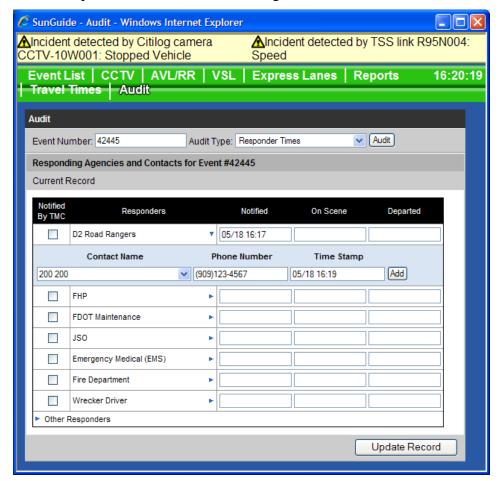


Figure 3-210 - Time Reported to TMC Screen

Selecting Vehicle Involved will retrieve all vehicle records associated with the selected Event ID. An existing record may be modified or deleted, or a new record may be added. A new record or a record chosen to be modified may select Color, Make, Model and State from the available drop-down lists. Tag information is entered in the free-form text field.

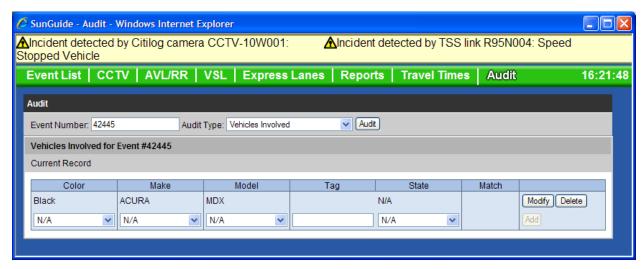


Figure 3-211 – Vehicle Make, Model, Color, State, Tag Screen

3.3.8 VSL Tab

The VSL tab is shown in Figure 3-212. When the tab is opened a status of all of the VSL devices is displayed. Options available to the operator include being able to **Enable recommendations** and **Set Group Plan**. When recommendations are disabled for a group, plan recommendation alerts will no longer be posted to the alert box, and plan changes can only occur by manually setting a plan using **Set Group Plan**. The **Set Group Plan** drop down box contains all plans that are available for the selected group(s).

The VSL devices of the group are displayed with their name, current operational status, beacon status, and last known message. If the sign is active, the display will have a green border. In any other operational state, the name of the sign will be displayed in bold, red italics, and the sign border will be colored based on the operational state. (Error: blue; Failed: red; Out of service: gray) The system may also be configured to display an alternate message for any sign in a non-Active state. Each sign's message is flanked by icons indicating the status of the sign's beacons. They will be colored yellow then the beacons are lit, and black when they beacons are turned off.

To set a plan, select a group and then left click on the group in the group list. The group should be highlighted blue when it is selected. Then select the chose the desired group from the list of plans, and then click the Set Plan button.



Figure 3-212 - VSL Tab Dialog

The VSL subsystem monitors the traffic conditions data from TSS. When traffic conditions vary enough to warrant a VSL change based on the plan currently enabled, a VSL alert will be displayed in the Alert box (see Figure 3-213).

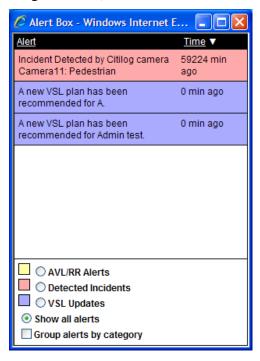


Figure 3-213 – Alert Box with VSL Alerts

When a recommendation to change a plan is left clicked a recommendation dialog will be presented (see Figure 3-214). The operator has the option to **Approve New Plan** which will

result in the plan being sent to MAS for display or they can choose to **Reject New Plan** which will dismiss the dialog and discard the recommendation.

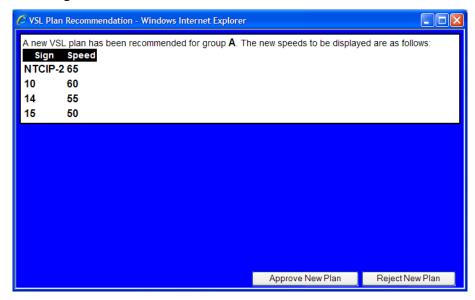


Figure 3-214 – VSL Plan Recommendation

3.3.9 Express Lanes Tab

The Express Lanes tab is shown in Figure 3-215. It can be accessed by selecting Express Lanes from the Express Lanes context menu on the map. When the tab is opened a status of all of the Express Lane segments are displayed. The assigned Toll Rate/Toll Gantry signs for a segment are depicted in graphical format. The signs are displayed in the order (left to right) that they are assigned in the Segment configuration screen in Admin Editor. For each segment, the following is displayed:

- Segment id is the name of the segment.
- Status refers to the current mode the segment is operating under. The modes include: Time of Day, Dynamic, Closed, Zero Rate, and Manual. Apart from the operating modes, a segment may have an ongoing Middleware Rate Adjustment.
- Associated events refers to the eventsthat are associated with an Express Lanes segment
 that is currently in an override mode. This will only be shown if an operator associated
 the current mode or Middleware Rate Adjustment with an event when the mode or
 adjustment was started. (Events must be associated to Closed and Zero Rate modes and
 Middleware Rate Adjustments if the system configuration option to require event
 association is active.)
- Current rate displays the rate most recently displayed on toll rate signs for the segment and the time that rate became/will become effective.
- Next rate displays the next rate to be disseminated to the Middleware and displayed on the Toll Rate/Toll Gantry DMSs according the daily rate schedule for the segment or provided in Dynamic mode. The next rate is only displayed for when the segments associated with the DMS are in Time of Day or Dynamic mode; this field will be blank for all other modes.

- Display of segment details is toggled on/off by clicking "Show" or "Hide" respectively.
- Display of segment rate schedule is toggled on/off by clicking "Show" or "Hide" respectively.

The segment rate schedule includes past, current, and future rates. All rates for the current calendar day are displayed, along with the rates for a configurable number of days in the past and future. The rate schedule shows the date and time the rate was scheduled to start, the time the rate became effective, the rate that was normally scheduled to be active at that time, and the rate that was actually charged. The mode of the rate and its owner are also displayed. Rates from modes other than Time of Day and Dynamic are displayed in a distinct color to be easily distinguishable from normal rates. The current rate is displayed either in a green font (for time of day or dynamic rates) or as white text on a red background (for overrides). Rates which have not (or did not) become effective do not display an effective time. The table may be sorted by either scheduled start time or by effective time. The sort order may be selected by clicking the appropriate column header.

Manual control of DMSs can be executed (if that user has DMS permission to edittoll signs and send messages/terminate messages) via clicking on the individual DMS sign icon in the Toll Rate graphic for a particular segment. A dialog matching the standard DMS status dialog will be displayed allowing full manual control of the DMS.

The Express Lanes tab contains an alert box for displaying Express Lanes related alerts. The alerts that may occur include:

- Non Normal/Dynamic modealert
- Unsuccessful Middleware communication
- No DMS update (failure)
- Rate change alert
- Associated event termination
- Ongoing Middleware Rate Adjustment
- External client generated alerts

The user can filter for Express Lanes only alerts by selecting the appropriate check box located at the bottom of the alert box. The alert bar and pop up dialogs are also used to display Express Lanes related alerts. Also, the server clock time is displayed on the green bar on the top of the Express Lanes tab for purpose of displaying accurate server time.

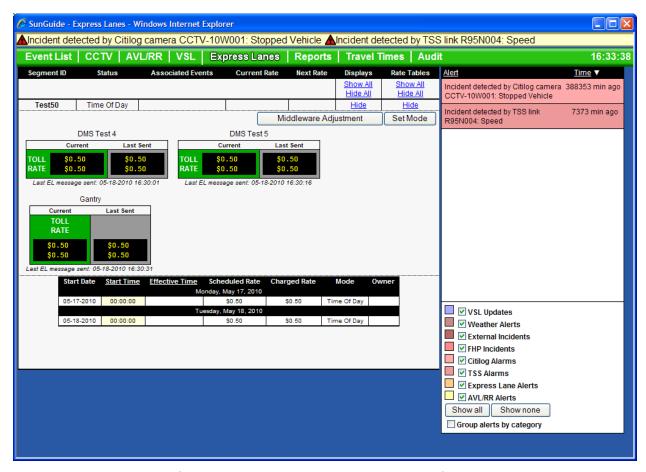


Figure 3-215 – Express Lanes Tab Dialog

Options available to the operator include being able to set a **Middleware Adjustment**, **Set Mode** and **Acknowledge Alerts**. When the **Set Mode** button is clicked a dialog box as shown in Figure 3-216 is displayed to the user. The user can select from the available modes. Depending on the mode selected the user then will be required to enter an effective time, toll rate, associated event, or comment. Once the **Set Mode** button is clicked, the override takes effect. The following actions occur depending on the override mode:

- Time of Day Segment uses TOD schedule in effect for the day of the week.
- Manual Segment is updated to use specified rate.
- Closed Segment is closed to travelers and zero toll is charged.
- Zero rate Segment is open to travelers and zero toll is charged

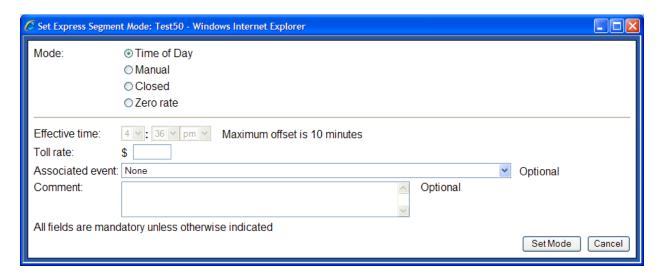


Figure 3-216 – Express Lanes Set Override Dialog

When the Middleware Adjustment button is clicked a dialog box as shown in Figure 3-217 is displayed to the user. The user must specify the effective time for the adjustment and a rate to apply, and may select an associated event and comment. (The event is required if the event association required flag is active.) Once the **Set Rate Adjustment** button is clicked, the adjustment is applied, and will continue until cancelled by selecting a new operating mode (or having an existing mode resend its rate), at which time the operator will be prompted to either continue or end the adjustment.

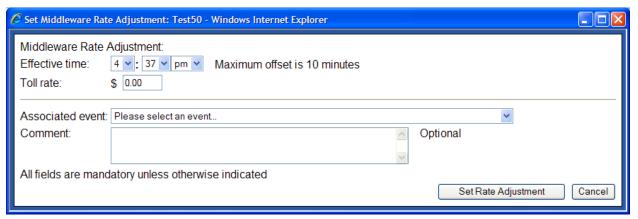


Figure 3-217 – Express Lanes Set Override Dialog

The AcknowledgeAlertsdialog box is used to clear Express Lane alerts. Figure 3-218 shows the dialog box that appears when user clicks on an alert displayed in the alert box. The user can enter a description of the steps taken to remedy the problem in the text field box. After the user clicks the **Acknowledge** button the specific alert no longer is active and no longer appears in the list of Express Lane alerts as depicted in Figure 3-215.

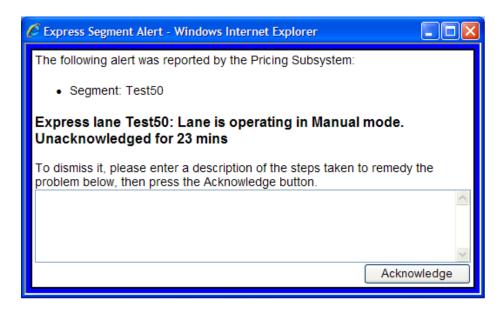


Figure 3-218 – Express Lanes Acknowledge Alert Dialog

In addition to standard alerts, a special alert is displayed to operators when a Middleware Rate Adjustment is in effect, and a new mode or rate is posted. Figure 3-219shows the dialog box that appears automatically, or when user clicks on an alert displayed in the alert box. The user must select to either continue the Middleware Rate Adjustment (in which case an update is sent to the Middleware application) or end it. After the user clicks either button, the specific alert no longer is active and no longer appears in the list of Express Lane alerts as depicted in Figure 3-215.

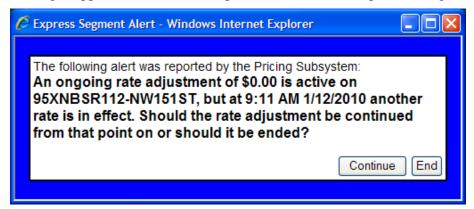


Figure 3-219 – Express Lanes Ongoing Middleware Rate Adjustment Dialog

When the user clicks the **Offline Synchronization** option from the context menu, the Offline Toll Rate Synchronization dialog is displayed. Figure 3-220shows this dialog. The user can click the Browse... button to select a local file containing offline Middleware synchronization XML data, then press the Upload File button to submit the data to the Pricing subsystem.

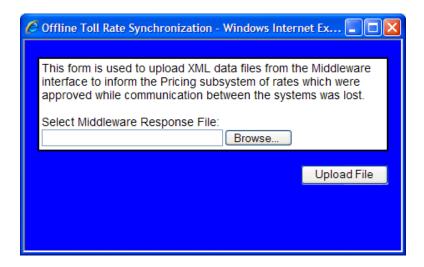


Figure 3-220 – Express Lanes Offline Synchronization Dialog

When the Pricing subsystem has restarted, operator approval of each segment's startup state is required before pricing activities can begin. Figure 3-221shows the dialog box that appears when Pricing restarts and a user logs into the system, or when a user clicks the Pricing Startup State context menu option if they previously closed the dialog. The user must review and approve the startup state of each segment by selecting a segment from the drop down box at the top of the screen, configuring the startup state for the segment, then clicking the Segment State Startup Approved checkbox at the bottom. Once each segment is approved, the Apply Startup State/Rate History button will be enabled.

Operators may configure the startup state using the controls in the middle of the dialog and an ongoing Middleware Rate Adjustment using the controls at the bottom. Each of these sections of the dialog reflects the same controls as in the Set Mode and Set Middleware Rate Adjustment dialogs previously described. Operators may also add historical rates which were applied since Pricing was stopped using the Add Manual Rate button and table at the top of the dialog. Each manual rate allows the operator to specify an effective time and rate. End time is automatically determined based on other historical rates and the proposed startup state and Middleware Rate Adjustment.

While editing the values, approving states, and applying the startup state, several data consistency checks are performed. When any check fails, the operator is notified via an error display that appears in the lower left of the dialog. Once the error condition is corrected, the warning will disappear. This display is also used when an error is reported from the subsystem regarding data checks which could not be performed by the dialog itself.

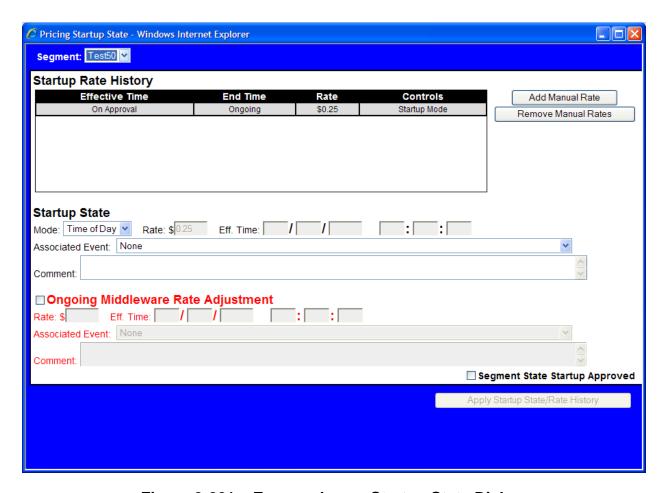


Figure 3-221 – Express Lanes Startup State Dialog

3.3.10 Floodgates Tab

The Floodgate Message tab is shown in Figure 3-222. It can be accessed by selecting Floodgate Messages from the Center-to-Center context menu and selecting the Floodgate Main tab. When the tab is opened the operator can select which Floodgate they wish to record an audio file for or provide text for the Floodgate. The Floodgate is selected using the radio buttons and drop downs at the top of the screen. Once a Floodgate is selected, the audio file can be recorded using the controls in the middle of the dialog and the text messages can be entered into the text box. When the **Save** button is selected the Floodgate information is sent to the FDOT ATIS provider. For local auditing purposes, a field **Associated Event** and **Comment** are provided, these are optional field that will be logged to the local database so that a record of why a Floodgate message was sent can be recorded (these two fields are not transmitted to the FDOT ATIS provider). If a message should be broadcast to multiple floodgates, pressing the Expand Floodgate button will switch to the Set Multiple view and pre-populate the form with values from the current display.

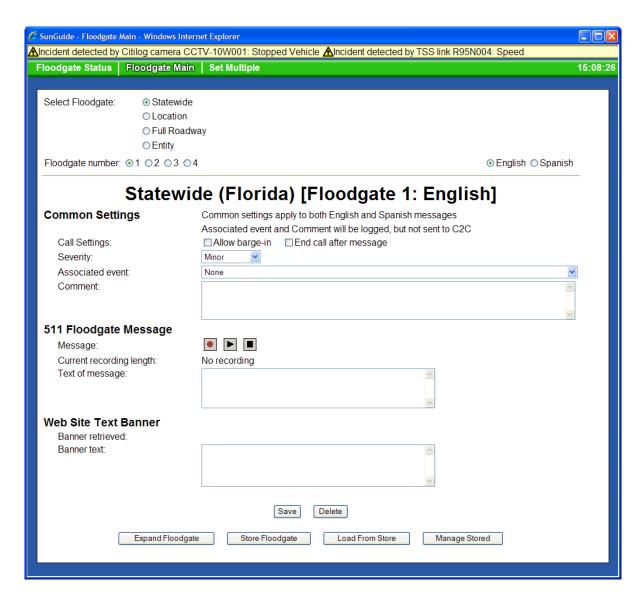


Figure 3-222 – Floodgate Entry Screen

If a user wishes to set multiple floodgate messages simultaneously, the Set Multiple tab allows this functionality, as shown in Figure 3-223. The interface works as the standard floodgate entry screen, but after selecting a floodgate, the user must press the Add Floodgate button to include it in the list of floodgates to be set. Floodgates may be removed by pressing the Remove Floodgate to remove the currently selected floodgate in the list, or the Remove All button to remove all floodgates.

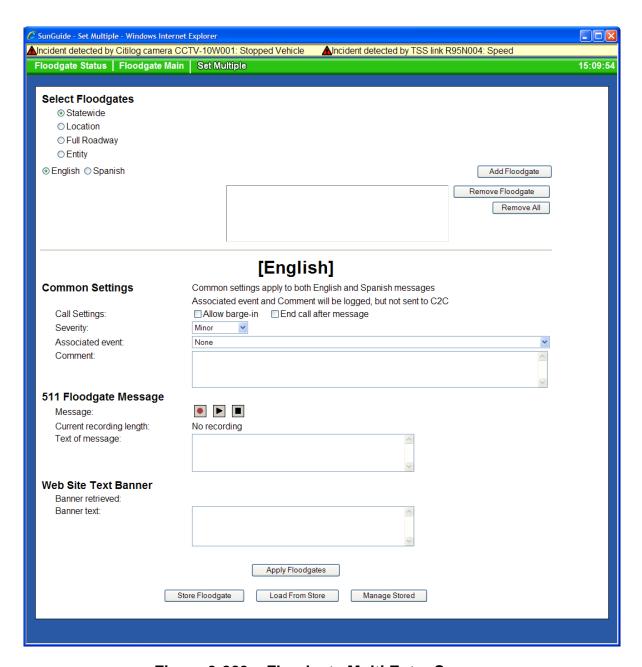


Figure 3-223 – Floodgate Multi Entry Screen

In either floodgate entry tab, buttons at the bottom allow for management and interaction with a library of stored floodgate messages. Pressing the Store Floodgate button displays the Store Floodgate dialog, shown in Figure 3-224. In this dialog, the user must select a library from the tree control, enter a name for the floodgate, and press the Store button. This will cause the floodgate message from the main dialog to be stored for future use.

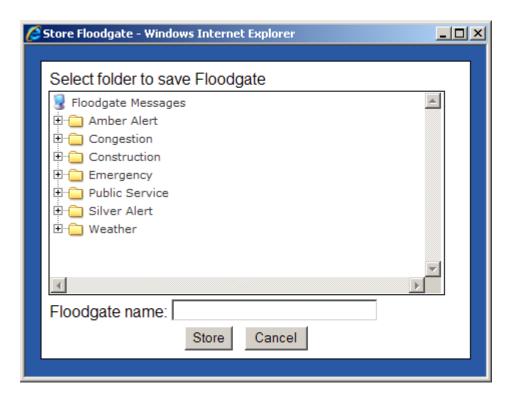


Figure 3-224 - Store FloodgateScreen

Pressing the Load From Store allows a user to retrieve a previously stored floodgate message. In the dialog shown in Figure 3-225, the user may select a library in the tree control, then select a message and press the Load button. This will populate the floodgate entry screen with the previously stored message data.

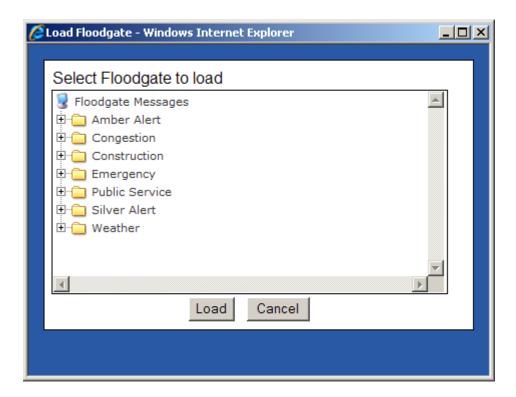


Figure 3-225 – Load Floodgate Screen

To manage stored messages (any operations other than saving and loading the actual messages) the user may press the Manage Stored button. The dialog shown in Figure 3-226 allows the user to move, copy, rename, or delete libraries and messages. The user must first select the source for the operation in the left pane of the dialog, select the desired operation on the right side, and then either select a new name or destination library, as appropriate for the action. Once the desired action is displayed, pressing the Execute button will cause it to be performed.

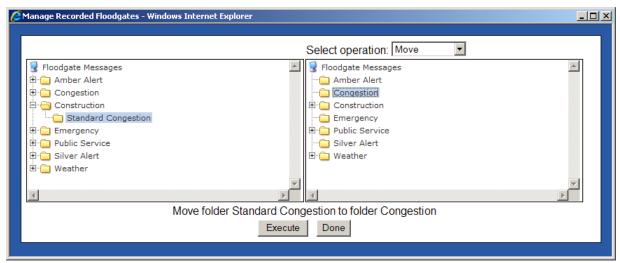


Figure 3-226 – Manage Recorded Floodgates Screen

The Floodgate status tab is shown in Figure 3-227. When the tab is opened the status of any active floodgate is displayed. If the operator selects one of the entries the Floodgate Entry Screen

is displayed, from this screen the operator will see the current text associated with the Floodgate as well as any audio files.

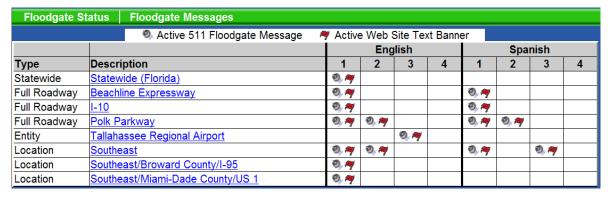


Figure 3-227 - Floodgate Status Screen

4. System Administration

The following sections describe the System Administration functions of the SunGuidesoftware. The text in **bold** is referencing a 'button' on the GUI.

4.1 Configuration Editor

The configuration editor is a windows application that allows an administrator to edit the "config.xml" file. This file contains the configuration information for the SunGuide processes. When the editor start, it attempts to validate the config file against the schema provided with the installation media. There are option to load and alternate config file or config file schema if desired. Figure **4-1** contains a depiction of the opening screen of the Configuration Editor with a file opened.

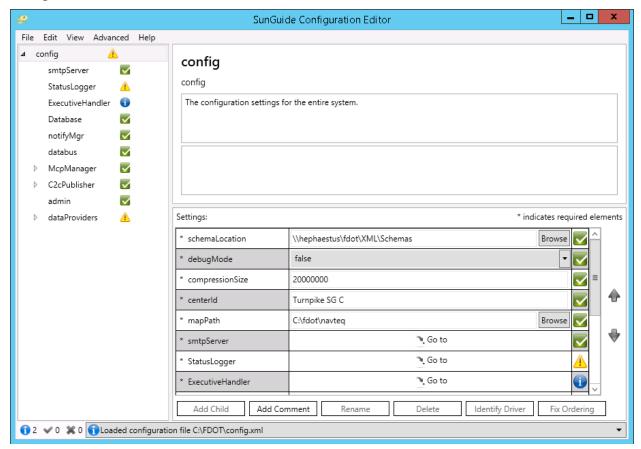


Figure 4-1 - Configuration Editor Entry Screen.

Once a file is opened, the view presented to the user will be quite similar to Windows Explorer. The user can click on the arrow next to the text to expand nodes. Figure 4-2 contains a view of the editor with the elements of a tree node displayed in the right hand pane. When a user selects a node, the child elements of that node will be displayed and the values for those node will be presented. Each child element has a descriptionand each element with a value has a default value.

 Add a Child Node: If the schema supports a child node, the user may add an additional node

- Add Comment: Allows a general comment to be added (this comment is only informational and not used by any SunGuide process)
- **Rename**: Change the name of the element
- **Delete**: Removes the element
- **Identify Driver**: When creating a driver, SunGuide needs to know what type of driver is being created. Since the name of a driver is arbitrary the could be two different drivers that handle devices of the same type, the user is required to tell SunGuide what the base type of that driver will be. This allow SunGuide to ensure the proper values are configured for the driver.

If the mouse is allowed to hover a "tool tip" containing the node's comments will be displayed.

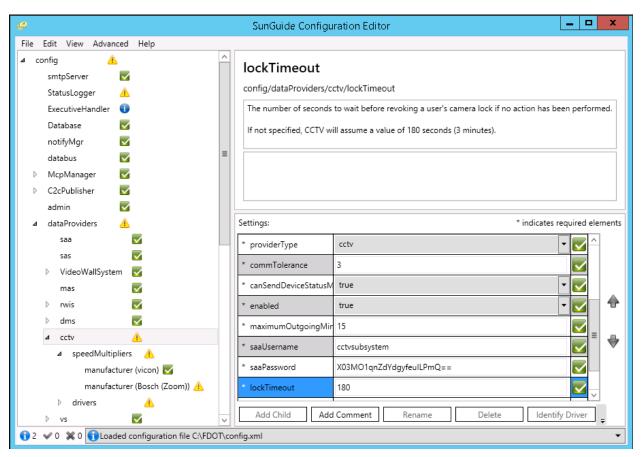


Figure 4-2 - Configuration Editor Node Detail

While the editor enforces the configuration schema when editing, the config file may have been modified outside the Config File Editor and no longer be valid. If this is the case, the user will be presented with a red "X" beside the parent element, indicating a more serious problem. The following figure demonstrates an invalid configuration.

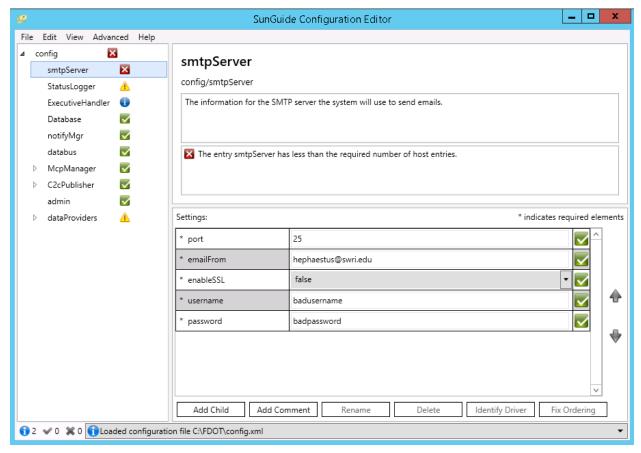


Figure 4-3 - Invalid Elements in Config File

Once the edits are complete, the user should said the configuration file using the file dialog. An option to save the current version of the file will be presented, and after the choice is made, the editor will be terminated.

4.2 Subsystem Control with Executive Handler

Executive Handler (EH) is a set of applications that enables operators to control the execution of other SunGuide subsystems, and the operational status reporting of these controlled subsystems processes. Specifically, the Executive Handler Server has the following capabilities:

- Automatic execution control of subsystem processes.
- On-demand execution control of subsystem processes by an operator.
- Viewing of subsystem process operational status, listed by hosting workstation.
- On-demand updating of the logging level in use by executing subsystem processes.

Executive Handler is comprised of a Server, Editor, and Viewer, described in the following sections.

4.2.1 Executive Handler Editor

The Executive Handler Editor allows the operator to specify which processes are to be controlled by the Executive Handler, and to establish the criteria by which these processes will be controlled. The list of processes as well as their control options may be modified via the editor.

4.2.1.1 Software Familiarization

The Executive Handler Editor is started by pressing the Windows **Start** button, selecting the All Programs→ SunGuide menu, then selecting Executive Handler Editor application. Figure 4-4 depicts the user interface of the Executive Handler's Process List Editor after loading the process list file.

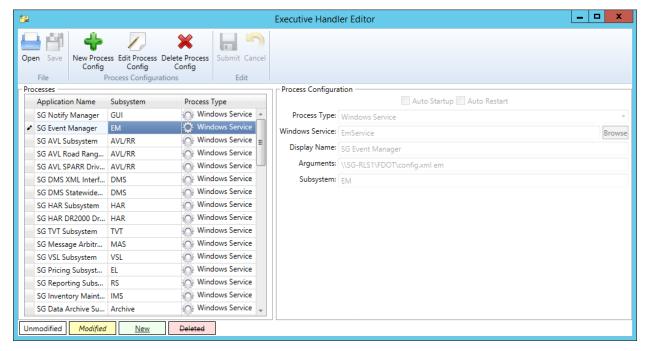


Figure 4-4 – Process List Editor

This application may be exited by clicking on either the **OK** or **Cancel** button, or by clicking on the 'X' at the upper-right corner of the window. Selecting the **New Process Config** button creates a new entry. If process parameters are to be altered then the process is selected (using the left mouse button) and the **Edit Process Config** button should be selected, the dialogs shown in Section 4.2.1.2 will be displayed. If a process is to be deleted, the process should be selected (using the left mouse button) and the **Delete Process Config** button selected.

4.2.1.2 Processing Procedures

When a process is added, or selected to be edited, the Process Configuration controls on the right side of the dialog will become enabled. The operator should select the Process Type, Display Name, and Subsystem. For an Application, the Application and Arguments should be specified. For a Web Service, the Web Service should be specified. For a Windows Service, the Service and Arguments should be specified. The Browse button will bring up a file or service list dialog depending on the selected process type, allowing the operator to view the directories on the server and select the appropriate executable, web service, or Windows service.

The operator may specify whether or not the process should startup automatically on server reboot. Reboot refers to the Executive Handler stop and restart, which could occur as a result of the operator stopping and restarting the service in the Windows Services applet, or from hardware reboot. However, when the Executive Handler Server is started, the EH Server, upon

startup, will startup processes under its control that are flagged with the automatic restart option. Such processes should show a Startup Type of Manual in the Windows Services applet.

The operator may also specify whether or not to shutdown and restart the process on a timeout. Timeout refers to the SunGuide system heartbeat, where processes report to the Executive Handler on a periodic basis. If a subsystem set for restart on timeout fails to report within a specified time period, the process will be stopped and restarted automatically by the Executive Handler.

The operator may choose to cancel this operation, or select **Submit** to save the new settings. After selecting **Submit**, the newly added process will display in the editor's process list if no errors occur. The operator must then stop and restart the Executive Handler Server (service) so that it will recognize these configuration changes. Selecting **Cancel** will cause the entry to close without saving data.

4.2.2 Executive Handler Server

The Executive Handler Server controls other SunGuide processes established in the process list of the Executive Handler Editor.

4.2.2.1 Software Familiarization

The Executive Handler Server is started and stopped via the Services window found in the system Control Panel. To open the Services window, press the Windows **Start** button, select **Control Panel**, then **Administrative Tools**, and finally, **Services**. **Executive Handler** should be in the Services list, and its Startup Type should be set to Automatic. If needed, the server may be stopped and restarted manually from the Control Panel.

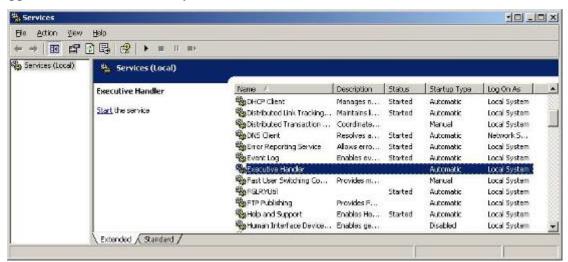


Figure 4-5 – Executive Handler Service

4.2.2.2 Processing Procedures

There are no other processing procedures for this application.

4.2.3 Executive Handler Viewer

The Executive Handler Viewer allows the operator to monitor the various SunGuide system processes currently running, and to filter the view of these processes.

4.2.3.1 Software Familiarization

The Executive Handler Viewer is started by pressing the Windows **Start** button, selecting the **All Programs** SunGuide menu, then selecting **Executive Handler Viewer** application. The application may be exited either by selecting the **File**, **Exit** menu option, or by clicking on the 'X' at the upper-right corner of the window.

Process status and connection information are highlighted in different colors depending on its value. Normal status and connection state are shown on a green background, problem situations are shown on a yellow background, and fatal errors or disconnected states are shown on a red background.

4.2.3.2 Processing Procedures

Figure 4-6depicts the user interface of the Executive Handler's Viewer upon startup.

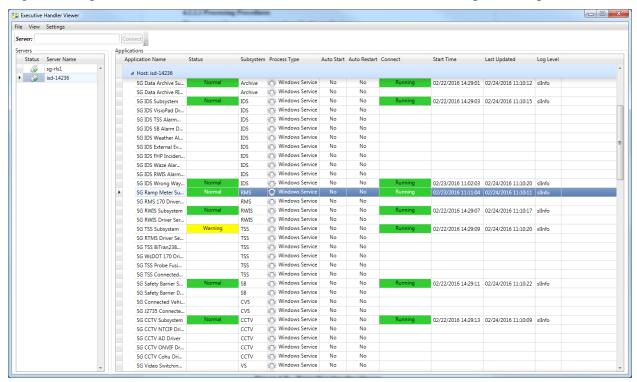


Figure 4-6 -- Executive Handler Viewer

By default, the viewer comes up in Host List view. The status and other pertinent information are displayed for each process currently under Executive Handler control.

The viewer provides numerous menu options which are described in detail in the following sections.

4.2.3.2.1 Adding Hosts

To add a new host, enter the name or IP of the server in the Server control at the top of the dialog and click Connect

4.2.3.2.2 Host Context Menu

By right clicking on one or more selected hosts, the following context menu is displayed. The options available are described below.

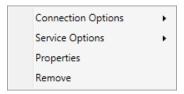


Figure 4-7-Host Context Menu

- Connection Options: Connect or Disconnect from the host(s).
- Service Options: Start all processes, stop all processes, or restart all currently running processes on the host(s).
- Properties: Edit settings for the connection to the host, including server name, port, display name, and automatic connection configuration.
- Remove: Removes the host(s) from the list.

4.2.3.2.3 Process Context Menu

By right clicking on one or more processes, the following context menu is displayed. The options available are described below.

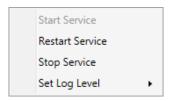


Figure 4-8-Process Context Menu

- Start Service: Starts the process if not already running.
- Restart Service: Stops and starts the process if already running.
- Stop Service: Stops the process if already running.
- Set Log Level: Allows the user to change the amount of detail logged to Status Logger by the process.

4.2.3.2.4 Application List

By default, processes are grouped by host. This can be changed by using the options in the View | Group By menu, which allows selection of Server grouping or Subsystem grouping.

4.3 Subsystem Monitoring with Status Logger

Status Logger (SL) is a set of applications that enables subsystems to log status information to a central location, and operators to view the logged information. Specifically, Status Logger has the following capabilities:

- Provide client applications with several different "levels" of messages.
- Accept messages from client applications and archive (log) them to the server's file system.
- Provide a mechanism for configuring the Status Logger Server, the Status Logger Configuration component.

• Provide a viewer to view the logged messages, the Status Logger Viewer component.

Status Logger is comprised of a Server, Control Panel applet, and Viewer, described in the following sections.

4.3.1 Status Logger Server

The Status Logger Service handles the collection of status information received from the various subsystems, and generates log files based on the information gathered.

4.3.1.1 Software Familiarization

The Status Logger Service runs as a Windows service. During SunGuide installation, the SL Server will have been configured to startup automatically, so the operator should not have to start this application. If there is a need to stop and restart the SL Server at any time, it may be accessed through **Control Panel, Services**, as shown in Figure 4-9.

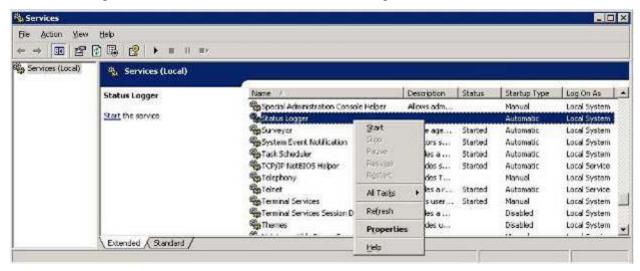


Figure 4-9 – Status Logger Service

4.3.1.2 Processing Procedures

There are no other processing procedures for this application.

4.3.2 Status Logger Settings

The Status Logger Settings application handles Status Logger configuration. The following sections describe using the application.

4.3.2.1 Software Familiarization

The Status Logger Settings application is accessible via the Start Menu.

4.3.2.2 Processing Procedures

As is shown in Figure 4-10, the Status Logger Settings application allows the operator to specify the directory where log files will be located, the frequency within which new log files will be generated, whether or not to reuse log files, and whether or not to use separate log files for each process/subsystem (and to name them according to the process names).

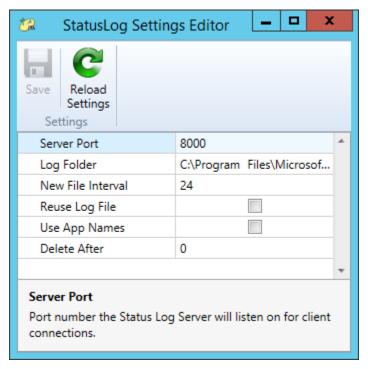


Figure 4-10 – Status Logger Settings Application

Selecting **Save** will save these changes to the Windows Registry; selecting **Reload** will revert to the previously saved settings.

4.3.3 Status Logger Viewer

The Status Logger handles the display of the various log files generated by the SL Server application, enabling the operator to monitor the status of the subsystems.

4.3.3.1 Software Familiarization

The SL Viewer is started by pressing the Windows **Start** button, selecting the **All Programs** SunGuide menu, then selecting **Status Logger Viewer** application. The application may be exited either by selecting the **File**, **Exit** menu option, or by clicking on the 'X' at the upper-right corner of the window.

Status types are color-coded with informational messages at the highest level of detail in green, warning messages in yellow, error messages in red, detail messages in dark gray and debugging messages at the lowest level of detail in light gray.

4.3.3.2 Processing Procedures

Upon starting the application, a window similar to that in Figure 4-11 will be shown.

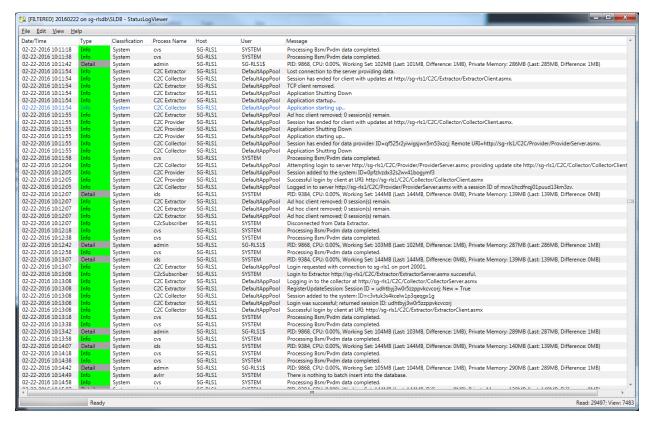


Figure 4-11 – Status Logger

The viewer displays a variety of process/subsystem status information, such as process name, status, host machine, and message. The display may be configured according to operator specifications. The SL Viewer provides numerous menu options for configuring the display; these options are described in detail in the following sections.

4.3.3.2.1 File Menu

The File Menu of the Status Logger Viewer is shown in Figure 4-12, and its options are described in the following sections.

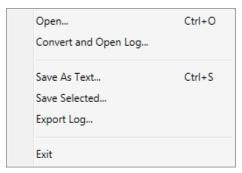


Figure 4-12 – File Menu

4.3.3.2.1.1 Open

This option allows the operator to locate and view log files stored in a database. Selecting this option causes the dialog in Figure 4-13 to be displayed:

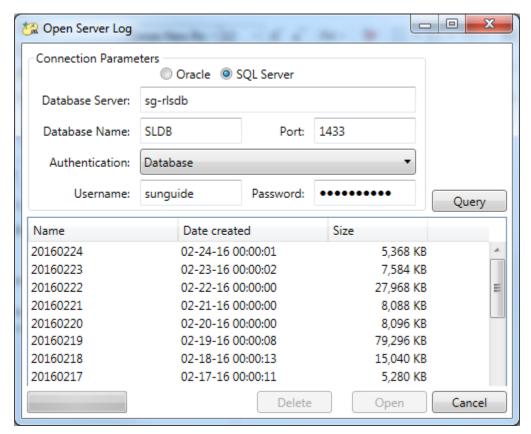


Figure 4-13 - Open Server Dialog

To connect to a Status Logger database, the database type, server, name, and port must be specified. Authentication may be database or Active Directory, depending on the database type, and a valid username and password for that database must be provided. Once all data is entered, pressing the Query button will load a list of available logging periods, which may be broken out by day, hour, or other time period. Selecting one allows the user to open that log database or delete it if needed.

4.3.3.2.1.2 Convert and Open Log

This option prompts the user to select a log file, which may be either a legacy Status Logger file or an export from another current Status Logger instance. The file will be read and imported into the user-specified database name in the Status Logger instance.

4.3.3.2.1.3 Save Selected, Save as Text

These options save either the selected rows or all current log entries to a text file.

4.3.3.2.1.4 Export Log

This option exports the current log entries to a file, maintaining additional data to support importing the log entries into another Status Logger instance.

4.3.3.2.2 Edit Menu

The Edit Menu of the Status Logger Viewer is shown in Figure 4-14, and its options are described in the following sections.



Figure 4-14 – Edit Menu

4.3.3.2.2.1 Copy

This is currently the only option under this menu, and it allows the operator to copy highlighted text from the viewer to the Windows Clipboard. This functions essentially the same as the **File**, **Save as Text** option, but uses the Clipboard as the copy destination rather than a text file. **Ctrl**-C serves as a shortcut to this menu option.

4.3.3.2.3 View Menu

The View Menu of the Status Logger Viewer is shown in Figure 4-15, and its options are described in the following sections.

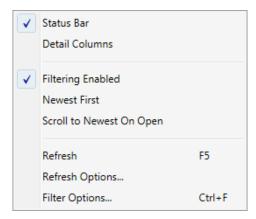


Figure 4-15 – View Menu

4.3.3.2.3.1 Status Bar

This option allows the operator to toggle the Status Bar display at the bottom of the Viewer window on or off.

4.3.3.2.3.2 Detail Columns

This option allows the operator to toggle the display of detail columns in the Viewer window on or off. The detail columns are the Event Description, Event ID, and Error Code columns.

4.3.3.2.3.3 Filtering Enabled

This option allows the operator to toggle whether the selected filtering options should be applied or not.

4.3.3.2.3.4 Newest First

This option allows the operator to toggle whether the newest log entries are displayed at the top of the window instead of the oldest.

4.3.3.2.3.5 Scroll to Newest on Open

This option allows the operator to toggle whether the viewer should scroll to the newest entry when the application first loads a log database.

4.3.3.2.3.6 Refresh

This option forces an immediate update of the Viewer display, as opposed to waiting for the automatic update that occurs at a specified time interval. **F5** serves as a shortcut to this menu option.

4.3.3.2.3.7 Refresh Options

This option causes the dialog shown in Figure 4-16 to display, allowing the operator to specify whether or not they want the SL Viewer to automatically update/refresh the content that it displays, and if so, how often. Additionally, the operator may specify whether the viewer should automatically advance to the newest entries after a refresh occurs.



Figure 4-16 – Refresh Options

4.3.3.2.3.8 Filter Options

This option allows the operator to filter the display in the Viewer using the dialog shown in Figure 4-17

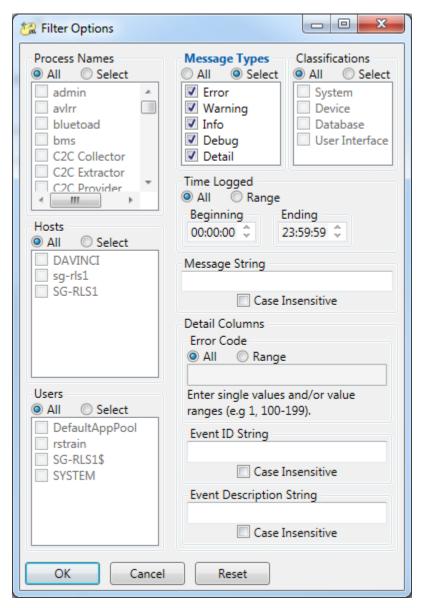


Figure 4-17 – Filter Options

Within this dialog, the operator is able to select the following SL Viewer filter options:

- Either ignore process names or specify processes of interest.
- Either ignore host computer names or specify computers of interest.
- Either ignore users or specify users of interest.
- Select the types of messages to display based on message priority level or classification.
- Either ignore the time that a specific message was logged or use a specific time range.
- Show messages containing a particular string, and specify whether or not the search is case-sensitive.
- Either ignore the error code for messages or search for messages with error codes within a specific range.

- Show messages containing a particular event ID, and specify whether or not the search is case-sensitive.
- Show messages containing a particular event description, and specify whether or not the search is case-sensitive.

Note that when an option is ignored above, the option is not used for filtering; therefore all items within that category are displayed. The operator may press the **OK** button to apply the filter, or **Cancel** to remove the dialog.

4.3.3.2.4 Help Menu

The Edit Menu of the Status Logger Viewer is shown in Figure 4-18, and its options are described in the following sections.



Figure 4-18 – Help Menu

4.3.3.2.4.1 About StatusLogViewer

Select this menu option to view a dialog containing Status Logger Viewer version and copyright information.

4.4 Data Administration with Administrative Editor

The Administrative Editor is actually a collection of numerous editors allowing the System Administrator to manipulate operator and equipment data in the database. Specifically, the Administrative Editor application allows administrators to edit the following categories of information:

AVI/RR

- Add / Edit / Delete Availability Statuses
- o Add / Edit / Delete Beats
- Add / Edit / Delete Radios
- o Add / Remove Telephone Numbers
- Edit Vehicle Agencies
- o Add / Edit / Delete Vehicle Operators
- o Add / Edit / Delete Vehicles
- CCTV/Video Switching
 - o Add / Edit / Delete cameras.
 - o Add / Edit / Delete video destinations.
 - o Add / Edit / Delete video sources.
- Data Archive
 - o Edit Data Archive properties
- DMS:
 - o Add / Delete Approved Words.
 - o Add / Edit / Delete Fonts
 - Add / Delete Manufacturers
 - o Add / Delete Polling Process Names
 - o Add / Edit / Delete Dynamic Message Signs.

- Event Management
 - o Add / Edit / Delete Activity Types
 - o Add / Edit / Delete Agencies
 - o Add / Modify / Delete Agency Contacts
 - o Add / Edit / Delete Comment Types
 - o Add / Edit / Delete Event Status Types
 - o Edit Event Types (modify sort order)
 - o Add / Edit / Delete Injury Types
 - o Add / Edit / Delete Organizations
 - o Location Configuration
 - Add / Modify / Delete Locations
 - Add / Edit / Delete Counties
 - Add / Edit / Delete Lane Maps
 - Add / Edit / Delete Lane Types
 - Add / Edit / Delete Reference Points
 - Add / Edit Roadways
 - o Add / Edit / Delete Mailing Lists
 - o Delete / Add Mailing List Contacts
 - o Add / Edit / Delete Procedural Errors
 - o Response Plans
 - Add / Edit / Delete Abbreviations
 - Add / Edit / Delete Device Templates
 - Add / Edit / Delete Message Templates
 - Vehicle Tracking
 - Add / Edit / Delete Colors
 - Add / Edit / Delete States
 - Add / Edit / Delete Vehicle Makes
 - Add / Modify / Delete Vehicle Models
 - View Vehicle Types
 - o View Weather Conditions (set as default)
- Express Lanes:
 - o Edit System Configuration.
 - o Add/Edit/Delete Holidays/Special Events.
 - o Add/Edit/Delete Segments.
 - o Add/Edit/Delete Daily Rate Schedules.
 - o Add/Edit/Delete Segment/Rate Schedules.
 - o Add/Edit/Delete Toll Rate Signs.
- HAR
 - o Add / Edit / Delete Highway Advisory Radios.
- IDS
 - Add / Edit / Delete CitiLog Cameras
- IMS
 - o Add / Edit / Delete equipment.
 - o Add / Edit / Delete equipment locations.
 - Add / Edit / Delete vendors.
- Ramp Metering

- o Configure fuzzy lanes.
- o Configure fuzzy parameters.
- o Add / Edit / Delete Ramp Meter controllers.
- o Add / Edit / Delete Ramp Meter special event plans.
- o Add / Edit / Delete Ramp Meter group data.
- RWIS
 - o Driver Poll Cycles
- Safety Barrier
 - o Add / Edit / Delete Safety Barrier stations.
- Travel Times
 - o Add / Edit / Delete travel time alternate routes.
 - o Add / Edit / Delete travel time destinations.
 - o Edit travel time device templates.
 - o Add / Edit / Delete travel time matching routes.
 - o Add / Edit / Delete travel time message templates.
 - o Modify travel time options.
 - o Add / Edit / Delete travel time links.
- VSL
 - o Add / Edit / Delete Groups
 - o Add / Edit / Delete VSL Plans
 - o Modify Zone Settings
- Miscellaneous
 - o Add / Delete Center Information.
 - o Add / Remove Device Drivers
 - Add Manufacturers
- User Management
 - o Add / Edit / Delete Operator Workstations

The Administrative Editor is started by opening a web browser and navigating to the appropriate Uniform Resource Locator (URL); it is closed by simply closing the browser window. Figure 4-19 depicts the user interface of the Administrative Editor upon startup. The list frame contains various categories of editors that may be chosen. The main editor frame will be blank until a link in the editor list frame is followed.



Figure 4-19 – Administrative Editor after Startup

On the various editor pages described in the sections below, the Administrative Editor uses a green background on fields that are read-only; editable fields use the same color background as the rest of the page. Informational and error messages are logged to the Status Logger, and are also displayed on the editor page where appropriate.

4.4.1 AVL/RR

The following sections describe the AVL/RR Administrator Editor functionality.

4.4.1.1 Availability Statuses

The Availability Statuses Editor (see Figure 4-20) enables the system administrator to manipulate AVL/RR status values in the database. This editor is opened by expanding the AVL/RR element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Availability Statuses**. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of statuses currently in the database.



Figure 4-20 – AVL/RR Availability Statuses List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified. The **Edit** screen is shown in Figure 4-21.

The **Name** can only be edited when the status is first added, in edit mode the **Status Classification** can be modified as well as the **DispatchCategory** and the **Billable** Flag. Selecting **SaveandExit** will store to the database, **Cancel** will return to the list screen.



Figure 4-21 - Edit AVL/RR Availability Status

4.4.1.2 Beats

The Beats Editor (see Figure 4-22) enables the system administrator to manipulate AVL/RR Beats in the database. This editor is opened by expanding the AVL/RR element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Beats**. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of beats currently in the database.



Figure 4-22 - AVL/RR Beats List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified. The **Edit** screen is shown in Figure 4-23.

The **Name** can only be edited when the beat is first added, in edit mode the **Description** can be modified as well as the **AssociatedGeo-fence** (which must have been created in the Geo-fence Editor). The Entry Type can also be modified. Selecting **SaveandExit** will store to the database, **Cancel** will return to the list screen.



Figure 4-23 - Edit AVL/RR Beats

4.4.1.3 Radios

The Radios Editor (see Figure 4-24) enables the system administrator to manipulate AVL/RR radios in the database. This editor is opened by expanding the AVL/RR element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Radios**. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of radios currently in the database.



Figure 4-24 – Edit AVL/RR Radios List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified. The **Edit** screen is shown in Figure 4-25.

The **Name** can only be edited when the radio is first added, in edit mode the **Entry Type** is the only field that can be modified. Selecting **SaveandExit** will store to the database, **Cancel** will return to the list screen.



Figure 4-25 – Edit AVL/RR Radios

4.4.1.4 Telephone Numbers

The Telephone Numbers Editor (see Figure 4-26) enables the system administrator to manipulate AVL/RR telephone numbers in the database. This editor is opened by expanding the AVL/RR element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Telephone Numbers**. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of numbers currently in the database. The editing screen will allow selection of a number and then the **Remove Telephone** button will be enabled. The administrators can **Add a New Telephone Number** by entering a number and then selecting **Add Telephone**.



Figure 4-26 – AVL/RR Telephone Numbers

4.4.1.5 Vehicle Agencies

The Vehicle Agencies Editor (see Figure 4-27) enables the system administrator to manipulate AVL/RR vehicle operators in the database. This editor is opened by expanding the AVL/RR element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Vehicle Agencies**. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of agencies currently in the database.



Figure 4-27 - AVL/RR Vehicle Agencies List

Agencies cannot be added or deleted; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit**buttonis enabled. Upon selecting **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be modified. The **Edit** screen is shown in Figure 4-28.

The Name cannot be edited; in edit mode the Monitor Stop Time and Allowed stop time can be modified. Selecting SaveandExit will store to the database, Cancel will return to the list screen.



Figure 4-28 - Edit AVL/RR Vehicle Agencies

4.4.1.6 Vehicle Operators

The Vehicle Operators Editor (see Figure 4-29) enables the system administrator to manipulate AVL/RR vehicle operators in the database. This editor is opened by expanding the AVL/RR element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Vehicle Operators**. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of operators currently in the database.



Figure 4-29 – AVL/RR Vehicle Operators List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified. The **Edit** screen is shown in Figure 4-30.

The Name can only be edited when the operator is first added, in edit mode the **FirstName**, **LastName**, **Password** (must be entered twice) and with the **Entry Type** can be modified. Selecting **SaveandExit** will store to the database, **Cancel** will return to the list screen.



Figure 4-30 – Edit AVL/RR Vehicle Operators

4.4.1.7 Vehicles

The Vehicles Editor (see Figure 4-31) enables the system administrator to manipulate AVL/RR vehicle values in the database. This editor is opened by expanding the AVL/RR element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Vehicles**. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of vehicles currently in the database.



Figure 4-31 – AVL/RR Vehicles List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified. The **Edit** screen is shown in Figure 4-32.

The **Vehicle Name** can only be edited when the vehicle is first added, in edit mode the **Communications Driver** (this is the SunGuide driver communication to the AVL/RR end application) can be modifying which **VehicleAgency** the vehicle is assigned to. The **VehicleType** and **EntryType** can be modified and the **AVL Only** flag can be sent to indicate that the vehicle will not provide any event information. The **IP Address** and **Port number** can also be modified. Selecting **SaveandExit** will store to the database, **Cancel** will return to the list screen.



Figure 4-32 – Edit AVL/RR Vehicles

4.4.2 CCTV/Video Switch Editor

The following sections describe the editors that are CCTV and Video Switch related.

4.4.2.1 Camera Editor

The Camera Editor (see Figure 4-33) enables the system administrator to manipulate camera (i.e., video source) data in the database. This editor is opened by expanding the Closed Circuit Television (CCTV)/Video Switch (VS) element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Cameras**. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of cameras currently in the database.

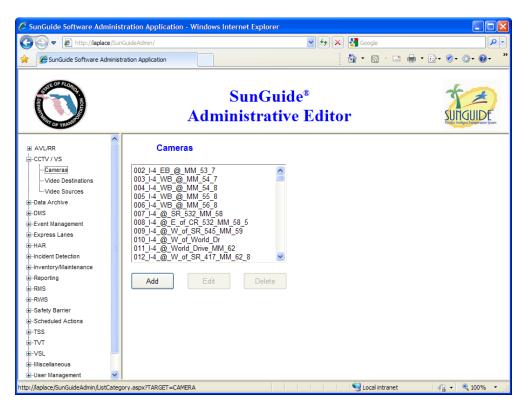


Figure 4-33 - Camera List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified. The **Add** screen is shown in Figure 4-34.

Many of the dropdowns are populated with values from the database. Changes to selections for Address Types 1 and 2 cause dynamic changes to the page below these fields – labels and associated fields will be displayed based on Address Type 1 and 2 selections. The Camera Name field is editable only when adding a new camera.

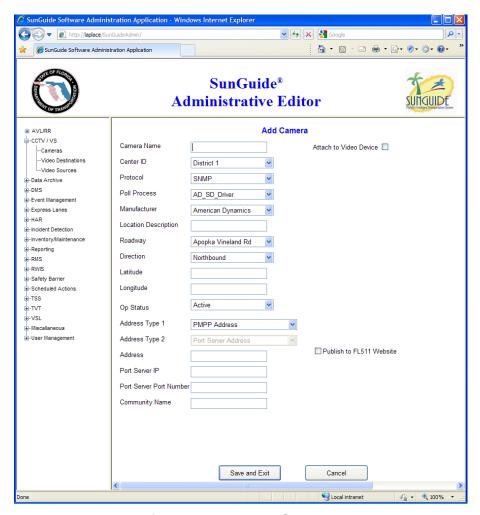


Figure 4-34 - Add Camera

The checkbox labeled "Publish Link to FL511 Website" on the various CCTV screens can be used to indicate whether or not the data should be displayed on the FL511 Website by the FL511 web application.

Port Server IP and Port Server Port Number are the IP address and port number for the camera "pan-tilt-zoom" control. This internet protocol number and port numbers are often of the port server to which the camera is attached.

Cameras may be attached to video devices. If they are not, the camera's address must be stored in the database. Figure 4-35 shows the camera editor page when no device is attached.

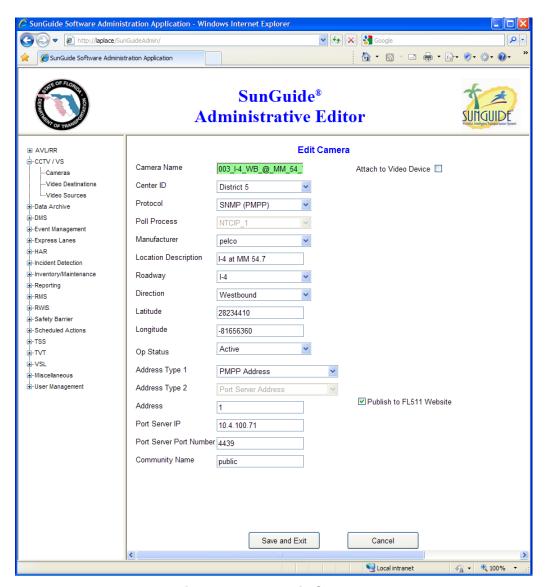


Figure 4-35 – Edit Camera

If the camera is attached to a video device, the administrator must specify whether this device is an encoder or a switch. Figure 4-36 shows the page when an encoder is attached.

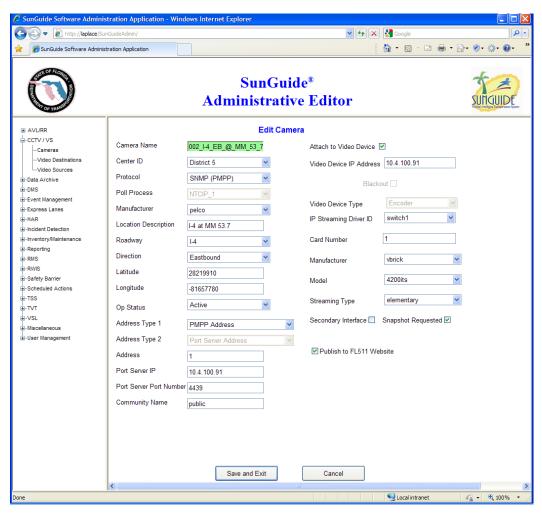


Figure 4-36 - Edit Camera with Encoder

Operations may be cancelled without altering the database by clicking on the **Cancel** button. Alternatively, the selections on the screen can be submitted to the database via selection of the **Save and Exit** button. When saving, required fields will be validated, and error messages will be displayed on the page when necessary. Users will be notified of errors encountered in accessing the database via informational messages sent to the Status Logger; messages will also appear on the page when needed. Critical errors will cause this page to remain in focus, forcing the user to manually cancel the operation. Non-critical errors as well as successful database access will result in browser redirection to the previous list page. If a new camera was created, the user will see the name of this new camera in the list on the list page.

4.4.2.2 Video Destinations

The Video Destination Editor (Figure 4-37) enables the system administrator to manipulate video destination data in the database. This editor is opened by expanding the CCTV/VS element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Video Destinations**. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of the video destinations currently in the database.

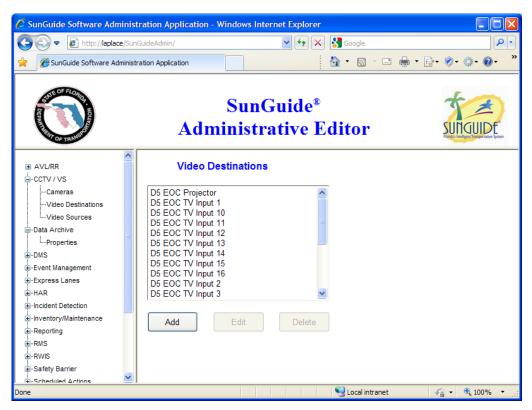


Figure 4-37 - Video Destination List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified. The **Add** and **Edit** options both route to the same page, with only a few differences in the display.

Figure 4-38 shows a decoder as the video device type, along with encoder-related fields. Selecting a device type will cause the display to change dynamically.

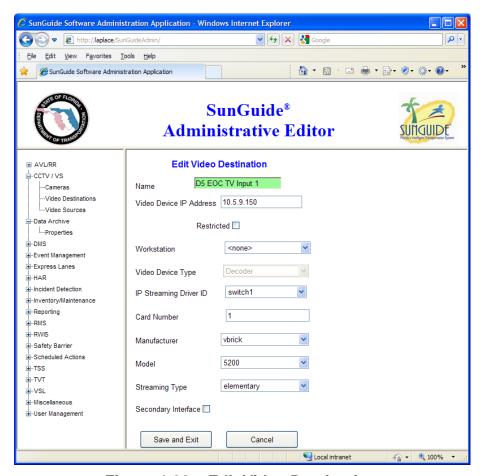


Figure 4-38 – Edit Video Destination

The Manufacturer and Model dropdowns are populated with values from the database. Selection of a manufacturer causes the model list to be re-populated with values applicable to the current manufacturer selection. The Name field is editable only when adding a new video destination.

Operations may be cancelled without altering the database by clicking on the **Cancel** button. Alternatively, the selections on the screen can be submitted to the database via selection of the **Save and Exit** button. When saving, required fields will be validated, and error messages will be displayed on the page when necessary. Users will be notified of errors encountered in accessing the database via informational messages sent to the Status Logger; messages will also appear on the page when needed. Critical errors will cause this page to remain in focus, forcing the user to manually cancel the operation. Non-critical errors as well as successful database access will result in browser redirection to the previous list page. If a new video destination was created, the user will see the name of this new destination in the list on the list page.

4.4.2.3 Video Sources Editor

The Video Source Editor (Figure 4-39) enables the system administrator to manipulate video sources data in the database. This editor is opened by expanding the CCTV/VS element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Video Sources**. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of the video sources currently in the database.



Figure 4-39 - Video Sources List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified. The **Add** and **Edit** options both route to the same page, with only a few differences in the display.

Figure 4-40 shows an encoder as the video device type, along with encoder-related fields. Selecting a video device type will cause the display to change dynamically.

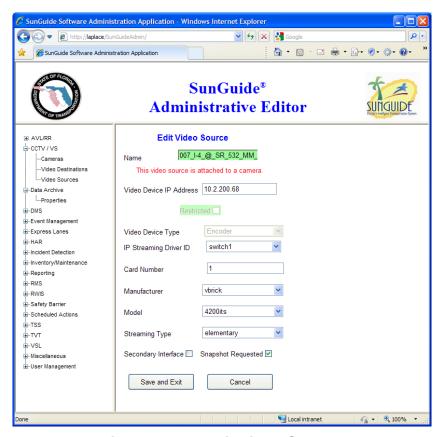


Figure 4-40 – Edit Video Source

The Manufacturer and Model drop downs are populated with values from the database. Selection of a manufacturer causes the model list to be re-populated with values applicable to the current manufacturer selection. The Name field is editable only when adding a new video destination.

Operations may be cancelled without altering the database by clicking on the **Cancel** button. Alternatively, the selections on the screen can be submitted to the database via selection of the **Save and Exit** button. When saving, required fields will be validated, and error messages will be displayed on the page when necessary. Users will be notified of errors encountered in accessing the database via informational messages sent to the Status Logger; messages will also appear on the page when needed. Critical errors will cause this page to remain in focus, forcing the user to manually cancel the operation. Non-critical errors as well as successful database access will result in browser redirection to the previous list page. If a new video destination was created, the user will see the name of this new destination in the list on the list page.

4.4.2.4 Adding Video Codecs

The video switch driver looks into the IpVideoDevices.xml file to determine the compatibility between encoders and decoders. Video codecs can be added by editing this file. The configuration file has embedded comments about how entries are to be constructed. The comments do assume the reader is familiar with SNMP, IP video switching, and the capabilities of the specific devices being defined. There is an entry for each combination of encoder and

decoder make/model/cardNumber/secondaryInterface values. There is an optional xml node in the decoderStatus list that specifies Stream Type. The presence of this node indicates that the specified stream type is the only compatible type. After this file is edited, the video switching, CCTV subsystem and CCTV drivers should be restarted for the changes to take effect.

4.4.3 Data Archive Editor

The Data Archive Editor enables the system administrator to manipulate properties of the Data Archive subsystem. This editor is opened by expanding the Data Archive element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Properties** (see Figure 4-41). The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of the Data Archive properties currently in the database.



Figure 4-41 – Data Archive Properties

Once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** buttons is enabled. Upon selecting **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing properties to be modified. Figure 4-42 shows an example of modifying a property. Once the administrator modifies the selected property, the information is stored to the database by pressing the **Save and Exit** button.

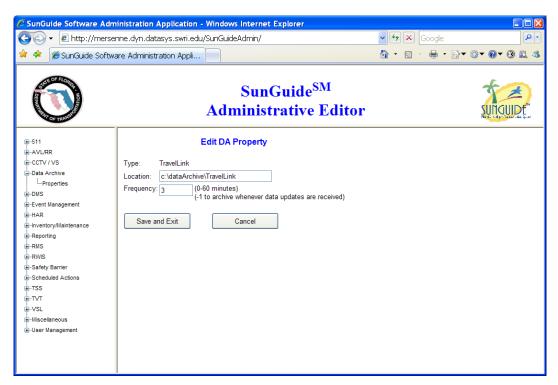


Figure 4-42 – Edit Data Archive Property

4.4.4 DMS Editor

The following sections describe the editors that are DMS related.

4.4.4.1 Approved Words

The Approved Word Editor (see Figure 4-43) enables the system administrator to add or remove approved words for DMS messages to/from the database. This editor is opened by expanding the DMS element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Approved Words**. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of approved words currently in the database.

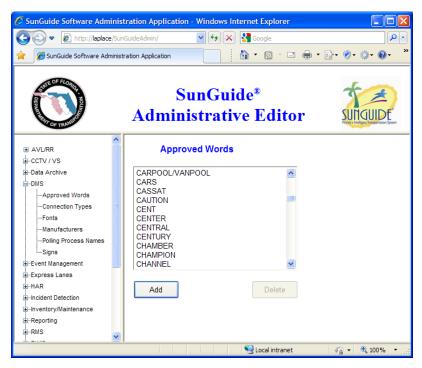


Figure 4-43 – Approved Word List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a word is selected in the list, the **Delete** button is also enabled. Upon selecting **Add**, the page will redirect to another page (see Figure 4-44) allowing detailed data to be entered.



Figure 4-44 - Edit Approved Word

The only operation the administrator may perform here is to enter a new word. This operation may be cancelled without altering the database by clicking on the **Cancel** button. Alternatively, the data on the screen can be submitted to the database via selection of the **Save and Exit** button. When saving, the required word field will be validated, and error messages will be displayed on the page when necessary. Users will be notified of errors encountered in accessing the database via informational messages sent to the Status Logger; messages will also appear on the page when needed. Critical errors will cause this page to remain in focus, forcing the user to manually cancel the operation. Non-critical errors as well as successful database access will result in browser redirection to the previous list page. If a new word was created, the user will see the name of this new word in the list on the list page.

4.4.4.2 Connection Type Editor

Connection types no longer have any values which are configured in SunGuide. This section will be removed in an upcoming release.

4.4.4.3 Font Editor

The Font Editor (see Figure 4-45) enables the system administrator to manipulate fonts used by Dynamic Message Signs. This editor is opened by expanding the DMS element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on Fonts. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of fonts currently in the database.

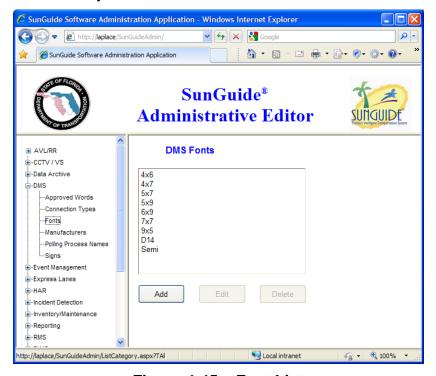


Figure 4-45 – Font List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page (see Figure 4-46) allowing detailed data to be entered/modified. The **Add** and **Edit** options both open the same page, with only a few differences in the display.

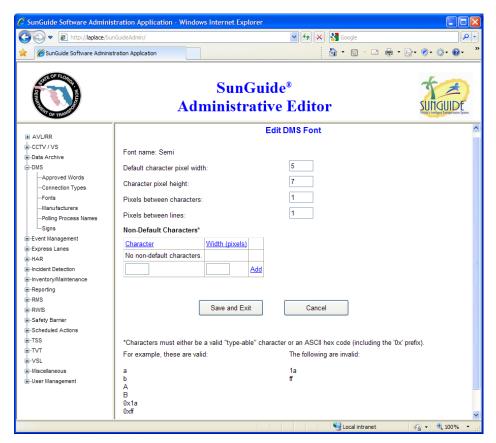


Figure 4-46 - Edit Font

The default width and height for characters in the font may be specified on this page, as well as the spacing between characters horizontally and lines vertically. All values are specified as pixels. For any characters which are wider or narrower than the default width, an entry in the Non-Default Characters table may be added by entering a character and its width into the last row and pressing the Add link. Existing entries in the table may be modified by clicking the Change Width link or deleted by clicking the Remove link.

4.4.4.4 Manufacturer Editor

The Manufacturer Editor (see Figure 4-47) enables the system administrator to manipulate manufacturers assigned to Dynamic Message Signs. This editor is opened by expanding the DMS element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on Manufacturers. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of manufacturers currently in the database.

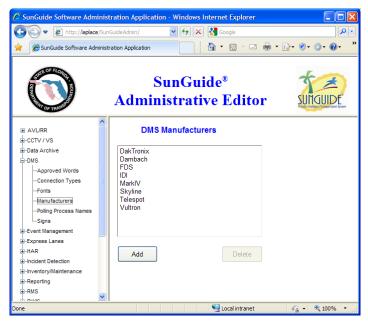


Figure 4-47 – Manufacturer List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Delete** button is also enabled. Manufacturers cannot be edited. Changes must be performed by removing the old entry and adding a new one. Upon selecting **Add**, the page will redirect to another page (see Figure 4-48) allowing a name to be entered.



Figure 4-48 – Add Manufacturer

4.4.4.5 Polling Process Name Editor

The Polling Process Name Editor (see Figure 4-49) enables the system administrator to manipulate driver names used by Dynamic Message Signs. This editor is opened by expanding the DMS element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on Polling Process Names. The

Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of driver names currently in the database.

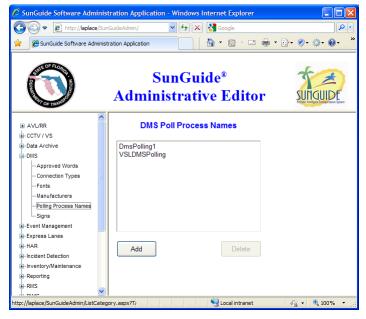


Figure 4-49 - Polling Process List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Delete** button is also enabled. Driver names cannot be edited. Changes must be performed by removing the old entry and adding a new one. Upon selecting **Add**, the page will redirect to another page (see Figure 4-50) allowing a name to be entered.

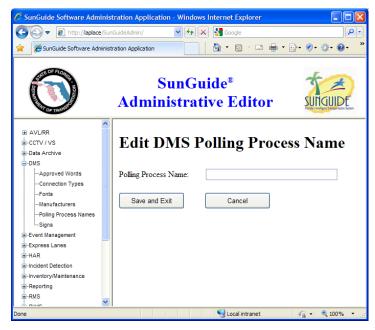


Figure 4-50 – Add Polling Process

4.4.4.6 Sign Editor

The Sign Editor (see Figure 4-51) enables the system administrator to manipulate Dynamic Message Sign (DMS) data in the database. This editor is opened by expanding the DMS element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Signs**. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of signs currently in the database.

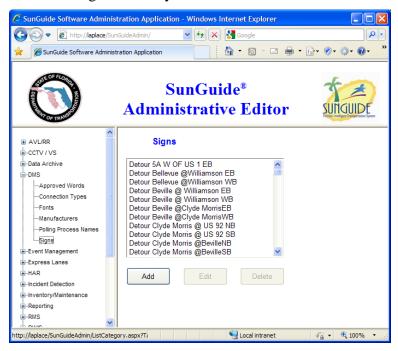


Figure 4-51 - Sign List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page (see Figure 4-52) allowing detailed data to be entered/modified. The **Add** and **Edit** options both route to the same page, with only a few differences in the display.

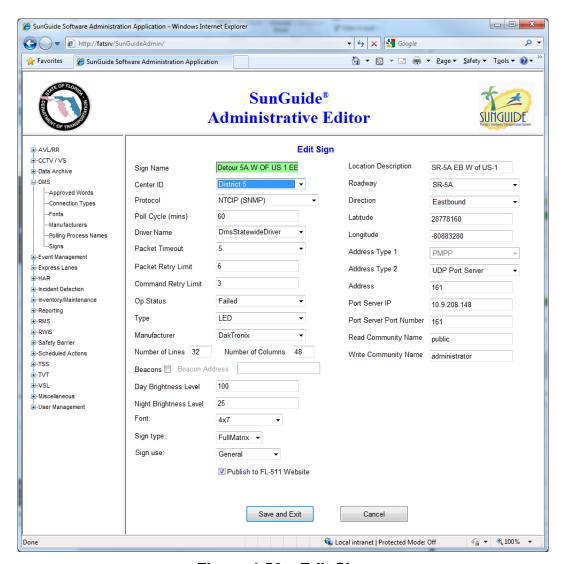


Figure 4-52 – Edit Sign

Many of the dropdowns are populated with values from the database. Changes to selections for Address Types 1 and 2 cause dynamic changes to the page below these fields – labels and associated fields will be displayed based on Address Type 1 and 2 selections. The Sign Name field is editable only when adding a new sign. The checkbox labeled "Publish Link to FL511 Website" can be used to indicate whether or not the data should be displayed on the FL511 Website by the FL511 web application.

Operations may be cancelled without altering the database by clicking on the **Cancel** button. Alternatively, the selections on the screen can be submitted to the database via selection of the **Save and Exit** button. When saving, required fields will be validated, and error messages will be displayed on the page when necessary. Users will be notified of errors encountered in accessing the database via informational messages sent to the Status Logger; messages will also appear on the page when needed. Critical errors will cause this page to remain in focus, forcing the user to manually cancel the operation. Non-critical errors as well as successful database access will result in browser redirection to the previous list page. If a new sign was created, the user will see the name of this new sign in the list on the list page.

4.4.5 Event Management Editor

The following sections describe the editors that are Event Management (EM) related.

4.4.5.1 Activity Types

The Activity Type editor (see Figure 4-53) enables the administrator to add, modify and delete Activity Types from the database. Activity Types are used for the description of activities that can be performed by Road Rangers and SIRV vehicles. The Activity Type editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element and clicking Activity Types.

The **Add** button is always enabled; once an activity types is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to the Activity Type Configuration page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified.

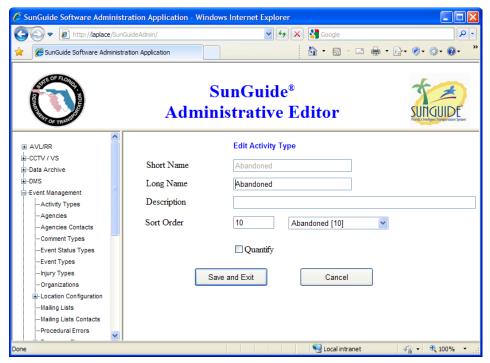


Figure 4-53 – Edit Activity Type

Each activity must have the following fields filled in:

- Short Name unique name for the activity type (read only in edit mode)
- Long Name display name for the activity type
- Description (optional) additional description for the activity type
- Sort Order number indicating the position of the activity type within the activity list.
 The activity types and their order are displayed in the dropdown list next to the sort order text box
- Quantify checkbox indicates whether the activity is quantifiable which allows the operator to specify a quantity during data entry.

Once all data fields are filled in the administrator can save the data by pressing the **Save and Exit** button committing all changes to the database or cancelling by pressing the **Cancel** button.

4.4.5.2 Agencies

The Agency editor (see Figure 4-54) enables the administrator to add, modify and delete Agencies from the database. Agencies are used to categorize contacts as well as specify which agencies can act as event responders and notifiers. The Agency editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element and clicking the Agencies item.

The **Add** button is always enabled; once an agency is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to the Agency Configuration page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified.

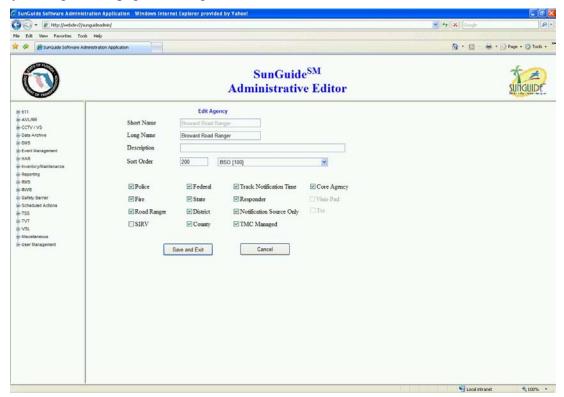


Figure 4-54 – Edit Agencies

Each agency must have the following fields filled in:

- Short Name unique name for the agency (read-only in edit mode)
- Long Name display name for the agency
- Description (optional) additional description for the agency
- Sort Order number indicating the position of the agency within the agency list. The agency and its order are displayed in the dropdown list next to the sort order text box.
- Police checkbox indicates if the agency is the police department
- Fire checkbox indicates if the agency is the fire department

- Road Ranger checkbox indicates if the agency is a Road Ranger agency
- SIRV checkbox indicates if the agency is a SIRV agency.
- Federal checkbox indicates if the agency is a federal level agency
- State checkbox indicates if the agency is a state level agency
- District checkbox indicates if the agency is a district level agency
- County checkbox indicates if the agency is a county level agency
- Track Notification Time
- Responder checkbox indicates if the agency is a responder (is displayed in the responder list for the event
- Notification Source Only checkbox indicates if the agency is a notification source only (only the notification time can be set
- TMC Managed checkbox indicates if the agency is managed by the TMC
- Core Agency checkbox indicates if the agency displayed in the expanded or collapsed part of the Responder List.
- Visio Pad checkbox indicates if the agency is categorized as VisioPad. A single agency in the agency list can be categorized as VisioPad
- TSS checkbox indicates if the agency is categorized as TSS. A single agency in the agency list can be categorized as TSS.

4.4.5.3 Agencies Contacts

The Agency Contacts editor (see Figure 4-55) enables the administrator to add, modify and delete contacts belonging to a specific agency. The Agency Contact editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element and clicking the Agencies Contacts item.

In order to add, modify or delete an agency contact the administrator must select an agency for the contact at which point the user is redirected to the Agency Contact Configuration Page. Once the agency is selected the following fields must be filled in for each contact:

- First Name first name for the contact
- Last Name last name for the contact
- Email email for the contact
- Phone phone number for the contact
- Mobile mobile (cell) phone number for the contact
- Pager pager number for the contact
- Fax fax number for the contact

- Sensitive checkbox the sensitive information checkbox is used during the sending of emails from response plans. Contacts with the sensitive checkbox checked will receive any sensitive information in the response plan email.
- Receive Wrong Way Driver Alert Emails indicates whether the contact should receive emails when a wrong way driver alarm is detected.

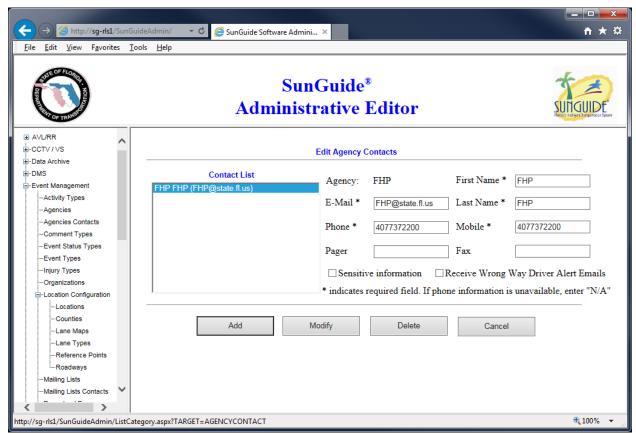


Figure 4-55 – Edit Agency Contacts

4.4.5.4 Comment Types

The Comment Type (see Figure 4-56) editor enables the administrator to add, modify and delete comment types to the database. The Comment Types are used for the classification of comments created using the Event Details screen or by the Road Rangers using the tablet application. The Comment Type editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element and clicking the Comment Types item.

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a comment type is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to the Comment Type Configuration page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified.

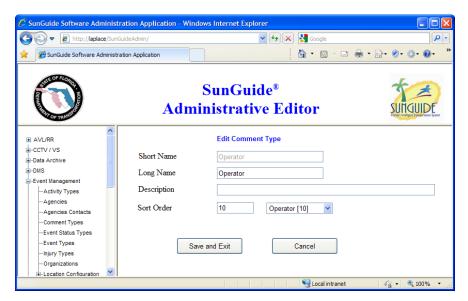


Figure 4-56 – Edit Comment Type

The following fields must be filled in for the comment type:

- Short Name unique name for the comment type (read-only in edit mode)
- Long Name display name for the comment type
- Description (optional) additional description for the comment type
- Sort Order number indicating the position of the comment type within the comment type list. The comment type and its order are displayed in the dropdown list next to the sort order text box.

Once all data fields are filled in the administrator can save the data by pressing the **Save and Exit** button committing all changes to the database or cancelling by pressing the **Cancel** button.

4.4.5.5 Event Status Types

The Event Status Types editor (see Figure 4-57) enables the administrator to add, modify and delete event status types to the database. Event Status Types are used to classify the event status into categories such as Active, Closed or Unconfirmed, etc. The Event Status Types editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element and clicking the Event Status Types item.

The **Add** button is always enabled; once an event status is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to the Event Status Configuration page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified.

The following fields must be filled in for each event status:

- Short Name unique name for the event status (read-only in edit mode)
- Long Name display name for the event status
- Description (optional) additional description for the event status

- Sort Order number indicating the position of the event status within the event status list. The event status and its order are displayed in the dropdown list next to the sort order text box.
- Management Radio Button List consists of one of Active Management, Passive Management, Closed or None. The administrator must select one of the options indicating whether the event is active or closed
- Confirmed checkbox indicates if the event is confirmed
- Valid checkbox indicates if the event is valid
- Performance Measures checkbox indicates whether the event status should be included in performance measure calculations

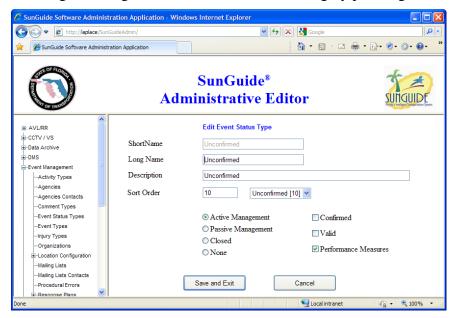


Figure 4-57 – Edit Event Status

4.4.5.6 Event Types

The Event Types editor (see Figure 4-58) enables the administrator to view the event types. With the standardization of an ATIS provider for the entire state the ability to alter event types by the SunGuide administrator was changed to be read-only and not editable. Only the sort order can be modified by a SunGuide deployment. The Event Types editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element and clicking the Event Types item. The dialog in Figure 4-58 will display the list of Event Types.

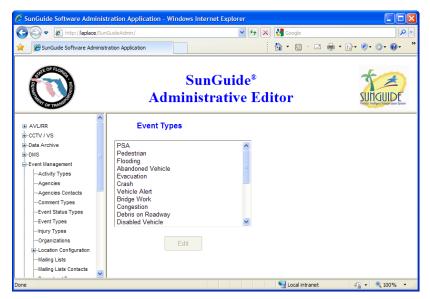


Figure 4-58 - Event Type List View

If the administrator selects an Event Type and selects **View** the dialog showing in Figure 4-59 will be displayed. The administrator can modify the sort order for local preference. The options to **Save and Exit** are available or **Cancel** which will return the user to the Event Types list screen.



Figure 4-59 – View Event Type

The Event Type is also used during the display of event icons on the map. Figure 4-60 contains a graphical listing of the icons that will be displayed.



Figure 4-60 – Event Type – icons

4.4.5.7 Injury Types

The Injury Types editor (see Figure 4-61) enables the administrator to add, modify and delete injury types to the database. Injury Types specify the injuries that occurred in the event. The Injuries Types editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element and clicking the Injury Types item.

The **Add** button is always enabled; once an injury type is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to the Injury Type Configuration page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified.



Figure 4-61 – Edit Injury Type

The following fields must be filled in for each event status:

- Short Name unique name for the injury type (read-only in edit mode)
- Long Name display name for the injury type

- Description (optional) additional description for the injury type
- Sort Order number indicating the position of the injury type within the injury type list. The injury type and its order are displayed in the dropdown list next to the sort order text box.
- Fatal checkbox indicates if the injury type is a fatality.

4.4.5.8 Organizations

The Organizations editor (see Figure 4-62) enables the administrator to add, modify and delete organizations to the database. Organizations are used to categorize events in the event of a multiple TMCs using the same installation of SunGuide. The Organization editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element and clicking the Organization item.

The **Add** button is always enabled; once an organization is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to the Organization Configuration page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified.

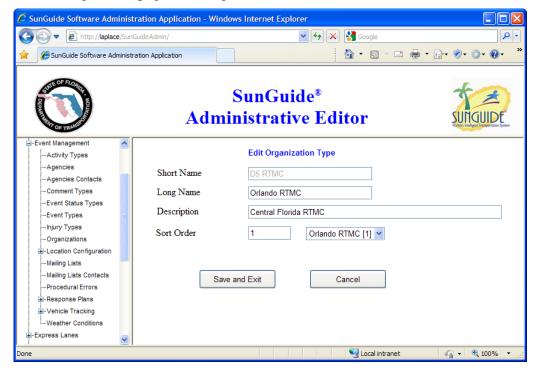


Figure 4-62 – Edit Organization

The following fields must be filled in for each organization:

- Short Name unique name for the organization (read-only in edit mode)
- Long Name display name for the organization
- Description (optional) additional description for the organization

• Sort Order – number indicating the position of the organization within the organization list. The organization and its order are displayed in the dropdown list next to the sort order text box.

Once all data fields are filled in the administrator can save the data by pressing the Save and Exit button committing all changes to the database or cancelling by pressing the Cancel button.

4.4.5.9 Locations

The Locations editor (see Figure 4-63) enables the administrator to add, modify and delete locations to the database. Locations are defined as points along a roadways for a specific direction and cross street (reference point); alocation is a 5-tuple of county, roadway, direction, reference point (or crossstreet), and relationship to exit (or alternatively mile marker). The Location editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element, the Location Configuration element and clicking the Locations item. See the discussion in Section 8.4 about entering location information.

The configuration of locations involves selecting the area of the roadway network that contains the location. The administrator uses the county, roadway and direction dropdown lists to filter the locations.

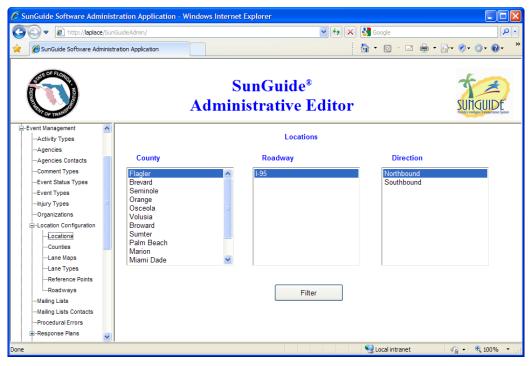


Figure 4-63 – Location Filter

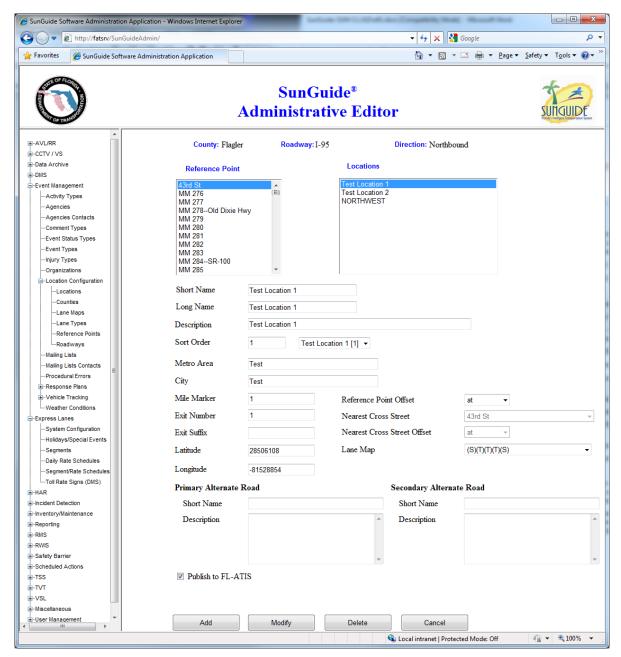


Figure 4-64 – Location Editor

Once the county, roadway and direction are selected by the administrator, a reference point must be chosen for the location. Reference points are grouped into two categories within the dropdown list:

- Assigned reference points with one or more locations already assigned
- Not Assigned no locations are defined for the selected reference point.

Once a reference point is selected from the dropdown list, locations can be added, modified or deleted using the Location dropdown list and associated fields. The following fields must be filled in for each location:

- Short Name unique name for the location (read-only in edit mode)
- Long Name display name for the location
- Description (optional) additional description for the location
- Sort Order number indicating the position of the location within the location list for the given county/roadway/direction. The location and its order are displayed in the dropdown list next to the sort order text box. This location sort order number is unique to each location within a specific county, roadway, and direction. The numbers should increase along a roadway for a direction within a county, i.e. for a northbound direction, the sort order should increase as one progresses from the south to the north. It does not matter what the relationships are between NB and SB numbers.
- Mile Marker (optional)
- Exit Number (optional)
- Exit Suffix (optional)
- Latitude/Longitude micro-degrees
- Reference Point Offset Type select from a list of offsets
- Nearest Cross street if the selected Reference Point is not marked as a cross street, the administrator must select a valid cross street
- Nearest Cross street offset select from a list of offsets
- Lane Map select from a list of predefined lane maps.
- Primary Alternate Road (used to send detour/reroute information to the FDOT ATIS system)
 - o Short Name: the identifier for the primary alternate road
 - o Description: textual description of the alternate road
- Secondary Alternate Road (used to send detour/reroute information to the FDOT ATIS system):
 - o Short Name: the identifier for the secondary alternate road
 - o Description: textual description of the secondary road
- Publish to FL-ATIS Whether events at the location should be published to the FDOT ATIS system

4.4.5.10 Counties

The County editor (see Figure 4-65) enables the administrator to add, modify and delete counties to the database. The County editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element, the Location Configuration element and clicking the County item.

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a county is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to the CountyConfiguration page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified.



Figure 4-65 – Edit County

The following fields must be filled in for each county:

- Short Name unique name for the county (read-only in edit mode)
- Long Name display name for the county
- Description (optional) additional description for the county
- Sort Order number indicating the position of the county within the county list. The county and its order are displayed in the dropdown list next to the sort order text box.
- Performance Measures checkbox indicates whether the event type should be included in performance measure calculations

Once all data fields are filled in the administrator can save the data by pressing the Save and Exit button committing all changes to the database or cancelling by pressing the Cancel button.

4.4.5.11 Lane Maps

The Lane Maps editor enables the administrator to add, modify and delete lane maps to the database. Lane Maps are used to describe the lane configuration and consist of lane types. The Lane Maps editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element, the Location Configuration element and clicking the Lane Maps item.

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a lane map is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to the Lane Map page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified.



Figure 4-66 - Edit Lane Map

The administrator can build lane maps using the graphical display (above). The administrator can insert, remove and order lanes within the control and save the lane map to the database using the **Save and Exit** button.

4.4.5.12 Lane Types

The Lane Types editor (see Figure 4-67) enables the administrator to add, modify and delete lane types to the database. Lane Types are used to describe the different lanes that can be displayed in the system. The Lane Types editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element, the Location Configuration element and clicking the Lane Types item.

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a lane type is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to the Lane Type page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified.

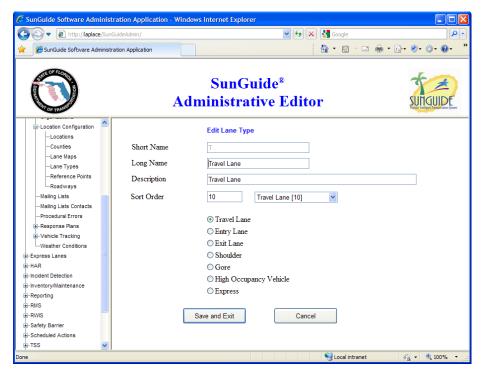


Figure 4-67 – Edit Lane Type

The following fields must be filled in for each lane type:

- Short Name unique name for the lane type (read-only in edit mode)
- Long Name display name for the lane type
- Description (optional) additional description for the lane type
- Sort Order number indicating the position of the lane type within the lane type list. The lane type and its order are displayed in the dropdown list next to the sort order text box.
- Lane Type Classification List the administrator must classify the lane type as one of the following: Travel Lane, Entry Lane, Exit Lane, Shoulder, Gore, HOV, or Express (Lanes). The classification is used for graphical representation of the lane in the lane map.

Once all data fields are filled in the administrator can save the data by pressing the Save and Exit button committing all changes to the database or cancelling by pressing the Cancel button.

4.4.5.13 Reference Points

The Reference Points editor (see Figure 4-68) enables the administrator to add, modify and delete reference points to the database. Reference Points are used as references along the roadway (cross streets). The Reference Point editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element, the Location Configuration element and clicking the Reference Point item.

When an operator creates an event, the location of the event is selected from a drop down list of preconfigured locations. Locations utilize the latitude and longitude associated with the locations associated reference point. Thus, the precision at which an event's location can be

specified relies on the distance between reference points, i.e. if reference points along a section of highway are 20 miles apart, then an event between them will be associated at one or the other giving a maximum error of 10 miles. Thus, it is important to avoid long gaps between reference points; some SunGuide deployments have chosen to utilize geographic features (river crossings), or mileposts to avoid this problem.

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a reference point is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to the Reference Point page (see Figure 4-68) allowing detailed data to be entered/modified.

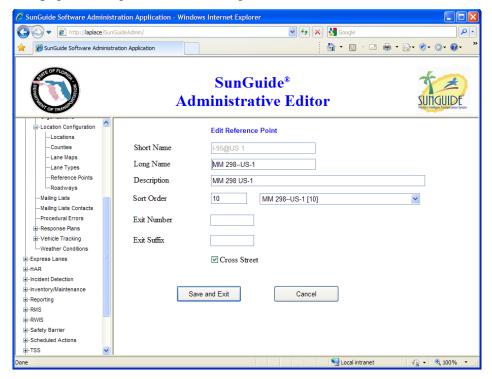


Figure 4-68 – Edit Reference Point

The following fields must be filled in for each reference point:

- Short Name unique name for the reference point (read-only in edit mode)
- Long Name display name for the reference point
- Description (optional) additional description for the reference point
- Sort Order number indicating the position of the reference point within the reference point list. The reference point and its order are displayed in the dropdown list next to the sort order text box.
- Exit Number (optional) optional exit number for the reference point
- Exit Suffix (optional) optional exit suffix for the reference point
- Cross Street checkbox indicates if the reference point is a cross street. This
 classification allows the administrator to distinguish between cross streets and other
 points of interest such as rivers or landmarks

4.4.5.14 Roadways

The Roadways editor (see Figure 4-69) enables the administrator to add and edit roadways in the database. The Roadways editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element, the Location Configuration element and clicking the Roadways item.

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a roadway is selected in the list, the **Edit** button is also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to the Roadway page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified.



Figure 4-69 – Roadways

The following fields must be filled in for each roadway:

- Short Name unique name for the reference point (read-only in edit mode)
- Description (optional) additional description for the reference point
- Performance Measures whether the roadway should be included in performance measures
- Enable Congestion Tail Direction whether events on this roadway should allow the direction of the congestion tail to be changed (for instance, on a roadway which changes from being North/South to being East/West)
- Assign Counties assign the counties for the roadway by using the Add/Delete selection buttons
- Assign Directions assign the directions for the roadway by using the Add/Delete selection buttons

4.4.5.15 Mailing Lists

The Mailing Lists editor (see Figure 4-70) enables the administrator to add, modify and delete mailing lists in the database. Mailing lists are used to send out notifications (emails) to users during the activation of response plans. The Mailing List editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element, and clicking the Mailing List item.

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a mailing list is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to the Mailing List page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified.



Figure 4-70 - Mailing Lists

The following fields must be filled in for each mailing list:

- Short Name unique name for the mailing list (read-only in edit mode)
- Long Name display name for the mailing list
- Description (optional) additional description for the mailing list

- Sort Order number indicating the position of the mailing list within the mailing list. The mailing list and its order are displayed in the dropdown list next to the sort order text box.
- System Use checkbox classifies the Maillist as system use.
- Receive Wrong Way Driver Alert Emails indicates members of the group should receive emails when wrong way driver alarms are detected.

4.4.5.16 Mailing List Contacts

The Mailing List Contact editor (seeFigure 4-71) enables the administrator to add and delete contacts from mailing lists. The Mailing List Contact editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element, and clicking the Mailing List Contacts item.

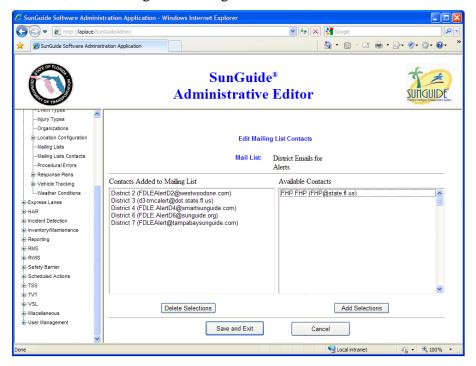


Figure 4-71 - Edit Mailing List Contacts

Once a Mailing List is chosen, contacts (previously configured) can be added to the group by using the Add/Delete Selection Buttons. The data can be saved by pressing the **Save and Exit** Button or can be cancelled by pressing the **Cancel** Button.

4.4.5.17 Procedural Errors

The Procedural Errors editor (seeFigure 4-72) enables the administrator to add, modify and delete Procedural Errors from the database. Procedural Errors types are used to categorize errors performed by Road Rangers or SIRV vehicles. The Procedural Error editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element, and clicking the Procedural Errors item.

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a procedural error is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to the Procedural Errors page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified.

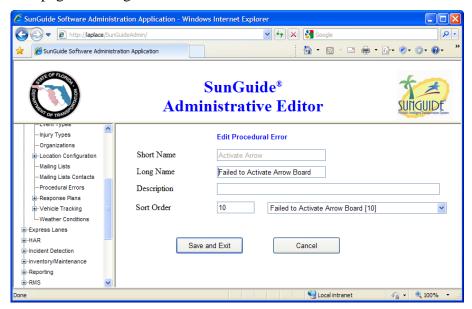


Figure 4-72 – Edit Procedural Errors

The following fields must be filled in for each procedural error:

- Short Name unique name for the procedural errors (read-only in edit mode)
- Long Name display name for the procedural errors
- Description (optional) additional description for the procedural errors
- Sort Order number indicating the position of the reference point within the reference point list. The reference point and its order are displayed in the dropdown list next to the sort order text box.

Once all data fields are filled in the administrator can save the data by pressing the **Save and Exit** button committing all changes to the database or cancelling by pressing the **Cancel** button.

4.4.5.18 Abbreviations

The Abbreviations editor (seeFigure 4-73) enables the administrator to add, modify and delete word abbreviations for response plan messages. When a response plan message will not fit on a device, abbreviations configured here will be applied to attempt to allow the message to fit with minor adjustments. The Abbreviation editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element, expanding the Response Plans element, and clicking the Abbreviations item.

The **Add** button is always enabled; once an abbreviation is selected in the list shown in Figure 4-73, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to the Abbreviation edit page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified.



Figure 4-73 – Response Plan Abbreviation List

The Abbreviation edit page, shown in Figure 4-74, allows a user to enter a word or phrase which may be abbreviated, an approved abbreviation for that word or phrase, and a priority at which the abbreviation should be applied. When applying abbreviations, those with priority one will be applied first, then if the message is still too large, priority two will be applied, and so forth. Abbreviations with a priority of zero are always applied, whether the message would otherwise fit or not. If the Add to Approved Words check box is selected, the abbreviation will be added to the list of approved words in the DMS subsystem. Once the entry is complete, pressing the **Save and Exit** button will commit the change and return to the list of abbreviations. **Cancel** returns to the list without saving any modifications.



Figure 4-74 – Edit Response Plan Abbreviation

4.4.5.19 Device Templates

The Device Template editor (see Figure 4-75) enables the administrator to add, modify and delete device templates for response plan messages. Device templates specify which message templates should be used for specific devices under a variety of event conditions. The Device Template editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element, expanding the Response Plans element, and clicking the Device Templates item.

The **Add**and **Edit**buttons is always enabled; once an abbreviation is selected in the list shown in Figure 4-75, the **Delete** buttonis also enabled. The list will always contain the Default DMS, Default HAR, and Default TAM entries; these cannot be deleted. If a particular DMS or HAR does not have a specific device template configured, any messages for that device will be based on the appropriate default for the device type. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to the Device Template edit page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified.

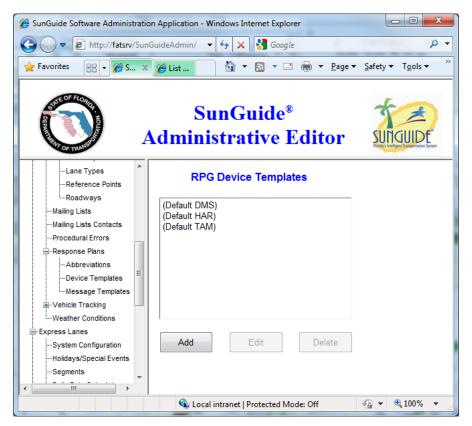


Figure 4-75 – Response Plan Device Template List

The Device Template editor, shown in Figure 4-76, allows an administrator to specify the message templates to be used for a device (or as a default for all devices of a particular type) in various event conditions. For each condition (events occurring on the same roadway as the device, on the same roadway but on a ramp, on another roadway, on another roadway's ramp, for complete road closures, and for Amber alerts) a message template may be selected, or an option to Use Default may be selected. (Use Default may not be selected for the Default DMS, Default HAR, or Default TAM templates.) Once the entry is complete, pressing the **Save and Exit** button will commit the change and return to the list of device templates. **Cancel** returns to the list without saving any modifications.



Figure 4-76 – Edit Response Plan Device Template

4.4.5.20 Message Templates

The Message Template editor (see Figure 4-77) enables the administrator to add, modify and delete templates for response plan messages. These templates are populated with data regarding an event, which forms the messages which will be recommended for devices. The Message Template editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element, expanding the Response Plans element, and clicking the Message Templates item.

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a message template is selected in the list shown in Figure 4-77, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to the Message Template edit page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified.

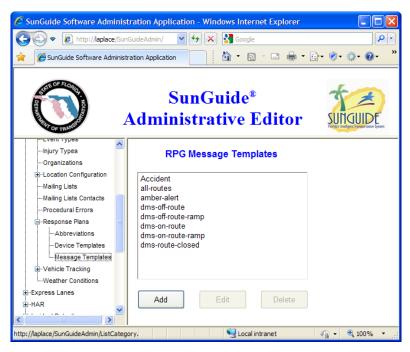


Figure 4-77 – Response Plan Message Template List

The Message Template editor, shown in Figure 4-78, allows an administrator to specify the wording to be used for messages generated by the template. A template is composed of a series of tags, shown in order the Template Text list. These tags may represent static text, spaces, and page breaks; or event data such as type, cross street, roadway and direction, vehicle details, and other properties. Each tag is represented by a link on the right side of the dialog. Clicking on one of these links inserts the tag into the list of tags. The list may be ordered by selecting an included tag and pressing the up and down arrows to the right of the list, or by pressing the **Delete** button to remove that tag. A sample display of the message based on the tags is displayed at the top of the dialog for reference. Once the entry is complete, pressing the **Save and Exit** button will commit the change and return to the list of device templates. **Cancel** returns to the list without saving any modifications.

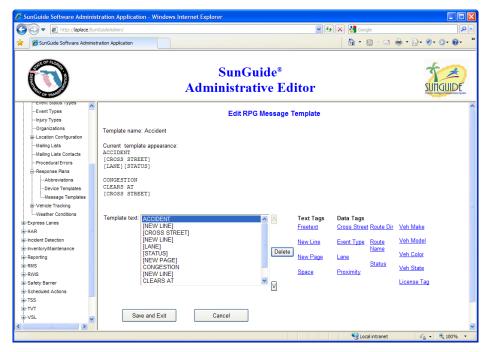


Figure 4-78 – Edit Response Plan Message Template

4.4.5.21 Colors

The Colors editor (see Figure 4-79) enables the administrator to add, modify and delete Colors from the database. Colors are used for the selecting of colors of involved vehicles. The Colors editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element, the Vehicle Tracking element and clicking the Colors item.

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a color is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to the Colors page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified.

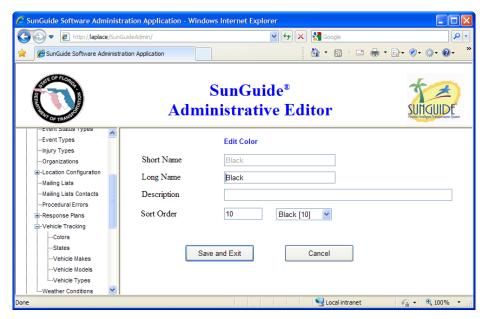


Figure 4-79 - Edit Colors

The following fields must be filled in for each color:

- Short Name unique name for the colors (read-only in edit mode)
- Long Name display name for the procedural errors
- Description (optional) additional description for the procedural errors
- Sort Order number indicating the position of the reference point within the reference point list. The reference point and its order are displayed in the dropdown list next to the sort order text box.

Once all data fields are filled in the administrator can save the data by pressing the **Save and Exit** button committing all changes to the database or cancelling by pressing the **Cancel** button.

4.4.5.22 States

The States editor (see Figure 4-80) enables the administrator to add, modify and delete States (or Provinces) from the database. The state is used for the selecting of state (license plate) of involved vehicles. The States editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element, the Vehicle Tracking element and clicking the States item.

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a state is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to the State page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified.

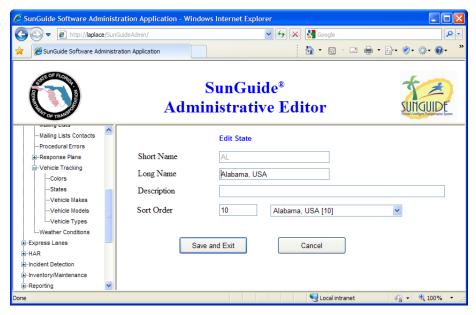


Figure 4-80 – Edit States

The following fields must be filled in for each state:

- Short Name unique name for the state (read-only in edit mode)
- Long Name display name for the state
- Description (optional) additional description for the state
- Sort Order number indicating the position of the state within the state list. The state and its order are displayed in the dropdown list next to the sort order text box.

Once all data fields are filled in the administrator can save the data by pressing the **Save and Exit** button committing all changes to the database or cancelling by pressing the **Cancel** button.

4.4.5.23 Vehicle Makes

The Vehicle Makes editor (see Figure 4-81) enables the administrator to add, modify and delete Vehicle Makes from the database. The Vehicle Makes editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element, the Vehicle Tracking element and clicking the Vehicle Makes item.

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a vehicle make is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to the Vehicle Makes page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified.

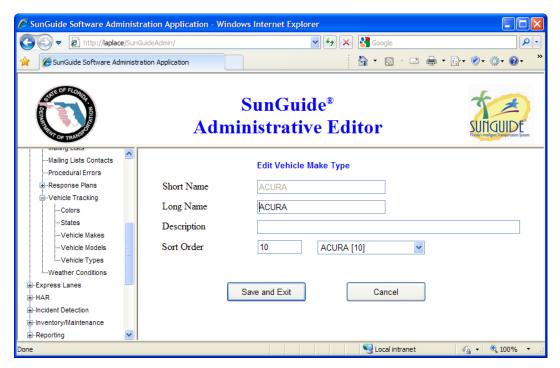


Figure 4-81 – Edit Vehicle Makes

The following fields must be filled in for each vehicle make:

- Short Name unique name for the vehicle make (read-only in edit mode)
- Long Name display name for the vehicle make
- Description (optional) additional description for the vehicle make
- Sort Order number indicating the position of the vehicle make within the vehicle make list. The vehicle make and its order is displayed in the dropdown list next to the sort order text box.

Once all data fields are filled in the administrator can save the data by pressing the **Save and Exit** button committing all changes to the database or cancelling by pressing the **Cancel** button.

When creating a new make that will represent truck makes, the word 'Truck' must be part of the name. This will ensure that the make will correctly identify the SAE for incidents involving trucks. The word truck should likewise be avoided in make names that should not be identified with SAE incidents involving trucks.

4.4.5.24 Vehicle Models

The Vehicle Models editor (see Figure 4-82) enables the administrator to add, modify and delete Vehicle Models from the database. The Vehicle Models editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element, the Vehicle Tracking element and clicking the Vehicle Models item.

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a vehicle model is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to the Vehicle Models page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified.

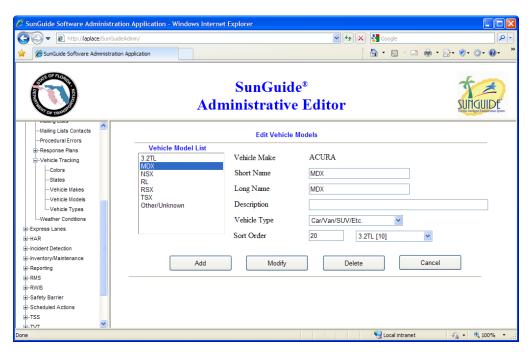


Figure 4-82 – Edit Vehicle Models

Once the administrator selects the Vehicle Make from the dropdown list, the vehicle models are displayed. The following fields must be filled in for each vehicle make:

- Short Name unique name for the vehicle model
- Long Name display name for the vehicle model
- Description (optional) additional description for the vehicle model
- Sort Order number indicating the position of the vehicle model within the vehicle model list. The vehicle model and its order is displayed in the dropdown list next to the sort order text box.

Once all data fields are filled in the administrator can save the data by pressing the **Save and Exit** button committing all changes to the database or cancelling by pressing the **Cancel** button.

4.4.5.25 Vehicle Types

The Vehicle Types editor (see Figure 4-83) enables the administrator to view the vehicle types. With the standardization of an ATIS provider for the entire state the ability to alter vehicle types by the SunGuide administrator was changed to be read-only and not editable. The Vehicle Type editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element, Vehicle Tracking element and clicking the Vehicle Types item. The dialog in Figure 4-83 will display the list of Vehicle Types.



Figure 4-83 - Vehicle Type List View

If the administrator selects a Vehicle Type and selects **View** the dialog showing in Figure 4-84 will be displayed. After viewing the details, the administrator can select **Return to List** to go back to the list of vehicle Types.



Figure 4-84 – ViewVehicle Type

4.4.5.26 Weather Conditions

The Weather Conditions editor (see Figure 4-85) enables the administrator to set the default weather conditions in the database. The default conditions will be used during the creation of the event. The Weather Conditions editor is selected by expanding the Event Management element, the Vehicle Tracking element and clicking the Weather Conditions item.

The administrator can set the default condition for each of the condition types (road surface, weather, and lighting) by selecting from the condition list by pressing the **Set as Default** button.

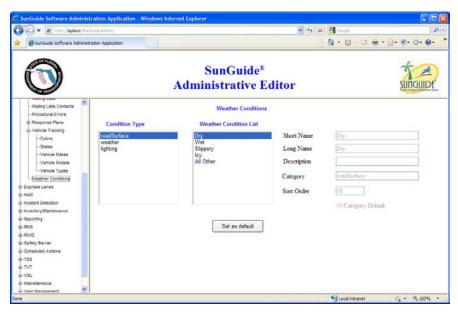


Figure 4-85 – Set Default Weather Conditions

4.4.6 Express Lanes Editor

The Express Lanes System Configuration Editor enables the system administrator to configure the Express Lanes system. Figure 4-86 shows the System Configuration screen. The system administrator can enter Toll Rate Open/Closed messages displayed during zero rate and closed modes, Lane Status messages displayed during zero rate, closed, and normal tolling modes, Set Segment Override Configuration, and set Maximum effective adjustment time, which is the maximum time an operator is allowed to "backdate" an override. The administrator may also toggle whether rate change alerts should be displayed on the SunGuide Operator Map. Additionally, a field is provided to specify a maximum rate update interval. This value is not used by the Pricing subsystem, but is provided to clients who may choose to use that value for their own purposes. This editor is opened by expanding the Express Lanes element of the Editor List frame, then clicking on System Configuration. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve the current Express Lane System Configuration settings that were last saved to the database.

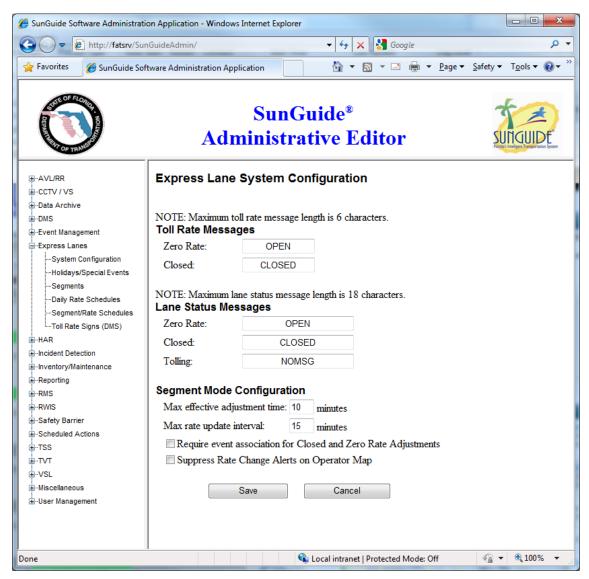


Figure 4-86 - Express Lanes System Configuration

The Express Lanes Holidays/Special Events Editor (seeFigure 4-87) enables the system administrator to Add, Edit and Delete Holidays and Special events. This editor is opened by expanding the Express Lanes element of the Editor List frame, then clicking on Holidays/Special Events. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve the current Holiday settings from the database.



Figure 4-87 - Express Lanes Holiday / Special Events

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a Holiday or Special Event is selected, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either the **Add** or **Edit** options both route to the same page with only a few differences in the display.

Figure 4-88 shows an example of modifying a Holiday or Special Event. The administrator should complete all enabled fields, then click the **Save and Exit** or **Cancel** button. The administrator can set specific days to be considered as holidays, add single dates, or recurring dates.



Figure 4-88 – Modify/Edit Holiday/Special Event

Special Events are considered the same as Holidays. Whenever a Special Event spans several days an event entry will be required for each of the individual dates associated with the Special Event.

The Express SegmentsEditor (see Figure 4-89) enables the system administrator to Add, Edit and Delete Express Lane segments. From this screen the system administrator can create and manage segments for Express Lanes, Associate Toll Rate Signs with Segments, and Displays can be marked as a Toll Gantry for a Segment. This editor is opened by expanding the Express Lanes element of the Editor List frame, then clicking on Segments. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve all Express Lanes from the database.



Figure 4-89 – ExpressSegments

The **Add** button is always enabled; once an Express Laneis selected, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either the **Add** or **Edit** options both route to the same page; in the **Edit** view, the name field will not be editable.

A unique Lane ID must be entered for the segment. This value is a required parameter when sending rate information to the FTE Middleware. The start and end points, along with the Roadway information, are used to associate events with the segment in the Toll Viewer application. The Turnpike ID and Gantry Name should be filled in with values provided by the Turnpike Authority. If this express lane immediately follows another express lane on the same roadway and direction, the upstream segment field may be completed. The maximum toll rate allowed for the segment must also be provided.

For purposes of displaying toll rate, gantry toll rate, and lane status signs to operators, each sign must be associated to a segment. The association is made by selecting a sign from the Available Toll Signs list or Available Lane Status Signs list and pressing the Add Sign button. The order of display of these signs may be altered by using up and down arrows that will appear next to the sign names if multiple signs are associated to the segment; this has no effect other than changing the order of display on the operator interface. If a particular sign is a gantry toll rate sign, and should not be updated until after the appropriate delay time on a rate change, the Gantry checkbox should be marked. All signs that do not have this box marked will be updated immediately upon rate changes.

Figure 4-90 shows an example of editing an Express Lane segment. The administrator should complete all fields, then click the **Save and Exit** or **Cancel** button.

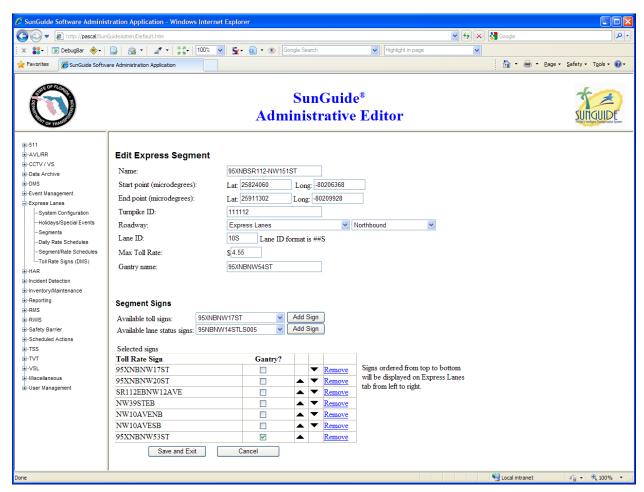


Figure 4-90 - Edit Express Segments

The Express Lanes Daily Rate Schedules Editor (seeFigure 4-91) enables the system administrator to Add, Edit and Delete Daily Rate Schedules. This editor is opened by expanding the Express Lanes element of the Editor List frame, then clicking on Daily Rate Schedules. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve all Daily Rate Schedules from the database. To "clone" (copy) an existing rate tables enter a new name in the **Save As** text box and press **Save as New**. To modify an existing rate, select the same time as the existing rate, enter a new rate, and press the **Add/Set Rate** button. Note that the midnight rate cannot be deleted; it may be changed to any desired rate, but a midnight rate must have a value and be present for all daily rate schedules. The system will by default set the midnight rate to zero but may be changed to any value as necessary. It is important to note that given rates will go into effect at the start time when a schedule is used.



Figure 4-91 – Edit Daily Rate Schedules

The Segment/Rate Schedule Editor (see Figure 4-92) enables the system administrator to modifying a Segment/Rate Schedule. This editor is opened by expanding the Express Lanes element of the Editor List frame, then clicking on Segment/Rate Schedules. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve all Segment/Rate Schedules from the database. The Add button is always enabled; once a Segment/Rate Schedule is selected, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either the **Add** or **Edit** options both route to the same page; in the Edit screen, the name may not be modified. Additionally, any Segment/Rate Schedules which have start times in the past may be viewed but not edited. The administrator should complete all fields, then click the **Save and ExitorCancel** button.

When creating a new Segment/Rate Schedule, all combinations of day of week and day type must be selected. Schedules may not be saved unless all fields are completed. Schedules must also be assigned to express lane segments to take effect. Segments may be assigned to the schedule by selecting the segment from the list of Available Segments and pressing the Add Segment button.

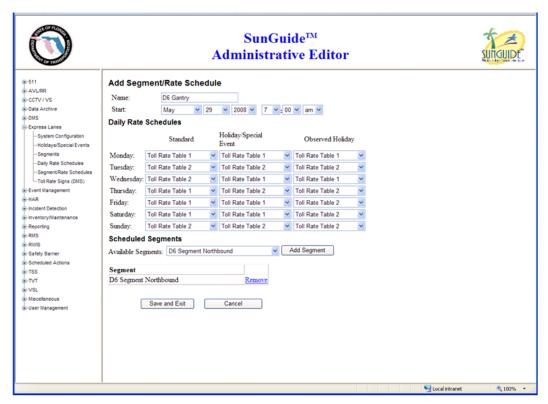


Figure 4-92 - Edit Segment/Rate Schedules

The Express Lanes Toll Rate Signs (DMS) Editor (see Figure 4-93) enables the system administrator to Add, Edit and Delete Toll Rate Signs (DMS). This editor is opened by expanding the Express Lanes element of the Editor List frame, then clicking on Toll Rate Signs (DMS). The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve all Toll Rate Signs (DMS) entries from the database.



Figure 4-93 – Express Lanes Toll Rate Signs (DMS)

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a Toll Rate Signs (DMS) is selected, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either the **Add** or **Edit** options both route to the same page; in the Edit version of the page, the Name may not be modified.

A toll rate sign represents a single sign mounted along the express lane, possibly displaying toll rates to multiple destinations. Each sign may include one or more physical DMS devices. To add a physical DMS to a toll rate sign, select the DMS from the list of Available Toll Rate DMSs and press the Add DMS button. The DMSs should be listed in the order of their mounting on the sign, from top to bottom. The order may be adjusted using the arrows displayed next to the selected DMSs.

Once all DMSs for the sign have been added, each line of each DMS must be configured to indicate the static text displayed beside the DMS on the physical sign, and the list of express lane segments which should be used to calculate the toll displayed on the line (for example in "sign1:line1" sign1 indicates the name of the sign, and line1 indicates the line on the sign in which the text is to be displayed). For each line, select the radio button next to the line, enter the static text printed on the sign, then select one or more segments to add together to determine the toll rate to display on the DMS. (Multiples may be selected by holding the Control key and clicking each item.) Once the text and segments are selected, press the Update button to move the changes into the table. For toll rate signs, the static text is typically the name of the destination. For gantry toll rate signs, the static text will typically be "SunPass".

Figure 4-94 shows an example of modifying a Toll Rate Signs (DMS). The administrator should complete all fields, then click the **Save and Exit** or **Cancel** button.

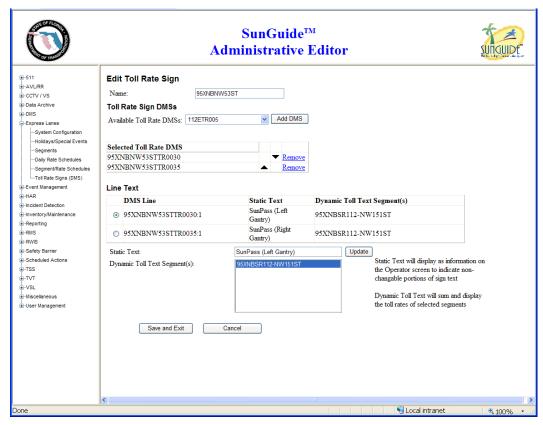


Figure 4-94 - Edit Express Lanes Toll Rate Signs

4.4.7 HAR Editor

The Highway Advisory Radio (HAR) Editor (see Figure 4-95) enables the system administrator to manipulate HAR data in the database. This editor is opened by expanding the HAR element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Radio**. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of HAR devices currently in the database.



Figure 4-95 - HAR List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page (see Figure 4-96) allowing detailed data to be entered/modified. The **Add** and **Edit** options both route to the same page, with only a few differences in the display.



Figure 4-96 – Edit HAR Radio

Many of the dropdowns are populated with values from the database. Operations may be cancelled without altering the database by clicking on the **Cancel** button. Alternatively, the selections on the screen can be submitted to the database via selection of the **Save and Exit** button. When saving, required fields will be validated, and error messages will be displayed on the page when necessary. Users will be notified of errors encountered in accessing the database via informational messages sent to the Status Logger; messages will also appear on the page when needed. Critical errors will cause this page to remain in focus, forcing the user to manually cancel the operation. Non-critical errors as well as successful database access will result in browser redirection to the previous list page. If a new HAR was created, the user will see the name of this new HAR in the list on the list page.

4.4.8 Incident Detection Editor

The following sections describe the editors that are IDS related.

4.4.8.1 CitiLog Cameras

The Incident Detection Subsystem (IDS) CitiLog Camera Editor (see Figure 4-97) enables the administrator to manipulate CitiLog camera assignments in the database. This editor is opened by expanding the Incident Detection element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **CitiLog Cameras**. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of CitiLog cameras currently in the database.

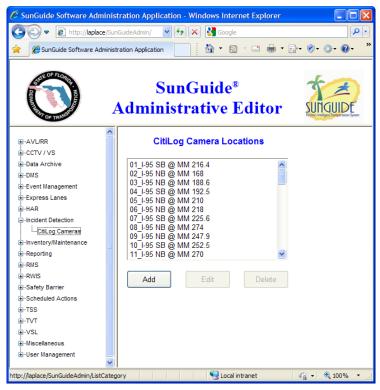


Figure 4-97 - CitiLog Camera List

The **Add** button is always enabled; if this button is selected a new CitiLog camera is added and the dialog shown in Figure 4-98is displayed. The administrator may also select **Edit** to change

the values for a camera (a dialog similar to Figure 4-98 is displayed) or a device can be deleted by selecting **Delete**.

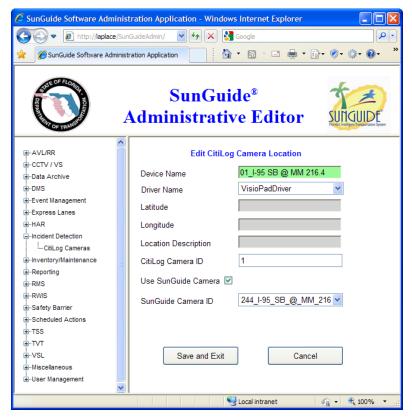


Figure 4-98 - Edit CitiLog Camera

When adding a new device, the device name may be specified. The IDS driver which communicates with the CitiLog camera and the camera's CitiLog ID must also be specified. If the Use SunGuide Camera checkbox is selected, location information for the camera is automatically determined based on the selected SunGuide CCTV Camera. Otherwise, the latitude, longitude, and description of the CitiLog Camera's location must be manually entered.

4.4.9 Inventory Management Editor

The following sections describe the editors that are IMS related.

4.4.9.1 Equipment

The Inventory and Maintenance Subsystem (IMS) Equipment Editor enables the administrator to manipulate equipment data in the database. This editor is opened by expanding the Inventory/Maintenance element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Equipment** (see Figure 4-99). The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of equipment currently in the database.



Figure 4-99 – IMS Equipment List

The **Add Device** button is always enabled; if this button is selected a new is added and the dialog shown in Figure 4-100 is displayed. The administrator may also select **Edit** to change the values for a device (a dialog similar to Figure 4-100 is displayed) or a device can be deleted by selecting **Delete**.

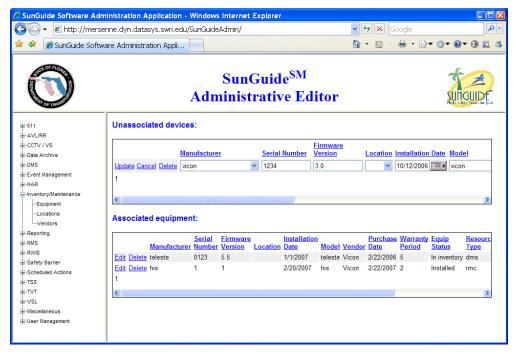


Figure 4-100 – Edit IMS Equipment

4.4.9.2 Locations

The IMS Locations Editor enables the administrator to manipulate equipment location data in the database. This editor is opened by expanding the Inventory/Maintenance element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Locations** (see Figure 4-101). The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of equipment locations currently in the database.

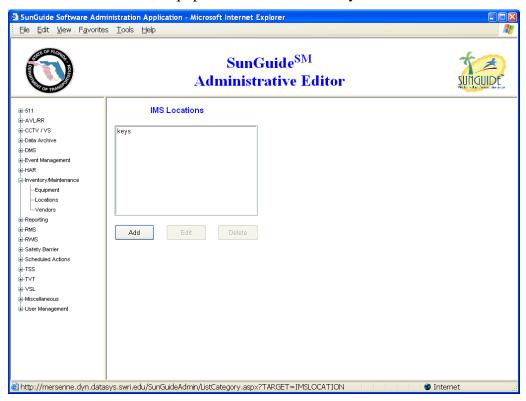


Figure 4-101 – IMS Locations List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified. The **Add** and **Edit** options both route to the same page, with only a few differences in the display. Figure 4-102 shows an example of modifying a location. The user should enter all information to be stored in the database for this location, and then click the **Save and Exit** button.

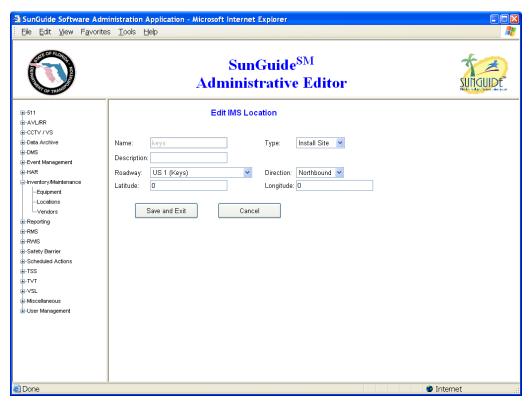


Figure 4-102 – Edit IMS Locations

4.4.9.2.1 Vendors

The IMS Vendors Editor enables the administrator to manipulate equipment vendor data in the database. This editor is opened by expanding the Inventory/Maintenance element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Vendors** (see Figure 4-103). The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of equipment vendors currently in the database.



Figure 4-103 - IMS Vendor List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified. Figure 4-104 shows an example of adding a new vendor. The page displays with all fields enabled and blank. The user should enter all information to be stored in the database for this vendor, and then click the **Save and Exit** button.

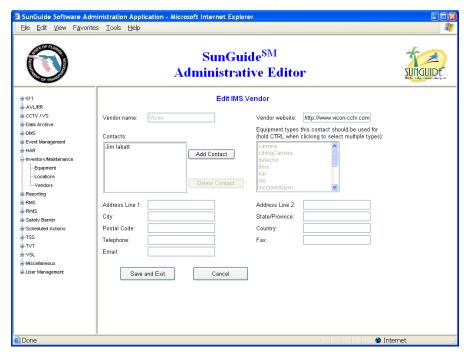


Figure 4-104 – Edit IMS Vendors

4.4.10 Reporting Editor

Report and Report Groups are now configured in the SunGuide Operator Map. The Reporting Editor enables the system administrator to configure (add, edit, delete) groups of reports and configure in which groups individual reports appear. The editor is opened right clicking the Operator Map and selecting Reporting >> Configure (see Figure 4-105)

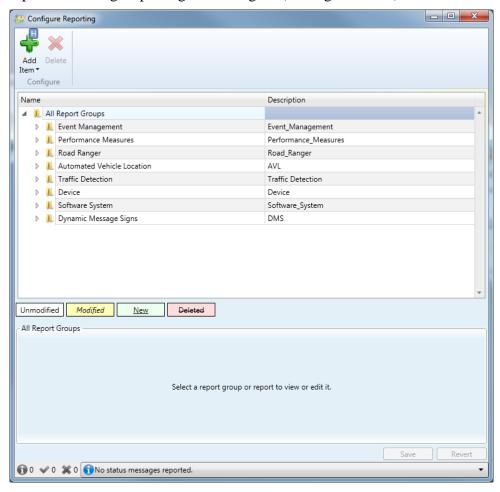


Figure 4-105-Reporting Menu

4.4.10.1 Report Groups

On the Reports dialog, reports appear in logical groups to facilitate ease of navigation; by clicking on **Add Item**, the system administrator is able to create new groups into which reports can be placed (see Figure 4-106 –).

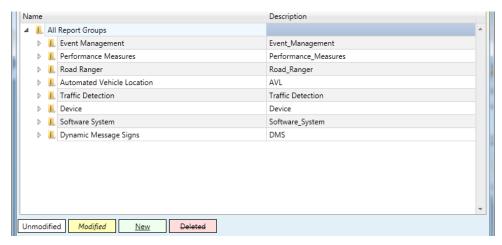


Figure 4-106 – Report Groups Listing

The system administrator can take one of three actions:

• The system administrator can add a new report group by selecting **Add Item** >> **Report Group**, in Figure 4-107a new report group is being added to the report group menu tree.

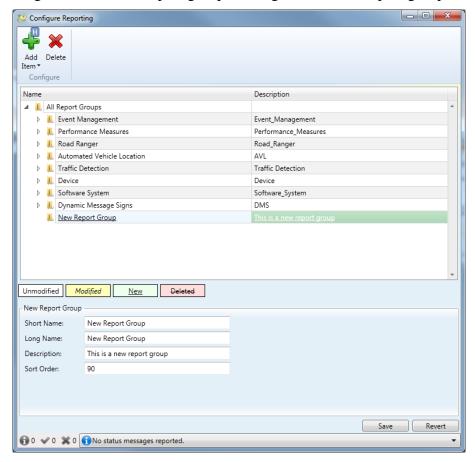


Figure 4-107 – Adding a Report Group

• The system administrator may edit the report group by selecting a report group and editing the desired fields. Figure 4-108shows how the report will appear (yellow) after

Configure Reporting Add Delete Item * Configure Description ▲ II Report Groups Event Management Event_Management ▶ ■ Performance Measures Performance Measures ▶ Noad Ranger Road_Ranger ▶ L Automated Vehicle Location AVL ▶ L Traffic Detection Traffic Detection Device Device ▶ L Software System Software_System Dynamic Message Signs DMS Test New Report Group This is a new report group Unmodified Modified Deleted Traffic Detection Short Name: Traffic Detection Long Name: Traffic Detection Description: Traffic Detection

being modified. Please note that the changes must be saved before they will take effect. Please also note that the only field that cannot be edited is the Short Name.

Figure 4-108 – Editing a Report Group

• The system administrator may delete a report group by selecting a report group and then clicking on the **Delete** button. Again, this change must be saved before taking effect.

The fields are

- Short Name: is a database key field which must be unique among report group names,
- Long Name: is the name which will be displayed on the report menu tree
- Description: a description field

Sort Order:

50

📵 0 💉 0 💥 0 🚺 No status messages reported.

• Sort Order: sort order controls where in the report menu tree this new item will appear

4.4.10.2 Reports

The system administrator uses the same dialog to control what reports appear in which report group. Reports must be added directly to a group.

• The system administrator can add a new report group by selecting **Add Item** >> **Report**, in Figure 4-107a new report is being added to the report group menu tree.

• (see Figure 4-109)

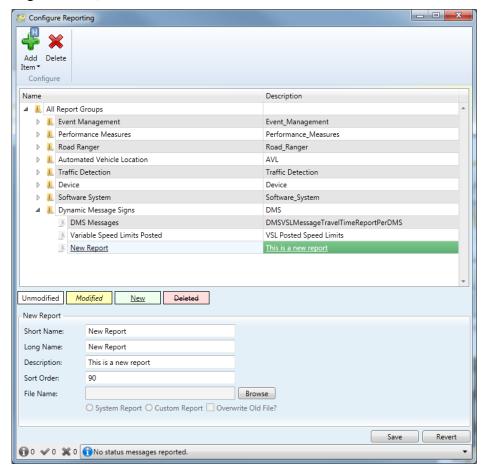


Figure 4-109

Report Editing Screen

The fields are

- Short Name: a database key that must be unique
- Long Name: the name of the report as it will be displayed to the user
- Description: a field that describes what this report is
- Sort Order: an integer that controls the order the reports within this report group are displayed
- File Name: the Crystal Report ".rpt" file for the report

As with the Report Groups, this change will only take effect after the user has successfully saved the changes.

4.4.11 Ramp Meter Editor

The following sections describe the editors that are RMS related. The system operates in checks and balances loop with the TSS system. If the two systems are out of sync or not connected to each other then fuzzy metering will not be possible.

The following figure contains a typical configuration of a segment of a Freeway and a Ramp.

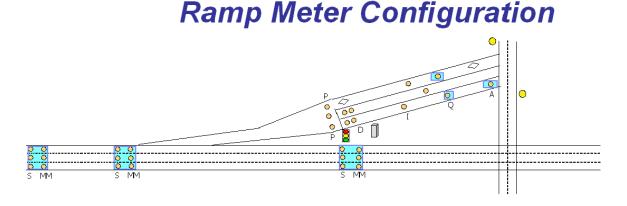




Figure 4-110 – Ramp Meter Configuration

Loop Naming Scheme

MM – Mainline Roadway

S – Speed Trap

P – Passage detection zone

D – Demanddetection zone

I – RampIntermediatedetection zone

Q – Ramp Queue detection zone

A – Advance Queue detection zone

It is required by the current architecture, to define several links on the ramp that will contain the different lane objects to obtain the granularity of the detection zone.

Initial detector configuration must be completed in order described for proper configuration:

- Add/Configure TSS detector in accordance with Error! Reference source not found...
 - Detector name and config info must be the same as the RM detector to be added in next step
 - Map detector loops for Fuzzy Inputs (Mainline, Ramp Queue and Adv Ramp Queue). In the event that either a Ramp Queue or Adv. Ramp Queue is unavailable on the ramp, a detector must be mapped anyway. The firmware will then be configured to provide an input for this link but it will always return a value of 0. This allows the system to meter in Fuzzy in the event that either type of Ramp Queue is missing from the ramp.
 - o Detector loop number assignment must match the RM Firmware loop assignments.

- Add/Configure RM Detector
 - o Add this detector only after the corresponding TSS detector has been added.
 - Name and configure detector data utilizing same data from corresponding TSS detector to include the name.
 - Once detector is added, assign fuzzy lanes. Fuzzy lanes must be assigned for mainline, ramp queue, adv. ramp queue, upstream, and downstream detectors. The upstream and downstream fuzzy lanes are not local to the controller. On the initial detector add process, a dummy fuzzy lane is added. Delete this lane during fuzzy lane configuration.

4.4.11.1 Fuzzy Lanes

The RMS Fuzzy Lanes Editor enables the administrator to manage the fuzzy lanes associated with a Ramp Meter controller. This editor is opened by expanding the RMS element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Fuzzy Lanes** (see Figure 4-111). The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of the Ramp Meter Controllers currently in the database.



Figure 4-111 - RMS Fuzzy Lanes List

The **Configure** button is enabled once a controller is selected; once the button is selected the dialog shown in Figure 4-112 is displayed. This dialog will allow the administrator to edit the fields associated with the lanes controlled by the selected controller. The administrator should enter all information to be stored in the database for this fuzzy lane, then click the **Save** or **Cancel.**

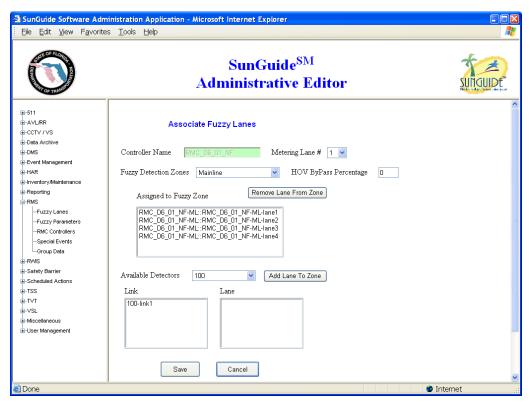


Figure 4-112 – Edit RMS Fuzzy Lanes

4.4.11.2 Fuzzy Parameters

The RMS Fuzzy Parameters Editor enables the administrator to manage the parameters associated with the fuzzy lanes of a Ramp Meter controller. This editor is opened by expanding the RMS element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Fuzzy Parameters** (see Figure 4-113). The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of the Ramp Meter Controllers currently in the database.

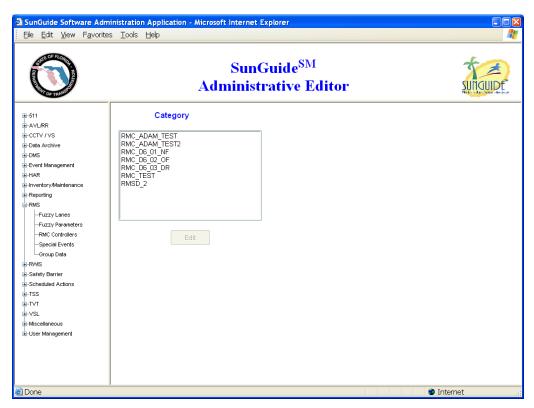


Figure 4-113 – RMS Fuzzy Parameters List

The **Edit** button is enabled once a controller is selected; once the button is selected the dialog shown in Figure 4-114 is displayed. This dialog will allow the administrator to edit the parameter fields associated with the lanes controlled by the selected controller. The administrator should enter all information to be stored in the database for this fuzzy parameter, then click the **Save** or **Cancel** button.

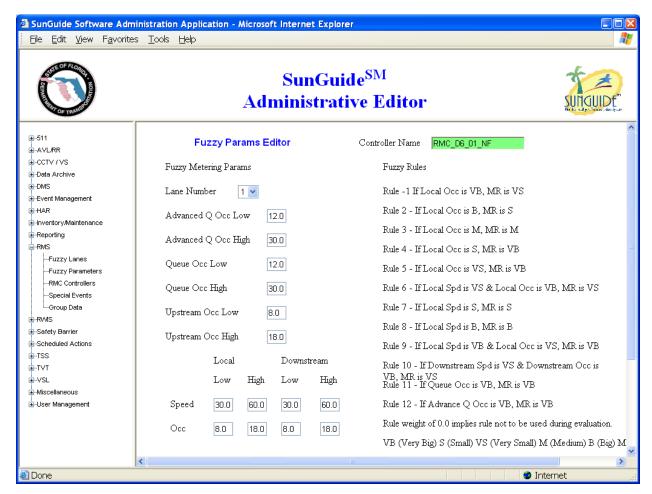


Figure 4-114 – Edit RMS Fuzzy Lanes

4.4.11.3 RMC Controllers

The RMC Controllers Editor enables the administrator to manage Ramp Meter controllers. This editor is opened by expanding the RMS element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **RMC Controllers** (see Figure 4-115). The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of the Ramp Meter Controllers currently in the database.



Figure 4-115 – RMC Controllers List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified. The **Add** and **Edit** options both route to the same page, with only a few differences in the display.

Figure 4-116 shows an example of modifying a Ramp Meter controller. The administrator should enter all information to be stored in the database for this controller, and then click the **Save and Exit** button.

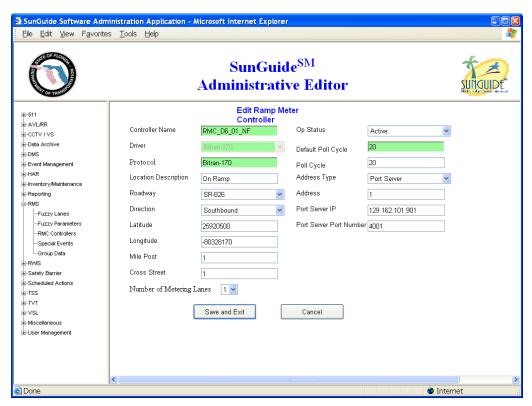


Figure 4-116 - Edit RMS Controllers

4.4.11.4 Special Events

The RMS Special Events Editor enables the administrator to manage special events for the Ramp Meter subsystem. This editor is opened by expanding the RMS element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Special Events** (see Figure 4-117). The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of the Special Events currently in the database.

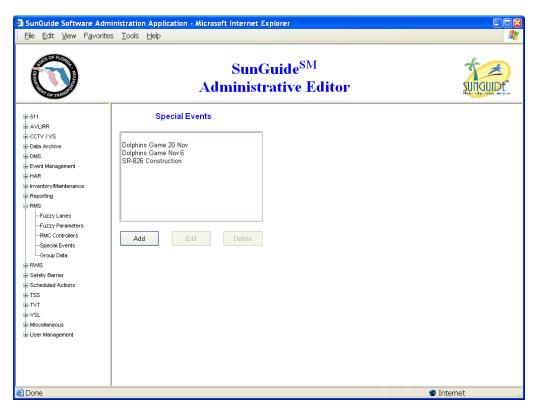


Figure 4-117 – RMS Special Events List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified. The **Add** and **Edit** options both route to the same page, with only a few differences in the display.

Figure 4-118 shows an example of modifying a special event. The administrator should enter all information to be stored in the database for this special event, then click the **Save** or **Cancel** button.

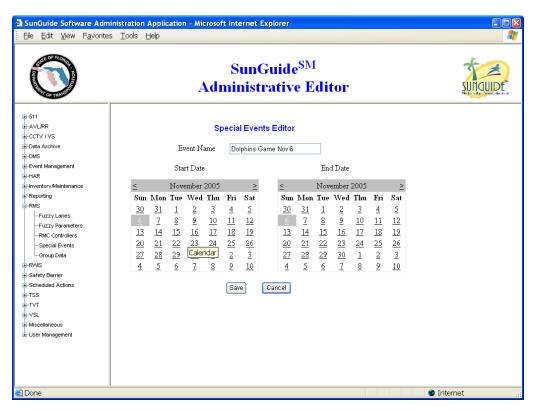


Figure 4-118 – Edit RMS Special Events

4.4.11.5 Group Data

The RMS Group Editor enables the administrator to manage the groups of Ramp Meter controllers that have been defined. This editor is opened by expanding the RMS element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Group Data** (see Figure 4-119). The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of the Ramp Meter groups currently in the database.

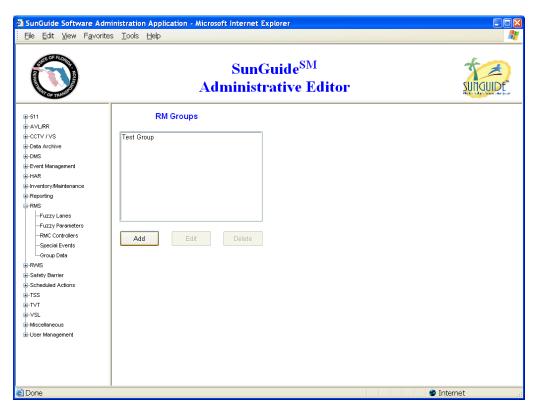


Figure 4-119 – RMS Group List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified. The **Add** and **Edit** options both route to the same page, with only a few differences in the display.

Figure 4-120 shows an example of modifying a group. The administrator can **Add to Group** or **Remove from Group** controllers from the group and then click the **Save** or **Cancel** button.

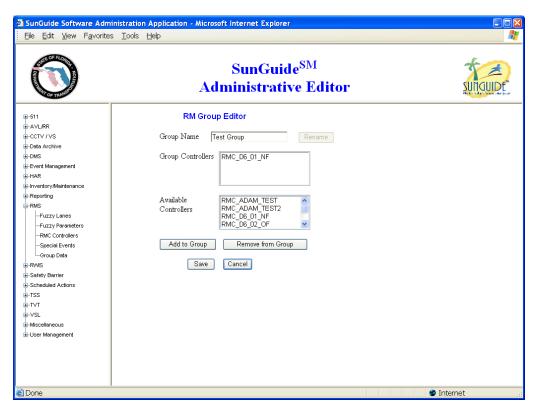


Figure 4-120 – Edit RMS Groups

4.4.12 RWIS Driver Editor

The RWIS Editor enables the system administrator to manipulate RWIS drivers in the database. The RWIS Poll Cycle Driver list (see Figure 4-121) is opened by expanding RWIS, then clicking on Poll Cycle. The user may enter a new RWIS poll cycle driver by clicking Add or may edit an existing driver by selecting an existing driver and clicking Edit; in either case the a screen similar or the same as Figure **4-122** is displayed.

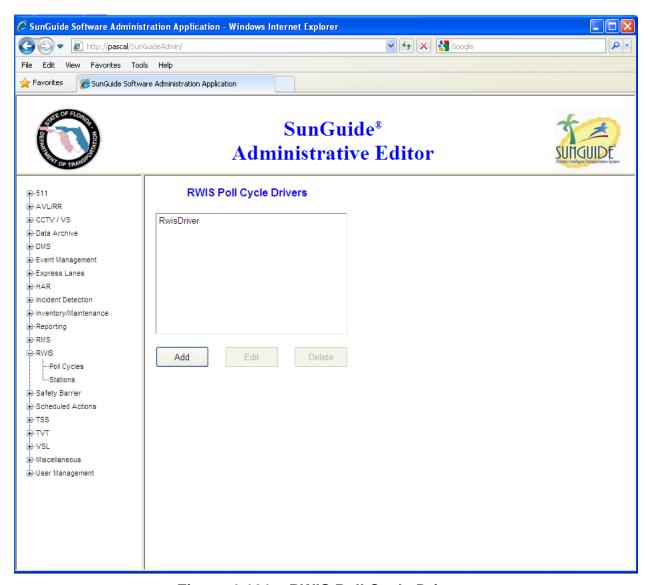


Figure 4-121 - RWIS Poll Cycle Drivers

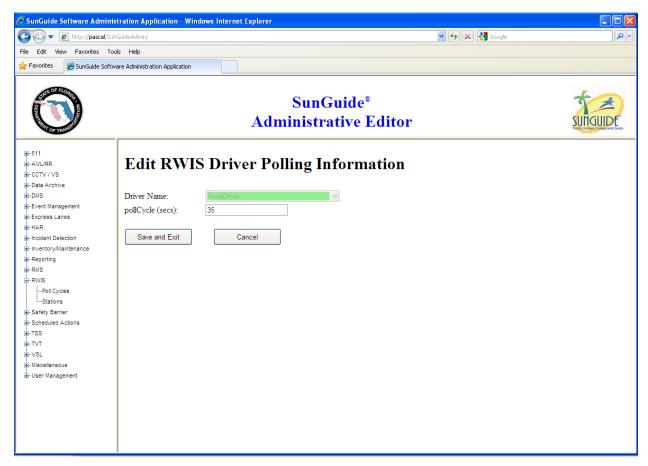


Figure 4-122 – Edit RWIS Driver Polling Information

4.4.13 Safety Barrier Editor

The Safety Barrier Editor (see Figure 4-123) enables the system user to manipulate Safety Barrier device data in the database. This editor is opened by expanding the Safety Barrier element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Stations**. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of Safety Barrier Devices currently in the database.

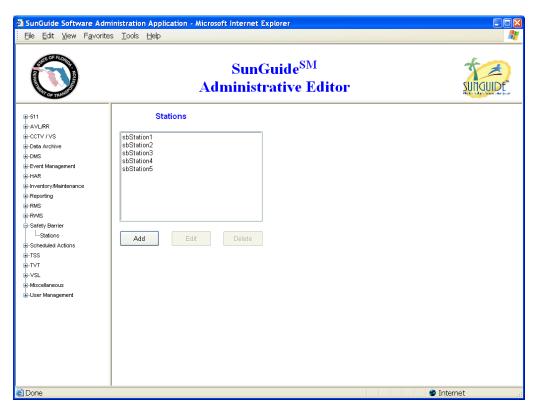


Figure 4-123 – Safety Barrier List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified. The **Add** and **Edit** options both route to the same page, with only a few differences in the display. Figure 4-124 shows an example of modifying an existing Safety Barrier device. The user should modify the information and then click the **Save and Exit** button to save to the database.

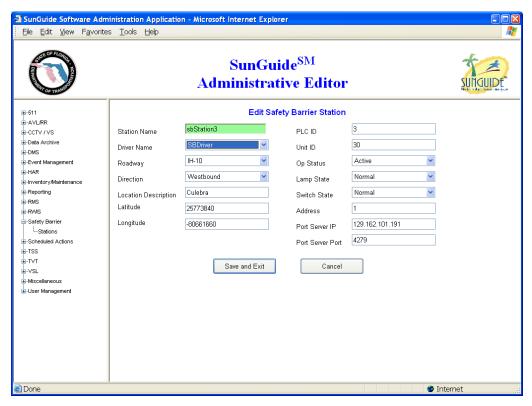


Figure 4-124 – Edit Safety Barrier Device

The PLC ID and Unit ID need to be consistent with the values that are configured in the Safety Barrier device when the device is activated in the field. These fields are used by the Safety Barrier device driver to communicate the PLC controller.

4.4.14 Travel Time Editor

The following sections describe the editors that are Travel Time related. A white paper entitled "Using SunGuide Travel Times" is available that describes the process of how travel times are generated and how the SunGuide software can be used to display those travel times.

4.4.14.1 Alternate Routes

The Travel Time (TvT) Alternate Routes Editor enables the administrator to manage TvT alternate route sets (travel time links which are configured to allow travel from the same origin to the same destination via different travel routes). This editor is opened by expanding the Travel Time element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Alternate Routes** (seeFigure 4-125). The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of the alternate route sets currently in the database.



Figure 4-125 - Alternate Routes List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once an alternate route set is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified. The **Add** and **Edit** options both route to the same page, with only a few differences in the display.

Figure 4-126 shows an example of editing an existing alternate route. The name of the alternate route set can only be modified when adding a new alternate route. The list of TvT links that are part of the alternate route set are displayed in the Associated TVT Links list. To add an item to this list, select the TVT link from the Available TVT Links list and click the left pointing arrow. To remove an item from the list select it and click the right pointing arrow. The user should enter all information to be stored in the database for this alternate route, and then click the **Save and Exit** button.

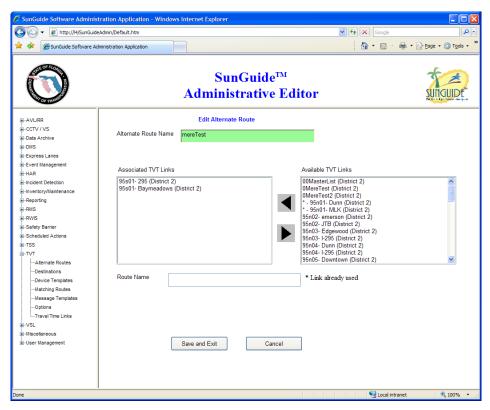


Figure 4-126 – Edit Travel Time Alternate Route Set

4.4.14.2 Destinations

The Travel Time (TvT) Destinations Editor enables the administrator to manage TvT destinations (tags in the generation of travel time messages). This editor is opened by expanding the Travel Time element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Destinations** (seeFigure 4-127). The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of the destinations currently in the database.

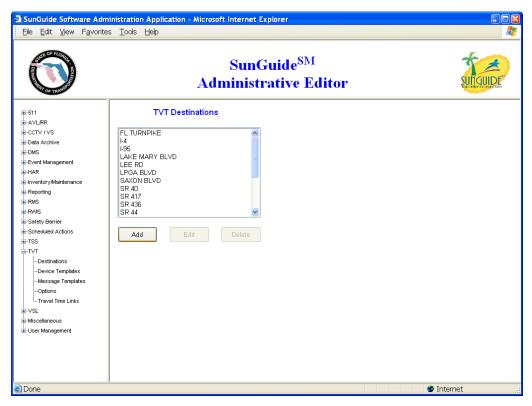


Figure 4-127 – TVT Destinations

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified. The **Add** and **Edit** options both route to the same page, with only a few differences in the display.

Figure 4-128shows an example of editing an existing destination. The page displays with all fields enabled and blank. The user should enter all information to be stored in the database for this destination, and then click the **Save and Exit** button.



Figure 4-128 – Edit Travel Time Destination

4.4.14.3 Device Templates

The TvT Device Templates Editor enables the administrator to manage TvT device templates (each sign has unique attributes associated with a template for each sign). This editor is opened by expanding the Travel Time element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Device Templates** (see Figure 4-129). The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of the templates currently in the database.



Figure 4-129 – Travel Time Device List

The **Edit** is enabled once a sign is selected. Once this option is selected the screen shown in Figure 4-130 is displayed. The administrator can select the fields and links to be associated with the message template for the selected sign. The administrator will select the link travel times that should be displayed on the selected sign. The administrator may also specify whether travel time messages are currently enabled on the sign, as well as whether the sign should replace travel time messages with alternate route messages when travel times along the main route are sufficiently slower than along alternate routes. The options to **Save**, **Clear**, or **Cancel** can be selected to complete the editing of the template.

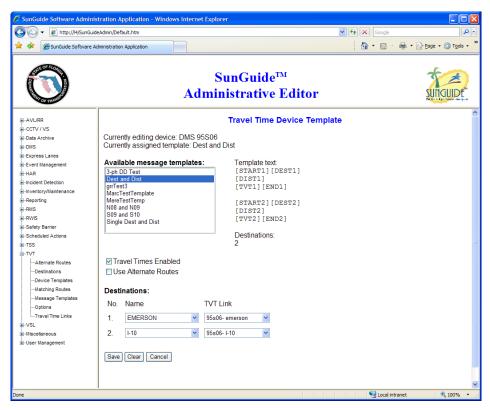


Figure 4-130 – Edit Travel Time Device Template

4.4.14.4 Matching Routes

The Travel Time (TvT) Matching Routes Editor enables the administrator to manage TvT matching route sets (travel time links which are configured to follow the same segment of roadway, but typically use data from different detection methods). This editor is opened by expanding the Travel Time element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Matching Routes** (see Figure 4-131). The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of the matching route sets currently in the database.



Figure 4-131 - Matching Routes List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a matching route set is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified. The **Add** and **Edit** options both route to the same page, with only a few differences in the display.

Figure 4-132 shows an example of editing an existing matching route. The name of the matching route set can only be modified when adding a new matching route. The list of TvT links that are part of the matching route set are displayed in the Associated TVT Links list. To add an item to this list, select the TVT link from the Available TVT Links list and click the left pointing arrow. To remove an item from the list select it and click the right pointing arrow. The description of a particular TVT link in this matching route set can be set by selecting the TVT link in the Associated TVT Links list, then entering a description in the field below the list. Once focus is moved away from that field, the description will be saved. If a description is already available, it will be displayed when the link is selected. These descriptions should be used to specify the type of detection used to determine the travel time, such as Radar, LPR, etc. The user should enter all information to be stored in the database for this matching route, and then click the **Save and Exit** button.

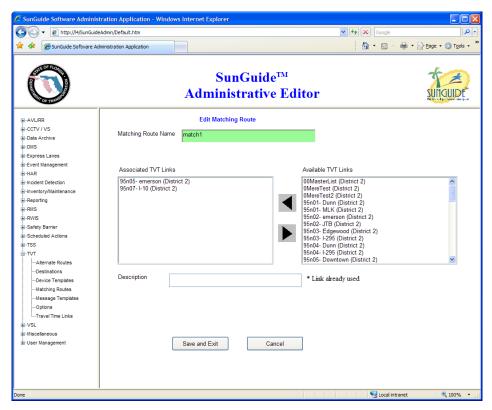


Figure 4-132 – Edit Travel Time Matching Route Set

4.4.14.5 Message Templates

The TvT Message Templates Editor enables the administrator to manage TvT message templates (the system may have multiple message templates defined). This editor is opened by expanding the Travel Time element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Message Templates** (see Figure 4-133). The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of the templates currently in the database.

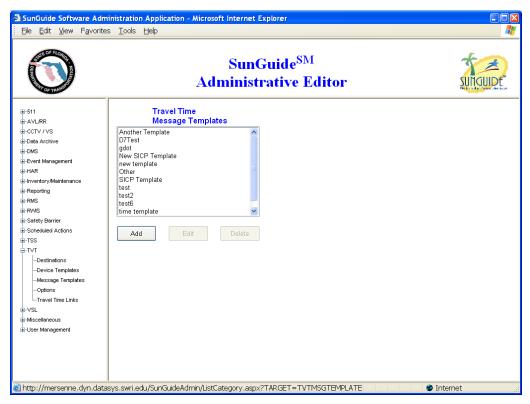


Figure 4-133 – Travel Time Message Template List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified. The **Add** and **Edit** options both route to the same page, with only a few differences in the display.

Figure 4-134 shows an example of editing an existing template. The user should modify the tags that are to be included on the message template (the arrow keys can be utilized to move tags around). Information will be stored in the database when the **Save and Exit** button is selected.

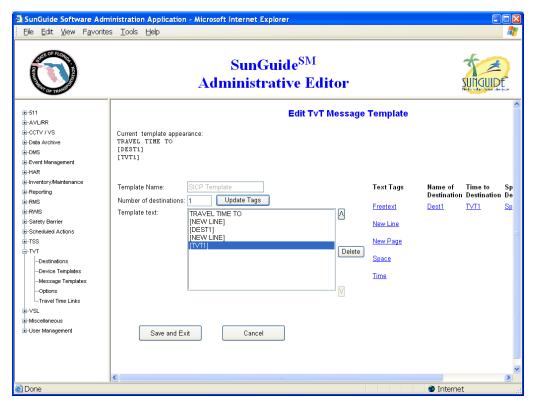


Figure 4-134 – Travel Time Message Template Editing

4.4.14.6 Options

The TvT Options Editor enables the administrator to manage TvT options. This editor is opened by expanding the Travel Time element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Options** (see Figure 4-135). The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of the options currently in the database.

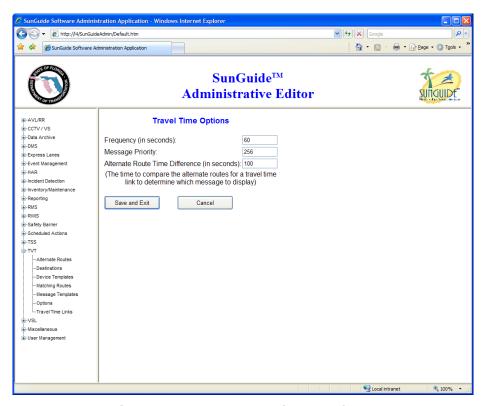


Figure 4-135 – Travel Time Options

Frequency specifies how often travel times and travel time DMS messages should be updated. Message priority specifies the priority travel time messages will be assigned when sent to MAS. Alternate Route Travel Time Difference specifies how much time must be saved by using an alternate route (as compared to the primary route) to trigger an alternate route message to be displayed in lieu of a normal travel time message on devices which have alternate route messages enabled. The administrator will edit the options and then select the **Save and Exit** button to store to the database.

4.4.14.7 Travel Time Links

The Travel Time Link Editor enables the system administrator to manipulate travel time link data in the database (see Figure 4-136). This editor is opened by expanding the Travel Time element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Travel Time Links**. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of the links currently in the database.

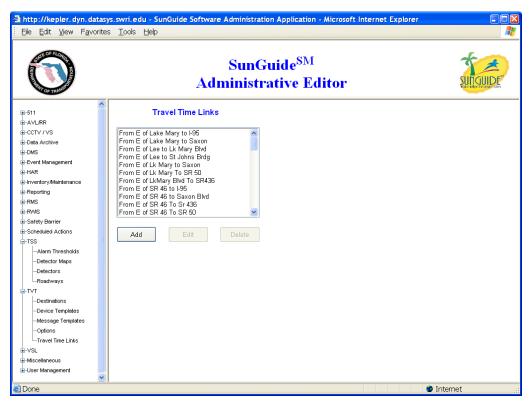


Figure 4-136 – Travel Time Link List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified. The **Add** and **Edit** options both route to the same page, with only a few differences in the display (see Figure 4-137).

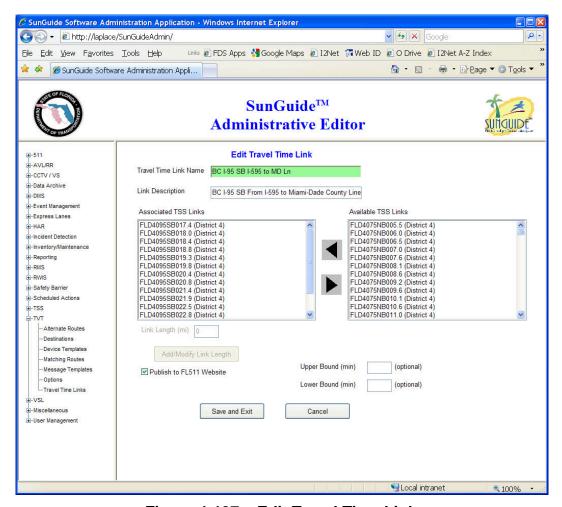


Figure 4-137 – Edit Travel Time Link

The Travel Time Link Name field is editable only when adding a new travel time link. Selecting a link in the associated list causes the Link Length input field and the **Add/Modify Link Length** button to become enabled. Clicking on the **Add/Modify Link Length** button will cause the link length to be modified internally only – changes are not saved to the database until the **Save** button is clicked.

Links may be moved from the available list to the associated list, and vice-versa, by selecting the desired link in the list (see Figure 4-138), then clicking on either the **left-arrow** button (to add the item) or the **right-arrow** button (to remove the item). An upper and lower limit on the travel time may also be specified by entering values in the lower fields of the form. If these values are provided, the travel time reported for this link will never be reported as higher than the upper bound or as lower than the upper bound. If these values are not provided, travel times will always be based on actual travel speeds (bound by the speed limit of links if defined) regardless of how fast or slow they may be.

The checkbox labeled "Publish Link to FL511 Website" can be used to indicate whether or not the data should be displayed on the FL511 Website by the FL511 web application.

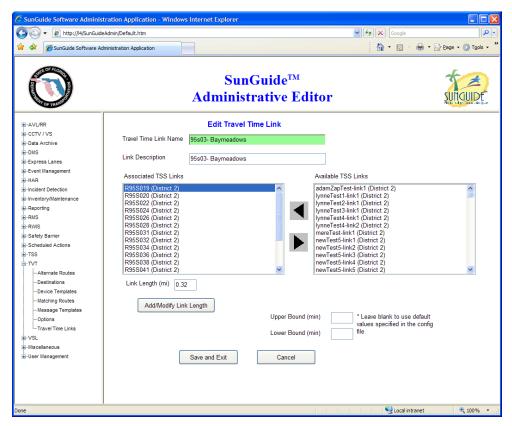


Figure 4-138 – Edit Travel Time Link – Select Link

Operations may be cancelled without altering the database by clicking on the **Cancel** button. Alternatively, the selections on the screen can be submitted to the database via selection of the **Save and Exit** button. When saving, required fields will be validated, and error messages will be displayed on the page when necessary. Users will be notified of errors encountered in accessing the database via informational messages sent to the Status Logger; messages will also appear on the page when needed. Critical errors will cause this page to remain in focus, forcing the user to manually cancel the operation. Non-critical errors as well as successful database access will result in browser redirection to the previous list page. If a new travel time link was created, the user will see the name of this new link in the list on the list page.

4.4.15 Variable Speed Limit Editor

The following sections describe the VSL editors.

4.4.15.1 Groups

The VSL Group Editor (see Figure 4-139) enables the system administrator to manage groups of VSL devices. This editor is opened by expanding the VSL node of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Groups**. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of all VSL groups currently in the database.

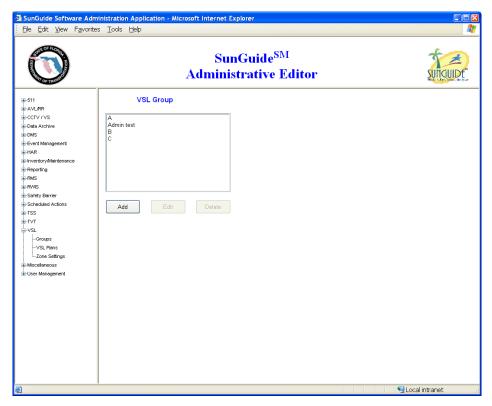


Figure 4-139 – VSL Group List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified; the **Add** and **Edit** options both route to the same page, with only a few differences in the display.

When editing an existing group (see Figure 4-140), the page is initially loaded with the group's name, DMS identifiers and which TSS links are associated with each DMS. A DMS configured as a VSL must be selected for each VSL position. The VSL is selected by locating the desired VSL in the drop down list for the particular VSL position. TSS links can be associated with a particular VSL by selecting a TSS link from the list of available links and clicking the arrow pointing to the left. To remove one, select it from the list of associated links and click the arrow pointing to the right. Each group must also have a single VSL position with two signs, showing duplicate messages. The duplicate is configured in the Duplicate VSL Configuration section by selecting the VSL position in the list below that has the duplicate sign, then selecting the VSL sign which should show a duplicate value of the selected position.

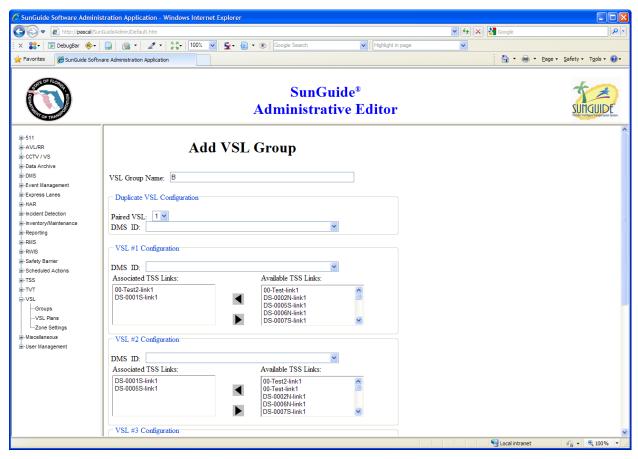


Figure 4-140 – Edit Group

4.4.15.2 Plans

The VSL Plans Editor (see Figure 4-141) enables the system administrator to manipulate VSL plan data in the database. This editor is opened by expanding the VSL element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Plans**. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of all plans currently in the database.

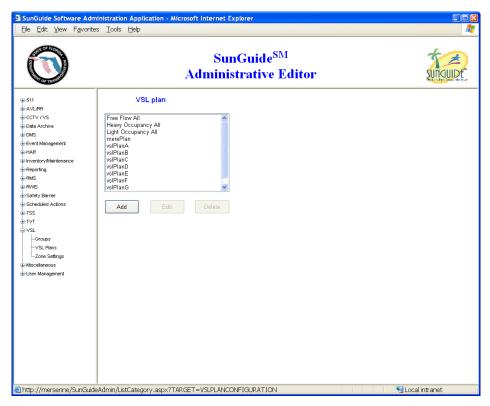


Figure 4-141 – VSL Plan List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified; the **Add** and **Edit** options both route to the same page, with only a few differences in the display.

When editing an existing group (see Figure 4-142), the page is initially loaded with the plan's name, a list of positions and their associated information, and the list of groups this plan has been associated with. To configure a plan, it must be given a name if it does not already have one, and then for each of its four zones, a traffic condition and recommended speed must be chosen. If beacon lights are to be turned on in this position, the Use Beacon checkbox should be checked for that position. The traffic condition is chosen by selecting the appropriate condition from the positions drop down list. The recommended speed is entered in the text box associated with the position. Groups can be associated with the plan by selecting the group from the list of groups and clicking the left arrow. To remove a group, select the group from the left list of groups and click the right arrow. A list of all the plans is displayed at the bottom of the page and includes associated groups, traffic conditions, and recommended speeds for each.

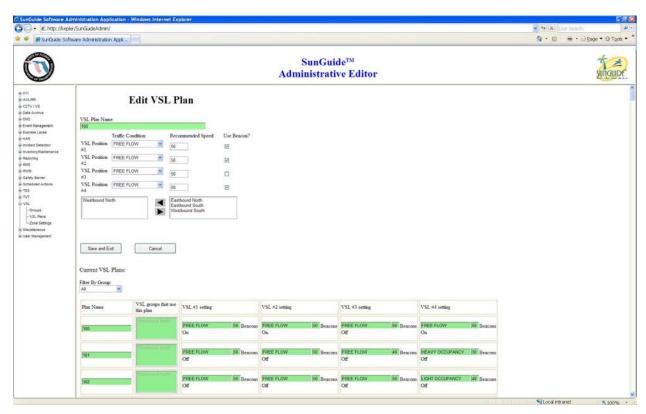


Figure 4-142 - VSL Plan Edit

4.4.15.3 Zone Settings

The Zone Settings Editor (see Figure 4-143) enables the system administrator to manage the zone settings for Variable Speed Limit devices. The settings allow up to three Traffic Conditions to be configured. A **Threshold** is established (how often the conditions should be evaluated) and for each Traffic Condition the following are configured: **Name**, **Adjustment Threshold**, and **Recovery Threshold**. These values are used to determine when the VSL subsystem should recommend to the operators that a different Traffic Condition has been encountered.

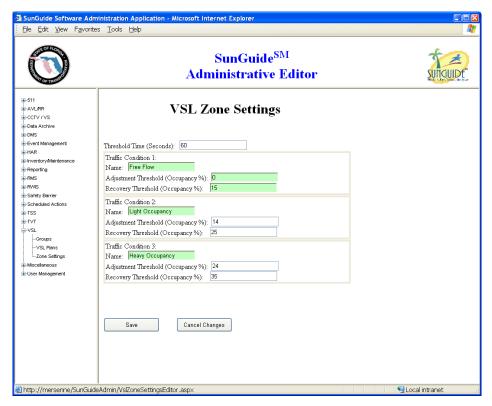


Figure 4-143 – VSL Zone Settings

4.4.16 Miscellaneous Editor

The following sections describe the editors that are not associated to a particular group.

4.4.16.1 Centers

The Center Editor enables the system administrator to manipulate centers (representing SunGuide deployments) in the database. This information is critical because all devices in SunGuide are "keyed" to a center. This editor is opened by expanding the miscellaneous element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Centers** (seeFigure 4-144). The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of the centers currently in the database.

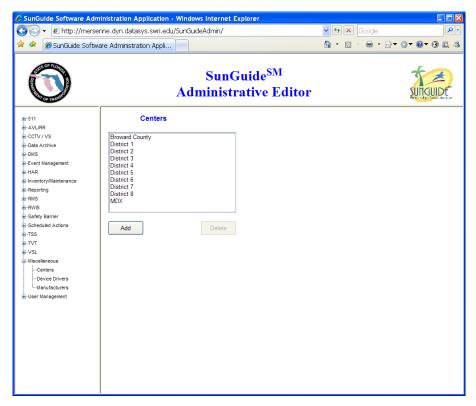


Figure 4-144 – Center List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Delete** button is also enabled. Upon selecting **Add**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered. Figure 4-145shows an example of adding a new Center. After data entry, the administrator should select **Save and Exit** button to save the data to the database.



Figure 4-145 - Center List - Add

4.4.16.2 Device Drivers

The Device Driver Editor enables the system administrator to manipulate device driver names in the database. This editor is opened by expanding the miscellaneous element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Device Drivers** (seeFigure 4-146). The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of the resource types and device drivers currently in the database.

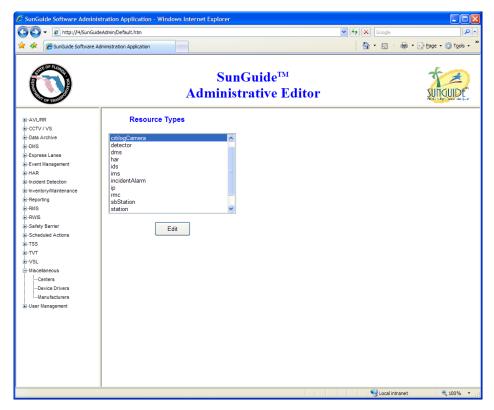


Figure 4-146 – Device Driver List

The list of resource types cannot be modified. To edit the device drivers for a particular resource type, the administrator should select **Edit**. Upon selecting **Add**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered. Figure 4-147shows an example of editing device drivers for a resource type. A driver can be added by entering its name in the lower field and selecting the **Add Driver** button. A driver can be removed by selecting it then selecting **Remove Driver**. After data entry, the administrator should select **Save and Exit** button to save the data to the database.



Figure 4-147 – Device Driver List – Edit

4.4.17 User Editor

The following sections describe the editors that are users/group related.

4.4.17.1 Operator Workstations

The Operator Workstation Editor (see Figure 4-148) enables the system administrator to add and remove workstations to/from the database, and to associate monitors (video destinations) with these workstations. This editor is opened by expanding the User Management element of the Editor List Frame, then clicking on **Operator Workstations**. The Administrative Editor will query the database and retrieve a list of all workstations currently in the database.

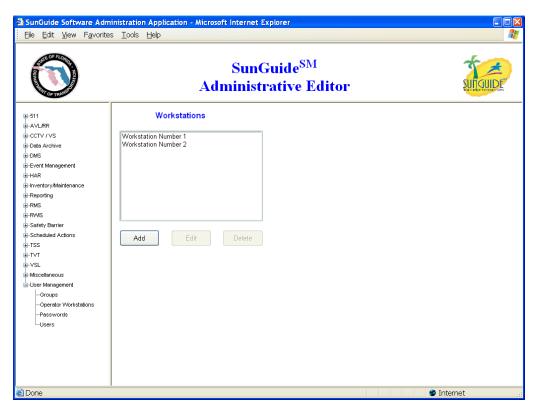


Figure 4-148 – Workstation List

The **Add** button is always enabled; once a name is selected in the list, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are also enabled. Upon selecting either **Add** or **Edit**, the page will redirect to another page allowing detailed data to be entered/modified. The **Add** and **Edit** options both route to the same page, with only a few differences in the display.

Whether adding or editing a workstation (see Figure 4-149), the page is initially loaded with a list of available (i.e., not yet associated with a workstation) monitors that are in the database. When adding, the list of associated monitors will be blank; when editing, the list is filled with the names of monitors currently associated with the selected workstation. The Workstation Name field is editable only when adding a new workstation.

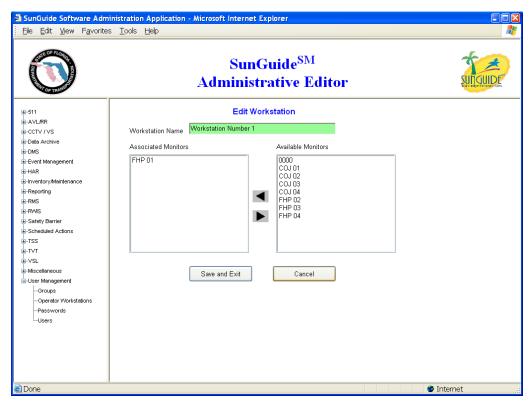


Figure 4-149 – Edit Workstation

Operations may be cancelled without altering the database by clicking on the **Cancel** button. Alternatively, the selections on the screen can be submitted to the database via selection of the **Save and Exit** button. When saving, required fields will be validated, and error messages will be displayed on the page when necessary. Users will be notified of errors encountered in accessing the database via informational messages sent to the Status Logger; messages will also appear on the page when needed. Critical errors will cause this page to remain in focus, forcing the user to manually cancel the operation. Non-critical errors as well as successful database access will result in browser redirection to the previous list page. If a new workstation was created, the user will see the name of this new workstation in the list on the list page.

4.4.17.2 User Management

Users are managed from the Operator Map, by selecting System | Manage Users from the context menu. The User Management dialog is shown in Figure 4-150. Changes made in this dialog are not sent to the system until the **Save** button is pressed. Pressing the **Revert** button will discard all unsaved changes in the various portions of the dialog. A note at the bottom of the dialog will indicate the number of pending modifications.

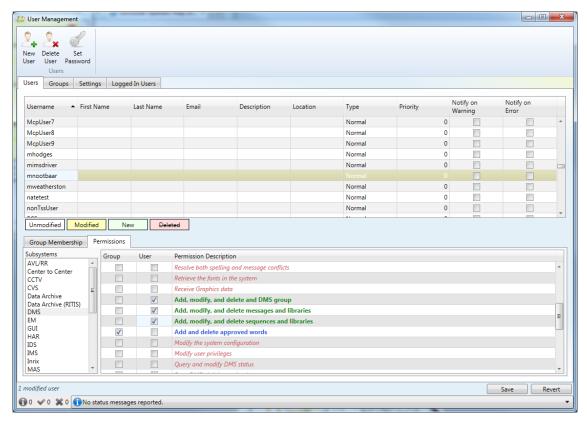


Figure 4-150 – User Management

A new user may be created using the **New User** button. Existing users may be edited by modifying values in the grid and in the tabs below the grid. Users may be deleted by selecting them and pressing the **Delete User**button. A user's password may be changed using the **Set Password** button.

Users have a variety of data fields available.

- **Username**: The username the user must provide when logging in to the system.
- **First Name**: The user's given name.
- Last Name: The user's family name.
- **Email**: The user's email address.
- **Description**: A description of the user.
- **Location**: The user's typical location.
- **Type**: One of Normal, Remote, or System. Generally, users should be assigned the "Normal" category for normal operations staff, "Remote" for users who are not part of the TMC facility, or "System" for accounts used by other system processes.
- **Priority**: This field is not used as part of SunGuide.
- **Notify on Warning**: If a process reports a Warning status to Executive Handler, a user with this option selected will receive an alert email.
- **Notify on Error**: If a process reports a Error status to Executive Handler, a user with this option selected will receive an alert email.

Users may be assigned to one or more groups. When a user is a member of a group, that user receives all permissions assigned to that group. Groups may be assigned using the Group Membership tab under the user data grid.

Individual permissions may be further tailored using the Permissions tab. Permissions are grouped by subsystem; select a subsystem from the list on the left to view its permissions. All permissions the user has based on group permissions are indicated with a check mark in the Group column. To add an additional permission directly to a user, the check mark in the User column may be toggled. Permissions the user does not have access to are displayed in red italicized text. Permissions the user does have access to are displayed in bold text: blue if the access is through group permissions, green if the access is through a direct user permission.

4.4.17.3 Group Management

User groups may be modified using the Groups tab of the User Management dialog, shown in Figure 4-151.

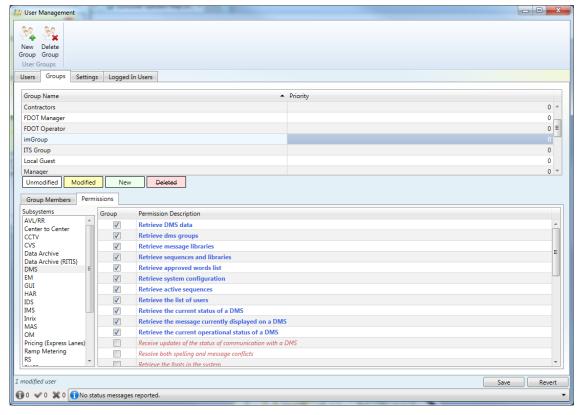


Figure 4-151 – Group Management

A new group may be created using the **New Group** button. Existing groups may be edited by modifying values in the grid and in the tabs below the grid. Groups may be deleted by selecting them and pressing the **Delete Group** button.

The only relevant data field for groups is the group name. Group priority is also available, but not currently used by SunGuide. Group membership may be managed in the Group Members tab, while group permissions may be assigned in the Permissions tab, similar to its use when

managing users. Note that when permissions for a group are changed, the permissions applied to members of that group are also affected.

4.4.17.4 User Settings

Specific system user settings may be modified using the Settings tab of the User Management dialog, shown in Figure 4-151.

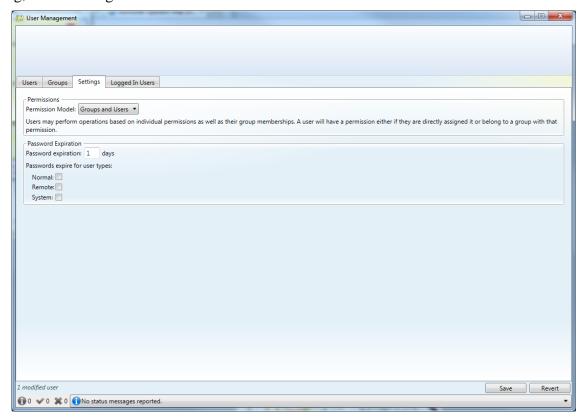


Figure 4-152 – User Settings

The permission model used by SunGuide may be set to one of two values:

- **Groups and Users**: Permissions for users are based on both their inherited group settings and on permissions given explicitly to specific users. This is the normal setting.
- **Groups Only**: Permissions for users are based solely on their inherited group settings. Permissions given explicitly to specific users will not be honored.

Password expiration policy may also be configured from this screen. The number of days after which a password expires may be set, and this setting may be applied to any or all of the Normal, Remote, or System user types. It is not generally recommended that system user passwords be expired, as system processes have no method to update their password, so this would need to be performed manually as frequently as the expiration period is set to require.

4.4.17.5 Logged In Users

Currently logged in users may be viewed using the Logged In Users tab of the User Management dialog, shown in Figure 4-151.

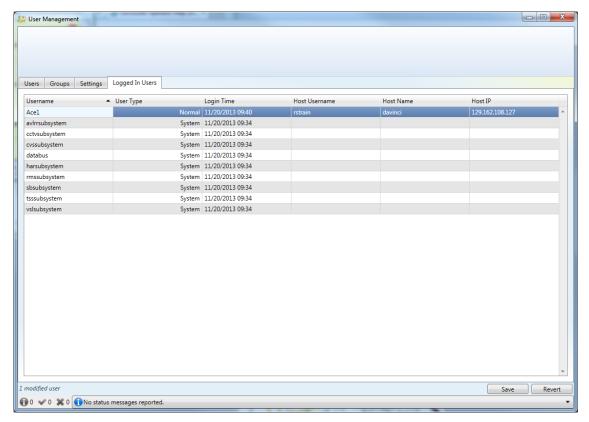


Figure 4-153 – Logged In Users

No edits may be performed from this view; it is informational only. Note that system users may not report host information.

4.5 Map Administration with the Link Editor

The Link Editor is a browser-based application that enables administration of the Operator Map's GUI. This editor is used to place TSS (instrumented) or other (non-instrumented) roadway links on the Operator Map for use in displaying traffic data and creating events.

4.5.1 Software Familiarization

The TSS Link Editor application is accessed by selecting Edit Link Placement from the Traffic Detection context menu. While running the Link Editor, informational and error messages are logged to the Systems Message dialog. Further Link Editor processing is described in the following sections.

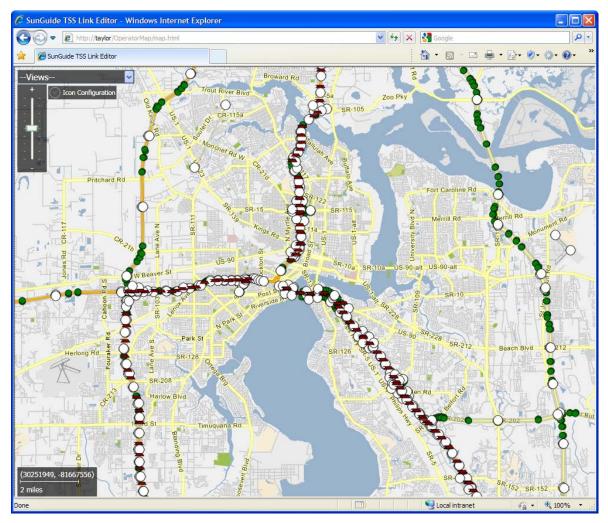


Figure 4-154 – TSS Link Editor

4.5.2 Processing Procedures

When the map opens to the Link Editor the Edit Link Placement dialog will be displayed.

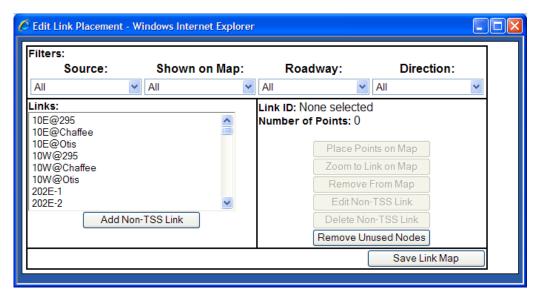


Figure 4-155 - Edit Link Placement

The Edit Link Placement dialog allows the user to add TSS links to the map in the desired location. The following filters are available:

- Source Allows the user to filter links based on whether they are TSS or Non-TSS links.
- Shown on Map Allows the user to filter links based on whether they are already being shown on the map.
- Roadway Allows the user to filter links based on roadway location.
- Direction Allows the user to filter links based on placement direction.

TSS links can be placed by selecting a link that is not already on the map from the Links list and pressing the Place Points on Map button, then clicking one or more times on the map. Each click will place a node at the point of the mouse with a link extending along the points. Once the desired points are placed the link can be modified by adjusting the points or right clicking on the link and selecting one of the following options:

- Add Midpoint-Inserts a point at the location of the mouse. Adding midpoints allows the link to more closely follow the true path of a road. After adding a midpoint, you can press the left mouse button down on it and drag it to a new location. The link will follow all midpoints, as well as try to curve adjacent links together. To remove a midpoint, right click on it and select **Delete Midpoint** from the context menu.
- Delete Non-TSS Link- This option is only available for Non-TSS links. It deletes the link.
- Edit Non-TSS Link- This option is only available for Non-TSS links. It opens the Edit Non-TSS Link dialog.

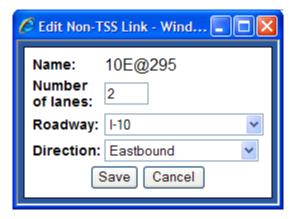


Figure 4-156 - Edit Non-TSS Link

• Remove Link From Map-removes the link from the map.

Once the operator is satisfied with the link placement pressing the **Save Link Map** button on the Edit Link Placement dialog will save the link to the map.

Closing the Edit Link Placement dialog or selecting Exit Link Editor from the TSS Link Editor will close the TSS Link Editor and take the user to the Operator Map.

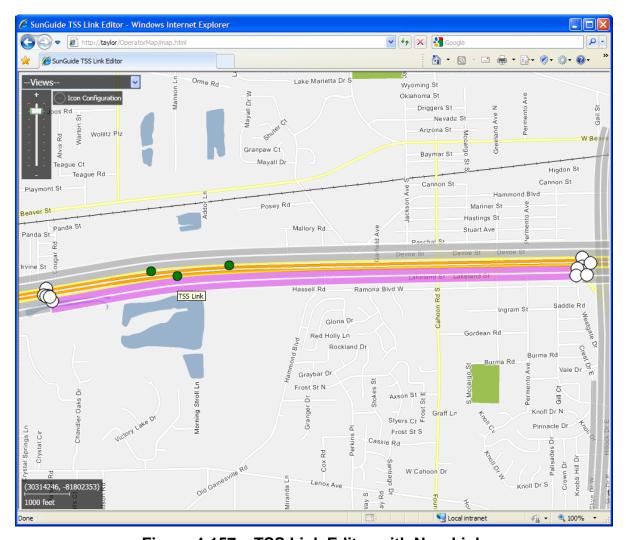


Figure 4-157 – TSS Link Editor with New Link

4.6 Device Sequencing Editor

The DMS Sequencing Editor is a browser-based application that enables administration of the "sequencing" of DMS devices (i.e., which DMS's appear on the road before others); this information is used by the SunGuide Incident Management system to determine what DMS should be provided with recommended messages when generating response. This editor is used to establish links between the signs on a roadway network so that it is possible to track which signs could logically be seen by a driver before seeing another particular sign. This data is used to trace back from an event and select the most appropriate signs to use in displaying messages.

4.6.1 Software Familiarization

The DMS Sequencing Editor application is started by selecting Edit Device Sequencing from the Event Management context menu; see 3.2.3. While running the DMS Sequencing Editor, informational and error messages are logged to the Systems Message dialog.

4.6.2 Processing Procedures

The initial view of the map will look like the image in Figure 4-158. The goal of this editor is to link signs in each direction, against the flow of traffic. To establish these links, right click on a DMS and choose **Select Upstream Nodes** (see Figure 4-159).

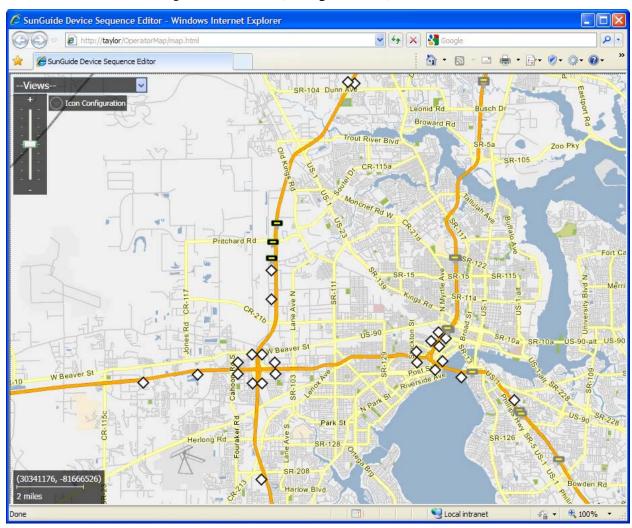


Figure 4-158 – DMS Sequence Editor Initial View

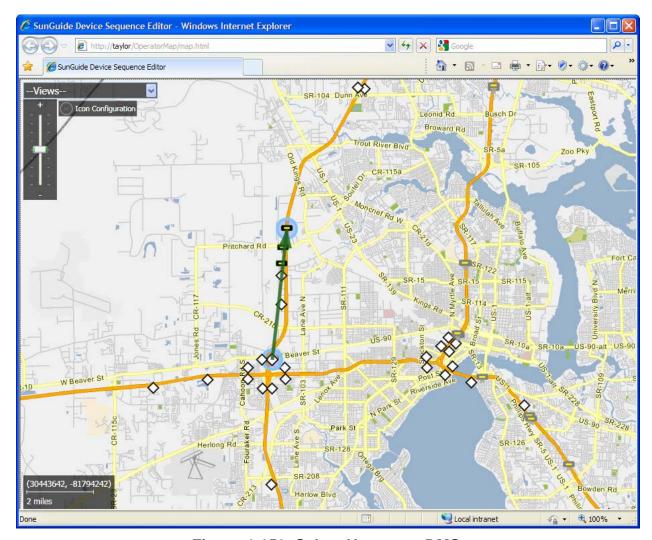


Figure 4-159-Select Upstream DMS

The next step is to select the devices which are immediately upstream from this sign; for instance, if you select a sign on I-95 Northbound, the next sign immediately upstream from it will be the first sign SOUTH of it, but also on I-95 Northbound (see Figure 4-160). Signs must be linked against the flow of traffic. Note that arrows will appear in the direction of traffic to assist in verifying that links have been created correctly. These arrows will appear green when linking two devices or nodes which have the same roadway and direction, or will appear blue when linking devices or nodes which differ in roadway or direction.

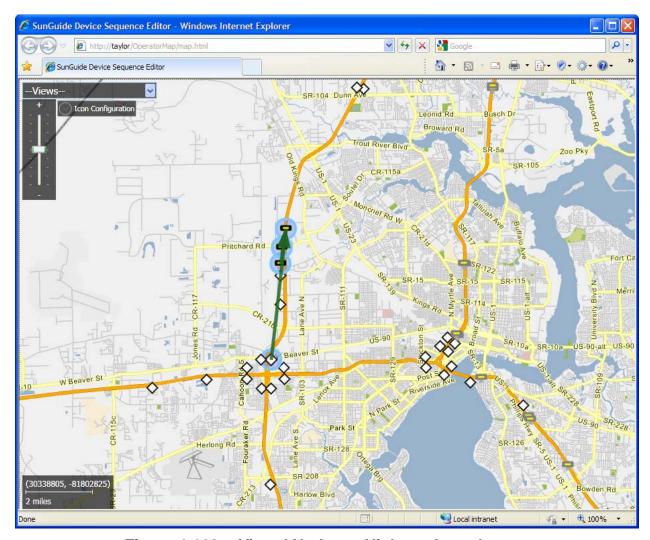


Figure 4-160 -- Virtual Nodes at Highway Interchange

To handle intersections of freeways where traffic may change route and direction, a concept of virtual nodes are used (see Figure 4-160). These nodes are placeholders used to indicate traffic merge point, and can be linked just like DMS signs. For instance, consider a main freeway where intersecting highway traffic can merge onto the main freeway. Notifications from the main freeway should be made available to approaching traffic on the intersecting freeway in case that traffic should elect to merge onto the main freeway. To fix this problem add a virtual node at the point on the main freeway where traffic merges onto it and mark it as being downstream from the DMS sign immediately after the merge point. Then select the virtual node and mark the sign on the opposite side of the interchange and the two signs on the opposite sides intersecting freeway as being upstream from the virtual node. This allows traffic approaching from all directions to receive notifications.

To create a node, right click on the map and select **Add Node**. This will display the Create Virtual Node dialog (seeFigure4-161). Select the roadway and direction for the node, and then press the **Create** button to place the node on the map.

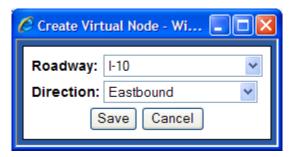


Figure 4-161 - Create Virtual Node Dialog

Once placed, the node can be moved by pressing the left mouse button on it and dragging it to a new location. The node will also have the same options in the context menu as a regular DMS would have. Additionally, it will have a Delete Node option that allows you to remove the node from the map and a Modify Roadway option that will display the Edit Virtual Node dialog (seeFigure4-162) allowing you to edit the roadway and direction.

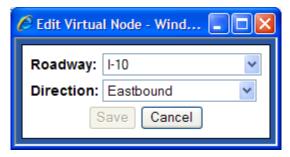


Figure 4-162 – Edit Virtual Node Dialog

Once links have been established, you can verify that all links are correct by using additional tools in the context menu. When right clicking on a device, select **Display All Upstream Nodes** to have the map highlight the devices and virtual nodes which are considered upstream from this sign, even through other signs or nodes. If the last sign on a freeway is selected, each sign before it on that freeway should be highlighted if all links are correct. Additionally, **Display All Links** will cause the map to highlight all linked nodes, and display all the links between nodes (seeFigure4-163). This allows a fairly quick way to make sure no particular device has been completely left out of linking.

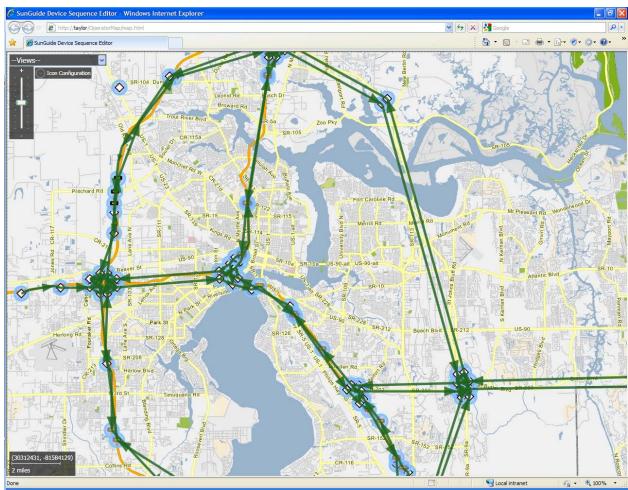


Figure 4-163 – DMS Sequence Editor Showing All Links

Once all devices have been linked, right click on the map context menu and select **Save Device Sequencing Data** to store the information on the server. Check the System Messages window to verify that everything was saved correctly.

Note that the device linking editor stores the short roadway names for newly added nodes and Incident Management subsystem compares roadway information with the long names for the link-map algorithm used to generate response plans. If the roadway names are changed AFTER the device linking file is created, problems will arise (this implies that if roadway names are changed the device linking editor should be run again to rectify the name changes).

After the file is edited the Repose Plan Generator (RPG) subsystem must be restarted.

4.7 Geo-fence Editor

The Geo-fence Editor is a browser-based application that allows geofences to be graphically drawn. Geofences are used by SunGuide to determine whether a Road Ranger has exceeded the boundaries of where they are to be located. The geofences created by the editor are published to SunGuide where they can be used immediately by applications. The Geo-fence Editor application is started by selecting Edit Geo-fences from the Responders context menu.

After starting the editor, the user may right click on the map to bring up the context menu. This context menu will allow the editor to be placed into a mode for editing existing geofences or adding new geofences. When the user elects to Create NewGeo-fence, the SunGuide Dereference Creation dialog is displayed. A **Name** must be entered as well an **Offset**. The offset is the distance from the geofence that the Road Ranger is allowed to move without triggering an alarm. If the **Enabled** checkbox is selected, the geofence will be evaluated for alarms. If not, no alarms will be generated against the geofence.

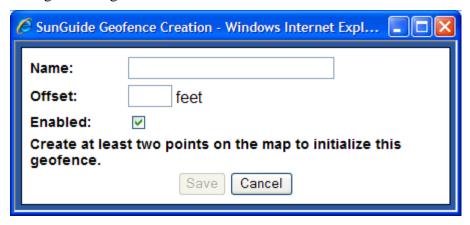


Figure 4-164 – Geo-fence Creation

To create the geofence itself, the user must click a series of points on the map. While the "Geofence Creation" dialog is displayed, normal map movement controls are disabled, so the entire geofence area should be visible before launching the dialog. Any changes that need to be made after creation can be made using the "Edit Geofences" dialog. Once the geofence is created, it can be stored by pressing **Save** or can be discarded by pressing **Cancel**. As points are entered for the geofence, a graphical depiction is shown on the graphical map.

When the user elects to edit geofences, the SunGuide Dereference Editor dialog will be displayed along with the graphical map. This dialog allows maintenance of existing geofences to be performed or a new geofence can be created.

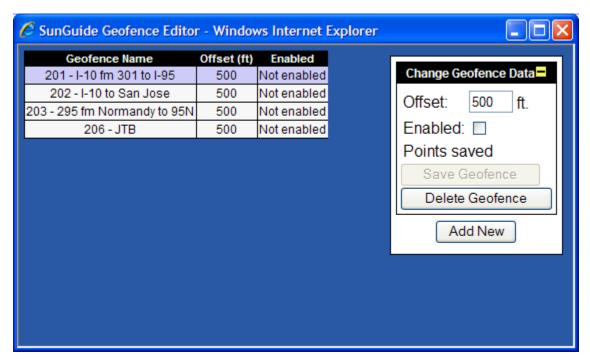


Figure 4-165 - Geo-fence Lists

To edit a geofence, the user must select a geofence by clicking on it. The user may then modify the offset or enabled status of the geofence in the right side of the dialog, and may modify the points on the map by clicking on a point and dragging it to a new location. To delete a midpoint, the user may right click on it and select "Delete Midpoint". (The end points may not be deleted, but may be moved.) To add a new midpoint, the user may right click on the black line and select "Add Midpoint".

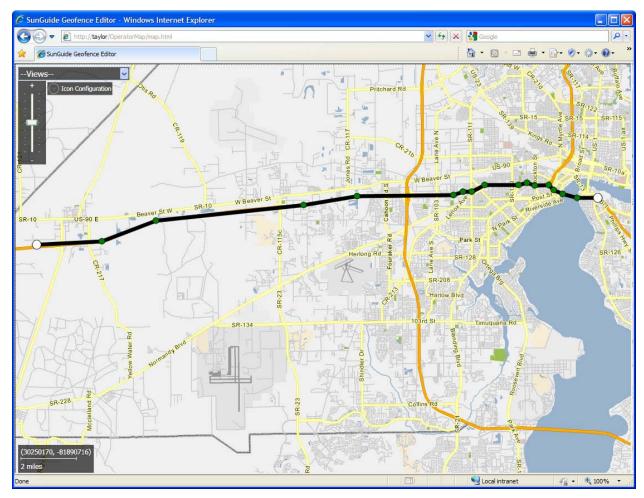


Figure 4-166 – Geo-fence Display

4.8 Operational Data Store and Reporting

The SunGuide system maintains historical data in several different places for use in report generation. Those historical records are described in a general way in this section.

4.8.1 Historical Event Data

The EM subsystem tracks changes to events that the user "stores" from the EM GUI. These changes are stored in place within the SunGuide database in the various EM tables (EM_*). Reports which display, count, or otherwise summarize event data reference the historical information stored in these tables. There is no mechanism within SunGuide to remove this historical event data.

4.8.2 Operational Data Store

The SunGuide Operational Data Store (ODS) consists of a number of tables for storing DMS, Travel Time, TSS Poll Data, and TSS Rollup Data in dedicated Oracle tablespaces designed (segregated and sized) for the efficient insertion, updating, and retrieval of data

4.8.2.1 DMS Messages

Messages sent to DMS are stored in the ODS with time stamps corresponding to the time the message was sent to the sign. The SunGuide system does not delete historical DMS message data.

4.8.2.2 Travel Times

Travel times for all defined TVT links are stored in the ODS at the rate that travel times are calculated by the system. Typically travel times are calculated on a 20 second period, so SunGuide will store 3 travel times per minute for each link defined. Travel times are stored to facilitate the generation of various DMS reports that require reference to historical computed travel times. The SunGuide system does not delete historical TVT calculated data.

4.8.2.3 TSS Detector Poll Data

TSS detector poll data is stored in the ODS. This is speed, occupancy, and volume data from detectors as reported at the lane level. Typically detectors are polled on a 20 second period, so lane poll data is stored 3 times per minute per lane defined within the system. The CONFIG.XML file parameter rawDataPurgeInDays controls how long the raw lane poll data is maintained in the ODS.

4.8.2.4 TSS Rollup Data

TSS data is "rolled up" for 15 minute, hourly and 24 hour periods at the lane level. The CONFIG.XML file parameter processedDataPurgeInDays controls how long the rolled up data is maintained in the ODS.

5. Event Viewer

The following discussions describe using the SunGuide Event Viewer.

5.1 Software Familiarization

The Event Viewer is started by opening a web browser and navigating to the appropriate Uniform Resource Locator (URL); it is closed by simply closing the browser window. Data for the Event Viewer is provided by the SunGuide Data Bus which implies that the Event Viewer will only provide data for one SunGuide implementation.

The SunGuide Event Viewer is often used by personnel outside the TrafficManagementCenter to view the current event information. A user id/password are required to access the site, user ids can have restricted permissions as configured by the SunGuide Administrator. The data classified as "restricted" within the Event Viewer is the following:

- Injuries / fatalities
- Vehicle tags
- Operator comments
- Any event that does not have Public agency personnel on scene will not be displayed to any information dissemination platform

5.2 Processing Procedures

When the SunGuide Event Viewer is accessed a login screen is displayed. The image shown in Figure 5-1 shows the login screen.

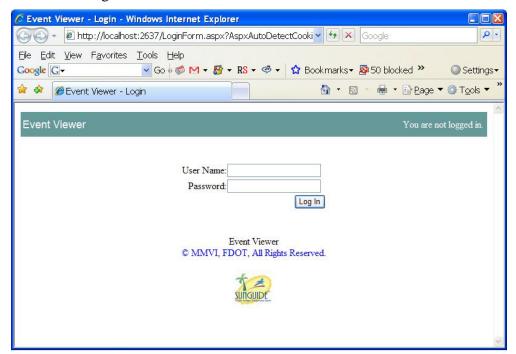


Figure 5-1 - Event Viewer Login Screen

Once the user successfully logs into the Event Viewer the screen shown in Figure 5-2 is displayed. Events are grouped into three categories on this screen:

- Active events where lane blockages exist
- Active events where no lane blockages exist
- Recent inactive events

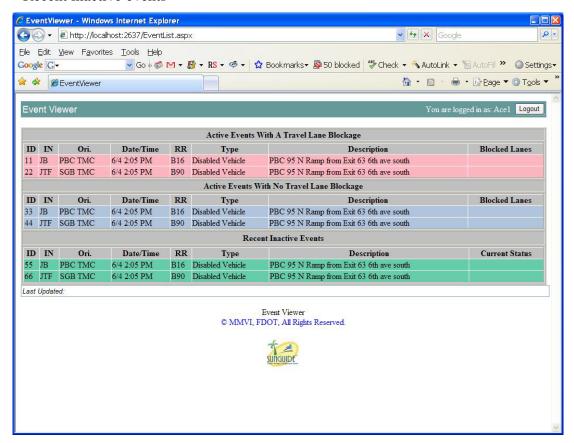


Figure 5-2 - Event Viewer Summary Screen

When a user selects an event from the summary screen, details about the selected event are displayed on another screen. Figure 5-3 shows an example of a detailed event screen; note that the "restricted" data will not be displayed unless the user has the proper credentials to access this data.

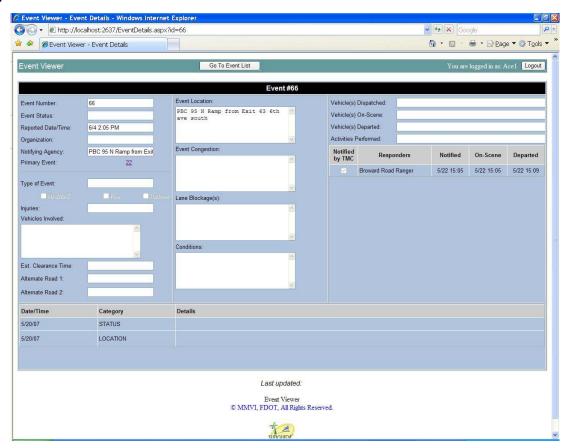


Figure 5-3 – Event Viewer Detail Screen

6. Toll Viewer

The following discussions describe using the SunGuide Toll Viewer.

6.1 Software Familiarization

The Toll Viewer is started by opening a web browser and navigating to the appropriate Uniform Resource Locator (URL); it is closed by simply closing the browser window. Data for the Toll Viewer is provided by the SunGuide Data Bus which implies that the Toll Viewer will only provide data for one SunGuide deployment.

The SunGuide Toll Viewer is intended to beused by Customer Service personnel in order to evaluate Toll Rate price changes and supporting information of those changes.

6.2 Processing Procedures

When the SunGuide Toll Viewer is initially accessed a Selection screen is displayed. The image shown in Figure 6-1 depicts the Selection screen.

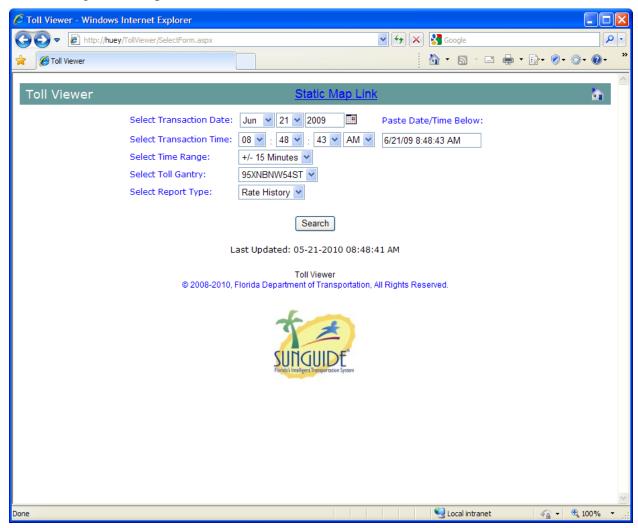


Figure 6-1 – Toll Viewer Selection Screen

Once the user has selected options for the Transaction Date, Transaction Time, Toll Gantry, TimeRange, and selects "Summary" for the Report Type, then clicks on the Search button the Toll Viewer the Summary View screen shown in Figure 6-2 is displayed. Summary data is grouped into two categories on this screen:

- Toll Rates: Displays Toll Rate action messages for the selected search criteria.
- **Traffic Events**: Lists where blockages existed during the TimeRange for the selected search criteria.



Figure 6-2 – Toll Viewer Summary Screen

When the user selects Rate History for the Report Type then clicks on the Search button, details about the Toll Rate history for the selected search criteria are displayed as shown in Figure 6-3.

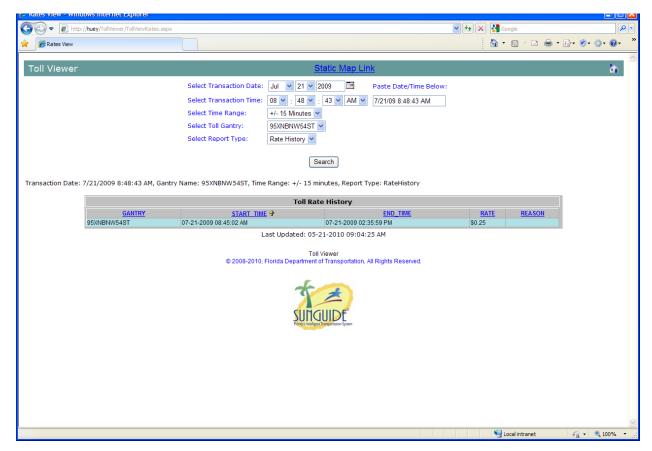


Figure 6-3 - Toll Viewer Rate History Screen

When a user selects "Detail" for the Report Type, then clicks on the Search button the from the Selection screen, details about the selected search criteria are displayed as shown in Figure 6-4. Detail data is grouped into four categories on this screen:

- Toll RateHistory:Displays Toll Rate history for the selected search criteria.
- **Toll Rate Communication:**Displays detailed Toll Rate information for the selected search criteria.
- Mode History: Displays mode history information for the selected search criteria.
- **DMS Communication**: Displaysrate change information for the selected search criteria.

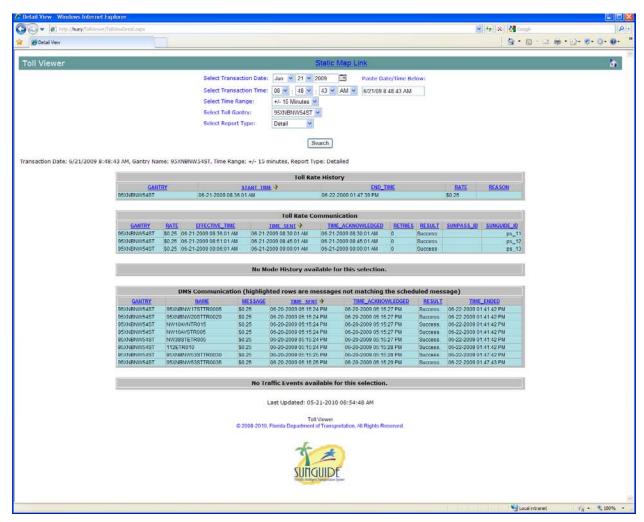


Figure 6-4 - Toll Viewer Detail Screen

7. American Dynamics Keyboard Operation

As an alternative to using the GUI to control camera and video switch operations, an American Dynamics keyboard can be used to provide input. This input comes through a subsystem known as the Manual Control Panel (MCP) subsystem.

Since the American Dynamic keyboards do not support alphanumeric; the MCP subsystem utilizes the name of CCTV devices, video monitors or video wall viewers to provide access through the MCP. When the video source or destinations are created, they must be prefaced with an integer value (0 to 999) that the MCP subsystem will use as a reference. If a video source or destination does not start with a number, it will not be accessible to the MCP subsystem (this implies that for deployments that do not use the American Dynamics keyboard, there is no need to use numbers in names).

The following sections detail the operations of the keyboards supported.

7.1 AD2088 Keyboard

The following image is of the American Dynamics 2088 (AD2088) keyboard:



The following operations are supported by the AD2088 keyboard:

- Select a Camera:
 - o Enter the 3 digit numeric camera identifier using the keypad.
 - o Press the CAM key. The identifier will be displayed on the camera LED.
- Move a Camera (Pan, Tilt, Zoom, Focus, Iris):
 - o Toggle the joystick (left/right, up/down) to adjust camera pan/tilt.
 - o Twist the joystick (clockwise/counterclockwise) to adjust camera zoom.
 - o Press the focus NEAR or FAR keys to adjust camera focus.
 - o Press the iris CLOSE or OPEN keys to adjust camera iris.
- Override a Camera Lock:
 - o Press the F1 key.
- Define a Camera Preset:
 - o Turn the keyboard key to PROGRAM.
 - o Enter the 2 digit numeric preset identifier (1-99) using the keypad.

- o Press the PRESET key.
- o Turn the key back to OPERATE.
- Move to a Specified Camera Preset:
 - o Enter the 2 digit numeric preset identifier (1-99) using the keypad.
 - o Press the PRESET key.
- Move to Next Camera Preset:
 - Press the PRESET key. The selected camera will be moved to the next preset in the list of defined presets, starting with the first preset in the list. When the last preset in the list is reached, the key function is disabled. To re-enable it and reset it to the first preset, the camera must be reselected.
- Select Next or Last Camera:
 - o Enter the 3 digit numeric monitor identifier using the keypad.
 - o Press the MON key. The identifier will be displayed on the monitor LED.
 - o Press either the NEXT or LAST key. The next or last camera in the list of active cameras will be switched to that monitor.
- Video Switching:
 - o Enter the 3 digit numeric monitor identifier using the keypad.
 - o Press the MON key. The identifier will be displayed on the monitor LED.
 - o Enter the 3 digit numeric camera identifier using the keypad.
 - o Press the CAM key. The identifier will be displayed on the camera LED and that camera will also become the selected camera.

Notes:

- A camera must be selected prior to any camera control operations. If control
 is attempted without selecting a camera, an error will be reported as described
 below.
- If an error occurs controlling the camera, the keyboard will sound a warning tone (beep) and the message "Err" will be displayed on the enter LED. Refer to the MCP Manager messages in the Status Logger log file for the specific cause of the error.
- o If camera motion is attempted on a camera locked by another operator, the keyboard sound a warning tone (beep) and the message "Loc" will be displayed on the enter LED. Override the lock as described above.
- o If a monitor is selected and video switch is not completed within 5 seconds, the switch operation will be aborted the keyboard will sound a warning tone (beep).

7.2 ADCC0300 Keyboard

The following image is of the American Dynamics 300 (ADCO300) keyboard:



The following operations are supported by the AD2088 keyboard:

- Select a Camera:
 - o Enter the 3 digit numeric camera identifier using the keypad.
 - o Press the CAMERA key. The identifier will be displayed on the camera LED.
- Move a Camera (Pan, Tilt, Zoom, Focus, Iris):
 - o Toggle the joystick (left/right, up/down) to adjust camera pan/tilt.
 - o Twist the joystick (clockwise/counterclockwise) to adjust camera zoom.
 - o Press the focus NEAR or FAR keys to adjust camera focus.
 - o Press the iris CLOSE or OPEN keys to adjust camera iris.
- Override a Camera Lock:
 - o Press the F1 key
- Define a Camera Preset:
 - o Enter the 2 digit numeric preset identifier (1-99) using the keypad.
 - o Press the SHIFT and PRESET keys simultaneously.
- Move to a Specified Camera Preset:
 - o Enter the 2 digit numeric preset identifier (1-99) using the keypad.
 - o Press the PRESET key.
- Move to Next Camera Preset:
 - o Press the SEQUENCE key. The selected camera will be moved to the next preset in the list of defined presets, starting with the first preset in the list. When the last preset in the list is reached, the key function is disabled. To reenable it and reset it to the first preset, the camera must be reselected.
- Select Next or Last Camera:
 - o Enter the 3 digit numeric monitor identifier using the keypad.
 - Press the MONITOR key. The identifier will be displayed on the monitor LED.

o Press either the NEXT or LAST key. The next or last camera in the list of active cameras will be switched to that monitor.

• Video Switching:

- o Enter the 3 digit numeric monitor identifier using the keypad.
- Press the MONITOR key. The identifier will be displayed on the monitor I FD
- o Enter the 3 digit numeric camera identifier using the keypad.
- o Press the CAMERA key. The identifier will be displayed on the camera LED and that camera will also become the selected camera.

• Notes:

- A camera must be selected prior to any camera control operations. If control
 is attempted without selecting a camera, an error will be reported as described
 below.
- o If an error occurs controlling the camera, the keyboard will sound a warning tone (beep). Refer to the MCP Manager messages in the Status Logger log file for the specific cause of the error.
- If camera motion is attempted on a camera locked by another operator, the keyboard will sound a warning tone (beep). Override the lock as described above.
- o If a monitor is selected and video switch is not completed within 5 seconds, the switch operation will be aborted the keyboard will sound a warning tone (beep).

8. Notes

8.1 NTCIP CCTV Features/Limitations

The following table provides a listing of which cameras support the NTCIP functions that are part of the SunGuide requirements ("x" implies the function is supported, "-" implies no support for the function):

NTCIP Function	Vicon	Pelco	Cohu	AD
Absolute Position	X	X	X	X
Alarm Latch Status	-	X	X	X
Alarm Status	-	X	X	X
Camera Equip. Avail.	X	X	X	X
Camera Feat. Status	-	X	X	X
Camera Label	-	X	-	-
Input Latch Status	-	X	X	X
Input Status	X	X	X	X
Lens Equip. Avail.	X	X	X	X
Lens Feat. Status	X	X	X	X
Output Status	X	X	X	X
Pressure Alarm Thresh.	-	X	X	X
Pressure Alarm Value	-	X	X	X
Range Objects	X	X	X	X
Temp. Alarm Thresh.	-	X	X	X
Temp. Alarm Value	-	X	X	X
Timeout Parameters	X	X	X	X
Washer Fluid Alarm Threshold	-	X	X	X
Washer Fluid Alarm Value	-	X	X	X

For SunGuide Release 2.0, the capability to control the NTCIP CCTV menus from the operator GUI was added. The support of this functionality is limited by the support provided by the different camera manufacturers. The following is a summary of the menu support offered by the different NTCIP CCTV cameras:

• Vicon – NTCIP menu commands function as follows:

o Up, Down, Enter: Select menu item.

o Left, Right: Adjust selected item.

o Page Up: Go back one screen.

• Pelco (via IDI NTCIP translator) – NTCIP menu commands not supported

- o Note: IDI indicated that the version of the translator provided to FDOT does not support (was not a requirement at the time according to IDI). They have indicated that they can provide an upgrade that will add menu support.
- American Dynamics NTCIP menu commands function as follows:
 - o Up, Down, Enter: Select menu item.
 - o Left, Right: Adjust selected item.
 - o Note: Menu display time not honored.
- Cohu (camera not used by FDOT) NTCIP menu commands not supported

8.2 American Dynamics CCTV Driver

The American Dynamics Speed Dome Ultra VII camera that was used during development was running (the most recent version available) firmware version 2.03, dated January 24, 2006. According to AD, this is the most current version of the firmware.

The driver was tested against an American Dynamics Speed Dome Ultra 8 camera that was running firmware version 1.09, FPGA version 2006/10/31 15:18. Firmware updates for the American Dynamics Speed Dome Ultra cameras are available from at:

http://www.americandynamics.net/support/downloads_speeddome.aspx

The American Dynamics CCTVs do not support all of the capability provided by a NTCIP CCTV. The features supported by the driver include:

- Pan
- Tilt
- Zoom
- Focus
- Iris
- Nudge pan
- Nudge tile
- Store preset
- Move to preset

Note that the "nudge" command is "backwards" on the Ultra 8, the vendor has verified that the version SwRI tests against has an error in the firmware. In order to ensure that that the cameras are functioning properly with the SunGuide system, they should be reset to factory default settings prior to installation. This is done using the Speed Dome Configuration utility (available from American Dynamics). For the Speed Dome Ultra VII, this is described in the "American Dynamics SpeedDome Ultra VII Day/Night Camera Dome Configuration Utility Operator's Manual". For the Speed Dome Ultra 8, this is described in the "American Dynamics Speed Dome Ultra 8 Camera Dome Configuration Utility Version 1.01 Operator's Guide". Both of these documents are available from at:

http://www.americandynamics.net/support/documents_index.aspx?docType=7

Also, unless the cameras are installed in a multi-drop configuration, the address switches should be set to switch 1 = 1, switch 2 = 0, and switch 3 = 0.

8.3 McAfee Virus Scan Message

When IE7 is being run in a Microsoft Windows XP environment with McAfee Virus scanning software alerts are sometimes generated that indicate "Buffer Overflow" (the message seems to occur during high data transfer periods on a marginal connection, e.g. logging in over a wireless connection). The message is harmless to the SunGuide application and can be stopped by disabling buffer overflow protection in the VirusScan engine.



Figure 8-1 -- McAfee Virus Software Buffer Overflow Messages

8.4 Event Management Location Specification

Locations in SunGuide are entered as sub-records of a specified Reference Point on a specified Roadway in a specified County, and going in a specified Direction. Note that the SunGuide Administrative Editor asks you to choose all of those things (County, Roadway, Direction and Reference Point) before entering a Location's information. Locations and Reference Points both have Sort Order properties. The following sections describe the proper way to configure locations.

8.4.1 Incorrect Configuration

In anincorrect configuration, the Sort Order property of Reference Points dictated what order those Reference Points appeared in. Within a specific Reference Point (in a specified County, on a specified Roadway, in a specified Direction), the Sort Order property of the Locations dictated what order the Locations appeared in (see Figure 8-2)



Figure 8-2 – Incorrect Location Configuration

This creates two major issues: first, in the event that a Reference Point (for example, a Cross-Street) crosses two Roadways, that Reference Point can only have one Sort Order value, creating sorting conflicts over those two Roadways that can be difficult or impossible to reconcile without creating Reference Points specific to Roadways. Second, if the same Cross-Street crosses a roadway at two distant points, two different Reference Points would have to be created to represent that Cross-Street. All this duplication of Reference Points would make Performance Measures involving a specific Cross-Street much less valuable, as multiple Reference Points would have to be grouped together to represent what is in reality just one Cross-Street.

8.4.2 Correct Configuration

To avoid these issues, the following methodology has been adopted: the Sort Order property of Reference Points is for SunGuide Administrative Editor use only. The Sort Order property of Locations determines how their parent-record Reference Points will be ordered in the GUI. To clarify: for a given County, Roadway, and Direction, all Locations that match those criteria are considered. They are then sorted according to their Sort Order, and each Location's Reference Point is in turn added to a list. When the Reference Point is unchanged from one Location in the list to the next, the latter Reference Point is discarded. And what we end up with is a list of (not-necessarily-unique) Reference Points, sorted by Location Sort Order(see Figure 8-3)



Figure 8-3 – Correct Location Configuration

In this way, Reference Points on multiple Roadways will not have to worry about sorting conflicts, because their associated Locations (which are unique to a County/Roadway/ Direction combination) will determine their sequence. And in the case of a Cross-Street crossing a Roadway at two distant points, it will appear twice in the list because of the Sort Order property of its Locations.

Note that Locations should now be given Sort Orders from beginning to end of a Roadway in whatever direction they are attached.